

LEARN TO READ LATIN



LEARN TO READ  
LATIN

SECOND EDITION

W O R K B O O K

Andrew Keller  
Collegiate School

Stephanie Russell  
Collegiate School

Yale UNIVERSITY PRESS New Haven & London

First edition published as one volume in 2004 and as two volumes in 2006.  
Second edition published in 2015.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, 2015 by Yale University.  
All rights reserved.

This book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, including illustrations, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publishers.

Yale University Press books may be purchased in quantity for educational, business, or promotional use. For information, please e-mail [sales.press@yale.edu](mailto:sales.press@yale.edu) (U.S. office) or [sales@yaleup.co.uk](mailto:sales@yaleup.co.uk) (U.K. office).

Editor: Tim Shea  
Publishing Assistant: Ashley E. Lago  
Production Editor: Ann-Marie Imbornoni  
Production Controller: Aldo Cupo  
Designed by James J. Johnson

Set in E & F Scala type by Integrated Publishing Solutions, Grand Rapids, Michigan.  
Printed in the United States of America.

ISBN: 978-0-300-19496-8

This paper meets the requirements of ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (Permanence of Paper).

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

# CONTENTS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Preface   | ix  |
| Preface to the Second Edition of the Workbook                             | x   |
| List of Abbreviations   | xi  |
| Drill A. Pronunciation  | 1   |
| Drill 1. The Latin Noun   | 7   |
| Drill 2–3. The Five Declensions; First Declension                         | 9   |
| Drill 4. Second Declension  | 15  |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER I</i>   | 23  |
| Drill 5–6. The Finite Latin Verb; Indicative Mood                         | 37  |
| Drill 7–8. Principal Parts and the Four Conjugations                      | 41  |
| Drill 9. First- and Second-Conjugation Verbs                              | 45  |
| Drill 10. <i>sum</i> and <i>possum</i>                                    | 53  |
| Drill 11. Distinguishing Transitive and Intransitive Verbs                | 57  |
| Drill 12–15. Short Sentences and Syntax                                   | 61  |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER II</i>  | 67  |
| Drill 17–18. First-Second-Declension Adjectives; Noun-Adjective Agreement | 83  |
| Drill 19. Substantive Use of the Adjective                                | 87  |
| Drill 19–20. Predicate Adjective; Substantive Use of the Adjective        | 91  |
| Drill 21. <i>eō</i>   | 93  |
| Drill 22. The Passive Voice   | 97  |
| Drill 23–24. Verb Morphology: The Passive Voice                           | 101 |
| Drill 25–29. Short Sentences and Syntax                                   | 107 |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER III</i>   | 113 |
| Drill 30. Third- and Fourth-Conjugation Verb Morphology                   | 127 |
| Drill 31–33. Synopsis II; Imperatives                                     | 143 |
| Drill 34–37. Short Sentences and Syntax                                   | 149 |
| Drill 38–39. Personal Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives                  | 153 |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER IV</i>  | 161 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Drill 40–42. Verb Morphology: Perfect Active Indicative System                                 | 177 |
| Drill 43. The Irregular Third-Conjugation Verb <i>ferō</i>                                     | 189 |
| Drill 44–46. Reflexive Pronouns, Reflexive-Possessive Adjectives, and <i>ipse, ipsa, ipsum</i> | 193 |
| Drill 47. Adverbs I  | 201 |
| Drill 48. Subordinate Clauses I  | 203 |
| Drill 49. Conditional Sentences I  | 207 |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER V</i>  | 211 |
| <br>   |     |
| Drill 50–52. The Perfect Passive System; Synopsis IV   | 227 |
| Drill 53–54. Omission of <i>sum</i> ; Perfect Passive Participle; Impersonal Passive           | 237 |
| Drill 55. Third Declension   | 241 |
| Drill 56. Third-Declension Adjectives  | 247 |
| Drill 56–57. Third-Declension Adjectives; Adverbs II   | 249 |
| Drill 58–62. Short Sentences and Syntax  | 253 |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER VI</i>   | 257 |
| <br>   |     |
| Drill 64–69. Verb Morphology: Active and Passive Subjunctive                                   | 275 |
| Drill 70. Three Independent Subjunctives   | 281 |
| Drill 71. Conditional Sentences II   | 289 |
| Drill 72–73. Short Sentences and Syntax  | 295 |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER VII</i>  | 297 |
| <br>   |     |
| Drill 75–76. Deponent and Semideponent Verbs   | 315 |
| Drill 77. Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns  | 323 |
| Drill 78. The Relative Pronoun and the Relative Clause   | 329 |
| Drill 79. Special Features of the Relative Pronoun   | 337 |
| Drill 80–81. Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives   | 339 |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER VIII</i>   | 343 |
| <br>   |     |
| Drill 83. Quantitative Meter, Scansion   | 359 |
| Drill 84–85. Fourth and Fifth Declensions  | 363 |
| Drill 86. Nine Irregular Adjectives  | 373 |
| Drill 87. Purpose Clauses and Sequence of Tenses   | 377 |
| Drill 87–88. Purpose Clauses and Indirect Commands   | 383 |
| Drill 89. Relative Clauses of Purpose  | 389 |
| Drill 90–92. Short Sentences and Syntax  | 391 |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER IX</i>   | 395 |
| <br>   |     |
| Drill 94. Relative Clauses of Characteristic   | 413 |
| Drill 95–96. Participles   | 417 |
| Drill 97. Attributive and Circumstantial Participles   | 421 |
| Drill 98. Ablative Absolute  | 427 |
| Drill 99–100. Participles and Periphrastics  | 431 |
| Drill 100–103. Short Sentences and Syntax  | 437 |
| <i>Exercises, CHAPTER X</i>  | 441 |
| <br>   |     |
| Drill 105–106. Infinitives   | 457 |
| Drill 107. Indirect Statement  | 461 |
| Drill 109. Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Statement   | 469 |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Drill 110. Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs   | 471  |
| Drill 111. Irregular Comparative and Superlative Adjectives and Adverbs                       | 475  |
| Drill 112. Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees                         | 479  |
| <i>Exercises</i> , CHAPTER XI   | 485  |
| Drill 114–115. Direct Questions and Deliberative Subjunctive                                  | 499  |
| Drill 116–117. Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses  | 505  |
| Drill 118. Subordinate Clauses II: The Conjunction <i>cum</i>                                 | 509  |
| Drill 119–120. <i>volō, nōlō, mālō</i> ; Negative Commands with <i>nōlī</i> and <i>nōlīte</i> | 515  |
| <i>Exercises</i> , CHAPTER XII  | 521  |
| Drill 123. Gerunds and Gerundives   | 533  |
| Drill 124. Subordinate Clauses III  | 539  |
| Drill 125. Correlatives   | 543  |
| Drill 126. The Irregular Verb <i>fiō</i>  | 547  |
| Drill 127–130. Short Sentences and Syntax   | 551  |
| <i>Exercises</i> , CHAPTER XIII   | 555  |
| Drill 132. Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives   | 565  |
| Drill 133–135. Result Clauses, Relative Clauses of Result, and Substantive <i>Ut</i> Clauses  | 569  |
| Drill 136. <i>fore ut</i> Construction  | 573  |
| Drill 137. Impersonal Constructions I   | 577  |
| <i>Exercises</i> , CHAPTER XIV  | 581  |
| Drill 139. Fear Clauses   | 593  |
| Drill 140. Prevention Clauses   | 597  |
| Drill 141. Impersonal Constructions II  | 601  |
| Drill 142. Direct and Indirect Reflexives   | 609  |
| Drill 143–147. Short Sentences and Syntax   | 613  |
| <i>Exercises</i> , CHAPTER XV   | 617  |
| Summaries   | A1   |
| Synopses  | A101 |
| Morphology Appendix   | A115 |
| Latin to English Vocabulary   | A141 |
| English to Latin Vocabulary   | A151 |



## PREFACE

This workbook contains drills written to accompany the Introduction, Chapters 1–15, and the About Meter section of the textbook *Learn to Read Latin*. The drill numbers correspond to numbers of sections in the text in which morphology and syntax are presented. After most sections the student is referred to the appropriate drill for reinforcement of the forms and syntax just presented. In addition, this workbook contains exercise sentences for each chapter. These synthetic Latin sentences have been written to give substantial practice in the new vocabulary, morphology, and syntax of each chapter, while also reviewing material taught in earlier chapters. The exercise sentences may also be studied for patterns and effects of Latin prose word order.

Because the workbook pages are perforated, all drills and exercise sentences may be detached and used for homework assignments as well as for work in class.

At the back of the workbook are a vocabulary list and two or three summaries for each chapter. These summaries, which should be removed from the book and used for study as each chapter is presented, give compact summaries of all the morphology and syntax taught in each chapter.

Included with the summaries for several chapters are synopsis sheets to be used for reviewing verb morphology. The synopsis sheets provided should be torn out and used to make multiple copies for students.

# PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION OF THE WORKBOOK

In response to requests from adopters and users of the first edition of *Learn to Read Latin*, we have added many new drills and practice sentences for use at intermediate points in each chapter. Drills and Exercise sentences have been revised to incorporate new vocabulary, to reflect the rearranged content in the revised textbook, and to remove infelicities. Blanks and lines have been added throughout to give students more room to provide answers. For easier access the Latin to English and English to Latin vocabularies have been moved to the very end of the workbook.

# ABBREVIATIONS

|           |                                       |           |                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| *         | indicates that a form is hypothetical | interrog. | interrogative   |
| >         | becomes                               | intr.     | intransitive    |
| 1-intr.   | first conjugation intransitive verb   | i.o.      | indirect object |
| 1-tr.     | first conjugation transitive verb     | loc.      | locative        |
| abl.      | ablative                              | m.        | masculine       |
| acc.      | accusative                            | masc.     | masculine       |
| act.      | active                                | n.        | neuter          |
| adj.      | adjective                             | neut.     | neuter          |
| adv.      | adverb                                | nom.      | nominative      |
| conj.     | conjunction                           | pass.     | passive         |
| d.a.      | direct address                        | perf.     | perfect         |
| dat.      | dative                                | pl.       | plural          |
| demonstr. | demonstrative                         | pluperf.  | pluperfect      |
| d.o.      | direct object                         | prep.     | preposition     |
| f.        | feminine                              | pres.     | present         |
| fem.      | feminine                              | prin.     | principal       |
| frag.     | fragment                              | pron.     | pronoun         |
| fut.      | future                                | rel.      | relative        |
| gen.      | genitive                              | sing.     | singular        |
| imper.    | imperative                            | subj.     | subject         |
| imperf.   | imperfect                             | subjunc.  | subjunctive     |
| indef.    | indefinite                            | subst.    | substantive     |
| indic.    | indicative                            | tr.       | transitive      |
| infin.    | infinitive                            | voc.      | vocative        |
| interj.   | interjection                          |           |                 |



## Drill A Pronunciation

- A. 1. Pronounce each one-syllable word out loud.  
2. Copy words of more than one syllable and divide each into syllables. Place an x above the syllable to be stressed. Then pronounce out loud.

Example:     **salūtātiōnēs**     sa/lū/<sup>x</sup>tā/ti/ō/nēs

1. et

2. nōn

3. sīc

4. vel

5. heu

6. dē

7. cui

8. huic

9. tamen

10. quaeque

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

11. hōrum

12. optant

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

13. flūctus

14. gerunt

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

15. laudātur

16. habentur

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

17. miserae

18. quaesivērunt

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

19. gladiōs

---

20. coeperant

---

21. obtineō

---

22. urbs

23. libertās

---

24. servitūs

---

25. inquit

---

26. nautārum

---

27. poenās

---

28. patriam

---

29. saevae

---

30. iram

---

31. memorem

---

32. Iūnōnis<sup>1</sup>

---

33. Iuppiter

---

34. senātūs

---

35. sententiā

---

36. ambulāvēre

---

37. aurēs

---

38. caecō

---

1. All consonantal i's are boldfaced.

39. laudāta

---

41. morientem

---

43. iaciunt

---

45. gererentur

---

47. iūra

---

49. ambulāveris

---

51. istūs

---

53. cēpistī

---

55. sanguine<sup>2</sup>

---

57. cōnsuēscō

---

59. sumus

---

40. periculōsī

---

42. iaciet

---

44. deinde

---

46. laetissimus

---

48. iam

50. convocāvērunt

---

52. essētis

---

54. cecidissent

---

56. anguibus

---

58. persuādēre

---

60. agunt

---

2. All consonantal u's are boldfaced.

61. intellegit

62. quem

63. haec

64. aequora

65. magistrōs

66. pecūniōsum

67. cōnsiliō

68. verba

69. aquā

70. aqua

71. terruēre

72. audiendōrum

B. Pronounce these pairs of words, stressing the correct syllable and taking particular care to distinguish the sounds of the vowels and diphthongs.

- |             |         |              |          |
|-------------|---------|--------------|----------|
| 1. āra      | ārā     | 11. veniunt  | venient  |
| 2. venit    | vēnit   | 12. cīvēs    | dīves    |
| 3. dūcere   | dūcēre  | 13. miserās  | mīserās  |
| 4. audīs    | audēs   | 14. vidēre   | vīdēre   |
| 5. Claudius | Clōdius | 15. ēgēre    | egēre    |
| 6. cīvis    | cīvīs   | 16. capī     | cēpī     |
| 7. cadit    | caedit  | 17. cornū    | cornua   |
| 8. poena    | poēta   | 18. ducis    | dūcis    |
| 9. ageris   | agēris  | 19. sēnsimūs | sentimus |
| 10. putet   | putētur | 20. coepisse | cēpisse  |

C. Read the following passages *out loud*.

1. Caesar, *Dē Bellō Gallicō* I.1

Gallia est omnis dīvisā in partēs trēs, quārum ūnam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitānī, tertiam quī ipsōrum linguā Celtae, nostrā Gallī appellantur. Hī omnēs linguā, institūtīs, lēgibus inter sē differunt. Gallōs ab Aquitānīs Garumna flūmen, ā Belgīs Matrona et Sēquana dīvidit. Hōrum omnium fortissimī sunt Belgae, propterea quod ā cultū atque hūmānitāte prōvinciae longissimē absunt minimēque ad eōs mercātōrēs saepe commeant atque ea quae ad effēminandōs animōs pertinent important proximīque sunt Germānīs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt. Quā dē causā Helvētīi quoque reliquōs Gallōs virtūte praecēdunt, quod ferē cōtidiānīs proeliīs cum Germānīs contendunt, cum aut suīs finibus eōs prohibent aut ipsī in eōrum finibus bellum gerunt.

2. Cicero, *In Catilīnam* I 1–2

Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs elūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs, cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsilī cēperis quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris? ō tempora, ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hic tamen vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem fortēs virī satis facere rei pūblīcae vidēmur, sī istīus furōrem ac tēla vītēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem quam tū in nōs omnīs iam diū māchināris.



## Drill 1 The Latin Noun

- A. The three properties of the Latin noun are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.
- B. Recite from memory in order the names of the six cases of the noun in Latin.
- C. Write next to each abbreviation the full name of each case *and* its basic function(s):

Nom. \_\_\_\_\_

Gen. \_\_\_\_\_

Dat. \_\_\_\_\_

Acc. \_\_\_\_\_

Abl. \_\_\_\_\_

Voc. \_\_\_\_\_

- D. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. Latin uses the \_\_\_\_\_ case to express the subject of a sentence.
2. "From" indicates an idea of \_\_\_\_\_ and is expressed by the \_\_\_\_\_ case.
3. The genitive case is most often translated with the English preposition \_\_\_\_\_.
4. In the sentence "He walks with a cane," the syntax of "with a cane" would be \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_. The Latin preposition **cum**, "with," would/would not (*circle one*) be used.

5. "To" and "for" are English prepositions used to translate Latin nouns in the \_\_\_\_\_ case.
6. In the sentence "She is a dancer," the syntax of "dancer" in Latin would be \_\_\_\_\_, and the \_\_\_\_\_ case would be used for "dancer."
7. In the sentence "We took a trip with friends," the syntax of "(with) friends" in Latin would be \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_. The Latin preposition *cum*, "with," would/would not (*circle one*) be used.
8. The *direct object* of a verb appears in Latin in the \_\_\_\_\_ case.
9. Five English prepositions that may be used when translating the Latin ablative case are: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.
10. In the sentence "He showed the man a book," the Latin syntax of "man" would be \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_. The Latin syntax of "book" would be \_\_\_\_\_.
11. The vocative case is used to express \_\_\_\_\_.
12. In the sentence "The boy will become a man," the Latin syntax of "man" would be \_\_\_\_\_.

## Drill 2–3 The Five Declensions; First Declension

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. There are \_\_\_\_\_ families of nouns in Latin, and they are called \_\_\_\_\_.
2. A full vocabulary entry for a Latin noun contains four elements: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The genitive singular form is important for two reasons:
  - a. \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. \_\_\_\_\_
4. When one generates a complete set of forms for a Latin noun, one is said to \_\_\_\_\_ that noun.
5. To find the stem of any Latin noun, \_\_\_\_\_

B. Recite from memory the endings of the first declension. Be sure to go down the singular column and then down the plural.

C. On a separate sheet, decline fully the nouns **anima**, **poēta**, and **via**.

D. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: gen. pl. of *filia* **filiārum**

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. acc. sing. of <i>nauta</i> _____    | 2. abl. sing. of <i>via</i> _____     |
| 3. acc. pl. of <i>agricola</i> _____   | 4. dat. sing. of <i>anima</i> _____   |
| 5. voc. sing. of <i>puella</i> _____   | 6. nom. pl. of <i>insula</i> _____    |
| 7. abl. pl. of <i>via</i> _____        | 8. gen. sing. of <i>patria</i> _____  |
| 9. acc. sing. of <i>pecūnia</i> _____  | 10. voc. pl. of <i>nauta</i> _____    |
| 11. dat. pl. of <i>patria</i> _____    | 12. gen. sing. of <i>fāma</i> _____   |
| 13. gen. pl. of <i>dea</i> _____       | 14. acc. sing. of <i>puella</i> _____ |
| 15. abl. sing. of <i>rēgīna</i> _____  | 16. nom. pl. of <i>poēta</i> _____    |
| 17. gen. sing. of <i>Italia</i> _____  | 18. dat. pl. of <i>agricola</i> _____ |
| 19. acc. pl. of <i>fēmina</i> _____    | 20. dat. sing. of <i>filia</i> _____  |
| 21. abl. sing. of <i>pecūnia</i> _____ | 22. abl. pl. of <i>insula</i> _____   |

E. Give case and number of each form and translate. Give all possibilities.<sup>1</sup>

Example: puellae (4)

**gen. sing.: of the girl**  
**dat. sing.: to/for the girl**  
**nom. pl.: girls (subj./pred. nom.)**  
**voc. pl.: girls (d.a.)**

- puellās \_\_\_\_\_
- fēminārum \_\_\_\_\_

1. The number of possibilities is given in parentheses when it is greater than one.

3. puella (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. fēminae (4) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. animam \_\_\_\_\_
6. patriās \_\_\_\_\_
7. animārum \_\_\_\_\_
8. patriīs (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. īsulā \_\_\_\_\_
10. agricolīs (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. agricola (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. īsulam \_\_\_\_\_

## F. Write in Latin.

- |                           |                               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. of the women _____     | 2. to the poets _____         |
| 3. by rumor _____         | 4. of souls _____             |
| 5. for the queen _____    | 6. farmers (pred. nom.) _____ |
| 7. girls (d.a.) _____     | 8. of the country _____       |
| 9. goddesses (d.o.) _____ | 10. with money _____          |
| 11. islands (subj.) _____ | 12. for the girl _____        |
| 13. by the streets _____  | 14. sailors (d.o.) _____      |
| 15. of the soul _____     | 16. the country (subj.) _____ |
| 17. for a farmer _____    | 18. goddess (d.a.) _____      |
| 19. daughter (d.o.) _____ | 20. of Italy _____            |

## G. Translate these prepositional phrases.

1. ē patriā

\_\_\_\_\_

2. in poētā

\_\_\_\_\_

3. ex Italiā

\_\_\_\_\_

4. cum agricolis

\_\_\_\_\_

5. in viam

\_\_\_\_\_

6. dē animā

\_\_\_\_\_

7. in rēginam

\_\_\_\_\_

8. ad Italiam

\_\_\_\_\_

9. ad rēgīnam

---

10. ab īnsulā

---

11. dē fāmā

---

12. ad īnsulam

---

13. cum poētīs

---

14. in Italiā

---

15. ā patriā

---

16. cum fēminā

---

17. ab Italiā

---

18. in nautās

---

19. cum puellā

---

20. in patriā

---

21. ab Italiā cum nautīs \_\_\_\_\_

22. et dē pecūniā et dē fāmā \_\_\_\_\_

23. in patriā rēgīnae \_\_\_\_\_

24. ē fēminārum patriā \_\_\_\_\_

25. in viās cum agricolīs \_\_\_\_\_

26. cum poētīs Italiae \_\_\_\_\_

27. in patriam poētārum \_\_\_\_\_

28. in agricolae filiam \_\_\_\_\_

29. dē nautā rēgīnāque \_\_\_\_\_

30. ex animā puellae \_\_\_\_\_

H. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

Example: soul **anima, animae f.**

1. talk, rumor \_\_\_\_\_

2. woman \_\_\_\_\_

3. poet \_\_\_\_\_

4. island \_\_\_\_\_

5. daughter \_\_\_\_\_

6. goddess \_\_\_\_\_

7. street \_\_\_\_\_

8. Italy \_\_\_\_\_

9. money \_\_\_\_\_

10. queen \_\_\_\_\_

11. farmer \_\_\_\_\_

12. girl \_\_\_\_\_

13. sailor \_\_\_\_\_

14. country \_\_\_\_\_

## Drill 4 Second Declension

- A. Recite from memory the endings for masculine and feminine nouns of the second declension.  
B. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **ager**, **filius**, and **dominus**.  
C. Recite from memory the endings for neuter nouns of the second declension.  
D. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **dōnum**, **cōnsilium**, and **verbum**.  
E. Write these forms in Latin.

Example:    abl. sing. of *aurum*    **aurō**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. voc. sing. of <i>dominus</i> _____                 | 2. acc. pl. of <i>ager</i> _____               |
| 3. gen. pl. of <i>dōnum</i> _____                     | 4. dat. sing. of <i>servus</i> _____           |
| 5. gen. sing. of <i>liber</i> _____                   | 6. voc. sing. of <i>vir</i> _____              |
| 7. abl. pl. of <i>deus</i> _____                      | 8. acc. sing. of <i>puer</i> _____             |
| 9. acc. sing. of <i>vir</i> _____                     | 10. nom. pl. of <i>cōnsilium</i> _____         |
| 11. dat. pl. of <i>verbum</i> _____                   | 12. acc. pl. of <i>dominus</i> _____           |
| 13. gen. sing. of <i>cōnsilium</i> (2) _____<br>_____ | 14. abl. sing. of <i>ferrum</i> _____          |
| 15. voc. sing. of <i>filius</i> _____                 | 16. gen. pl. of <i>bellum</i> _____            |
| 17. acc. pl. of <i>perīculum</i> _____                | 18. dat. pl. of <i>deus</i> _____              |
| 19. abl. pl. of <i>gladius</i> _____                  | 20. gen. pl. of <i>deus</i> (2) _____<br>_____ |

21. acc. sing. of *oppidum* \_\_\_\_\_ 22. acc. sing. of *factum* \_\_\_\_\_

23. voc. pl. of *deus* \_\_\_\_\_ 24. abl. sing. of *aurum* \_\_\_\_\_

F. Give case and number of each form and translate. Give all possibilities.

Example: gladiō (2)

**dat. sing.:** for a sword

**abl. sing.:** with a sword

1. fili (2) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. dominum \_\_\_\_\_

3. filiōs \_\_\_\_\_

4. domini (3) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. cōnsilia (3) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. dī (2) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. librōs \_\_\_\_\_

8. agrum \_\_\_\_\_

9. dōnō (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

10. cōnsiliōrum \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

11. virīs (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

12. verba (3) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

13. servī (3) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

14. ferrō (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

15. servōrum \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

16. ferrum (3) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

17. puer (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

18. gladiīs (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

19. agrōs \_\_\_\_\_

20. gladii (3) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

21. domine \_\_\_\_\_

22. cōnsili \_\_\_\_\_

G. Write in Latin.

1. for the boy \_\_\_\_\_

2. plans (subj.) \_\_\_\_\_

3. iron (pred. nom.) \_\_\_\_\_

4. field (d.o.) \_\_\_\_\_

5. by gold \_\_\_\_\_

6. wars (subj.) \_\_\_\_\_

7. with the men \_\_\_\_\_

8. of a plan (2) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9. master (d.a.) \_\_\_\_\_

10. sons (d.o.) \_\_\_\_\_

11. gift (subj.) \_\_\_\_\_

12. by words \_\_\_\_\_

13. of books \_\_\_\_\_

14. danger (d.o.) \_\_\_\_\_

15. to boys \_\_\_\_\_

16. field (subj.) \_\_\_\_\_

17. with a gift \_\_\_\_\_

18. of a sword (3) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

19. town (d.o.) \_\_\_\_\_ 20. for slaves \_\_\_\_\_  
21. of the gods (2) \_\_\_\_\_ 22. gods (subj.) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## H. Translate these prepositional phrases.

1. in bellō

\_\_\_\_\_

2. cum dominō

\_\_\_\_\_

3. in puerum

\_\_\_\_\_

4. ab agrīs

\_\_\_\_\_

5. ē periculīs

\_\_\_\_\_

6. ad servum

\_\_\_\_\_

7. dē verbīs

\_\_\_\_\_

8. in agrum

\_\_\_\_\_

9. cum ferrō

\_\_\_\_\_

10. in librō

\_\_\_\_\_

11. in pericula

\_\_\_\_\_

12. ex agrō

\_\_\_\_\_

13. in agrīs

\_\_\_\_\_

14. dē factīs

\_\_\_\_\_

15. ad bella

\_\_\_\_\_

16. ex aurō

\_\_\_\_\_

17. dē cōnsiliō

---

18. ad puerōs

---

19. ab oppidō

---

20. dē librō

---

21. ex oppidō

---

22. cum gladiō

---

23. in periculō

---

24. in agrīs

---

25. cum filiīs in agrōs \_\_\_\_\_

26. librōs dē dīs \_\_\_\_\_

27. cōnsilia deum \_\_\_\_\_

28. ab agrō virī \_\_\_\_\_

29. dē dominī verbīs \_\_\_\_\_

30. ex librīs puerī \_\_\_\_\_

31. ad oppidum; ab oppidō \_\_\_\_\_

32. verba servī in dominōs \_\_\_\_\_

I. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

Example: plan **cōnsilium, cōnsiliū** *n.*

1. son \_\_\_\_\_

2. god \_\_\_\_\_

3. word \_\_\_\_\_

4. deed \_\_\_\_\_

5. field \_\_\_\_\_

6. gold \_\_\_\_\_

7. town \_\_\_\_\_

8. boy \_\_\_\_\_

9. slave \_\_\_\_\_

10. danger \_\_\_\_\_

11. iron; sword \_\_\_\_\_

12. man \_\_\_\_\_

13. sword \_\_\_\_\_

14. war \_\_\_\_\_

15. master \_\_\_\_\_

16. gift \_\_\_\_\_

17. book \_\_\_\_\_

18. advice \_\_\_\_\_





14. ex patriā rēgīnae \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
15. filiae virī \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
16. poētae nautaeque \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
17. vir et puer \_\_\_\_\_
18. ab insulā rēgīnae \_\_\_\_\_
19. viam ad oppidum \_\_\_\_\_
20. dē factis deum \_\_\_\_\_
21. fēminam virumque \_\_\_\_\_
22. in agrōs patriae \_\_\_\_\_
23. ō fili; ō filiī \_\_\_\_\_
24. librōs et gladiōs \_\_\_\_\_
25. fāma deae \_\_\_\_\_
26. ad bellum \_\_\_\_\_
27. ō dī deaeque \_\_\_\_\_
28. cum fēminīs insulārum \_\_\_\_\_
29. dē animā poētae \_\_\_\_\_
30. viās oppidōrum \_\_\_\_\_

31. pecūniam puerī \_\_\_\_\_

32. et ferrum et aurum \_\_\_\_\_

33. dis insulae \_\_\_\_\_

34. cum nautis \_\_\_\_\_

35. o serve \_\_\_\_\_

36. verbō factōque \_\_\_\_\_

37. dōna deum \_\_\_\_\_

38. aurō ferrōque \_\_\_\_\_

B. Write these phrases in Latin.

1. farmers (d.o.) of Italy \_\_\_\_\_

2. toward the fields with the girl \_\_\_\_\_

3. of both sons and daughters \_\_\_\_\_

4. in the towns of the queen \_\_\_\_\_

5. for the slave and the master \_\_\_\_\_

6. the plans (subj.) of the boys \_\_\_\_\_

7. both gold (d.o.) and iron (d.o.) \_\_\_\_\_

8. with books concerning the soul \_\_\_\_\_

9. into the street with the women \_\_\_\_\_

10. for both men and boys \_\_\_\_\_

11. the deeds (subj.) of the gods \_\_\_\_\_
12. to the island with the slave \_\_\_\_\_
13. in the country of the sailors \_\_\_\_\_
14. a book (subj.) about the dangers of war \_\_\_\_\_
15. O men and women \_\_\_\_\_
16. away from the town on the island \_\_\_\_\_
17. the reputation (d.o.) of the girl \_\_\_\_\_
18. toward Italy with the sailors \_\_\_\_\_
19. by the plan of the goddess \_\_\_\_\_
20. by means of words and deeds \_\_\_\_\_
21. a man (d.o.) in the town \_\_\_\_\_
22. son (d.a.) \_\_\_\_\_
23. slave (d.a.) \_\_\_\_\_
24. both on the island and in Italy \_\_\_\_\_
25. money (d.o.) for the men \_\_\_\_\_
26. out from the fields of the farmer \_\_\_\_\_
27. about the reputation of the queen \_\_\_\_\_
28. toward Italy with the boys \_\_\_\_\_
29. men (d.a.) \_\_\_\_\_

- 30. for the slaves of the country \_\_\_\_\_
- 31. away from the fields of the farmers \_\_\_\_\_
- 32. master (d.a.) \_\_\_\_\_
- 33. for the women of the islands \_\_\_\_\_
- 34. gifts (subj.) of gold \_\_\_\_\_
- 35. husband and wife (subjs.) \_\_\_\_\_
- 36. a boy (subj.) with the men \_\_\_\_\_
- 37. a gift (d.o.) for the woman \_\_\_\_\_
- 38. words (d.o.) against the queen \_\_\_\_\_
- 39. with a boy and a girl \_\_\_\_\_
- 40. daughters (d.a.) \_\_\_\_\_

C. Write the syntax, case, and number above each italicized word. If a conjunction is italicized, label it as such. For each prepositional phrase, label the preposition and indicate the case and number of the noun that follows. Then write each italicized element in Latin.

Example:

|              |                      |                  |                      |      |                  |                    |
|--------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------|------|------------------|--------------------|
| Syntax:      | subj., nom.<br>sing. | conj.            | subj., nom.<br>sing. |      | d.o., acc. sing. | prep. + acc. sing. |
| Sentence:    | <i>The master</i>    | <i>and</i> (his) | <i>son</i>           | sent | <i>gold</i>      | <i>into Italy.</i> |
| Translation: | <b>Dominus</b>       | <b>et</b>        | <b>filius</b>        |      | <b>aurum</b>     | <b>in Italiam.</b> |

1. Syntax: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Sentence: *The women* were walking *with the men* *in the street.*

Translation: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The men on the island are sailors.*

Translation:

---

3. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The gods gave advice to the men.*

Translation:

---

4. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *Both men and boys are going into war.*

Translation:

---

5. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *Slave, run away from the fields.*

Translation:

---

6. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The queen of the island gave the women gold.*

Translation:

---

7. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The farmer* walked *in the field* *with (his) sons.*

Translation:

---

8. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The slave* was fighting *with a sword.*

Translation:

---

9. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: I have written *a book* *about the soul.* *Son,* read *it!*

Translation:

---

10. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The girls* fear *the dangers* *of war.*

Translation:

---

11. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *O gods* *and goddesses,* give *fame* *to the sailors* *on the islands.*

Translation:

---

12. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *To women and to girls the gifts of the gods are dear.*

Translation:

---

13. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *Daughter, let us walk toward the town.*

Translation:

---

14. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The woman is the queen of the country.*

Translation:

---

15. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *We saw the streets in the country of the queen.*

Translation:

---

16. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The sailors walked out from the field into the town.*

Translation:

---

17. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The poets bribed the man both with money and with books.*

Translation:

---

18. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *Many poets are farmers.*

Translation:

---

19. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The goddesses sent gifts into the homeland.*

Translation:

---

20. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The girl will become a woman.*

Translation:

---

21. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *Boy, show the slaves the money of the masters.*

Translation:

---

22. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The woman* persuaded *the man* with words.

Translation:

---

23. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The slave* became *a master*.

Translation:

---

24. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The men* were making *plans* about war *in Italy*.

Translation:

---

25. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *To the women* of *the island* *the sailor* seemed friendly.

Translation:

---

26. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *Boys,* did you hear *the words* of *the women?*

Translation:

---

27. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The girls* were walking *in the street* with *the boys*.

Translation:

---

28. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The homeland* of *the man* is *Italy*.

Translation:

---

29. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The sailors* will sail *away from the islands*.

Translation:

---

30. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *A rumor* about *the queen* flew *into the towns* of *Italy*.

Translation:

---

31. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *Poets* desire *fame* and *money*.

Translation:

---

32. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: I see *both a sailor and a farmer in the field.*

Translation:

---

33. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The poet teaches (his) sons with a book.*

Translation:

---

34. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: Did you show *the gifts of gold to the sons of the queen?*

Translation:

---

35. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The man was going to Italy with (his) daughter.*

Translation:

---

36. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The men are fighting with swords.*

Translation:

---

37. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The fields of the farmers are broad.*

Translation:

---

38. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *Were you walking, son, in the street?*

Translation:

---

39. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *The queen rules the country by the sword.*

Translation:

---

40. Syntax:

---

---

Sentence: *To men the deeds of gods and goddesses are terrifying.*

Translation:

---



## Drill 5-6 The Finite Latin Verb; Indicative Mood

A. Fill in the blanks. Do not use abbreviations.

1. The five properties of the finite verb in Latin are: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The two voices of the Latin verb are: \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The three moods of the Latin verb are: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The six tenses of the indicative mood are: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

B. Give the time and aspect for each tense of the indicative mood. Give all possibilities.

Example: Present: **present time with simple or progressive/repeated aspect**

Imperfect: \_\_\_\_\_ time with \_\_\_\_\_ aspect

Future: \_\_\_\_\_ time with \_\_\_\_\_ OR  
\_\_\_\_\_ aspect

Perfect: \_\_\_\_\_ time with \_\_\_\_\_ aspect  
OR \_\_\_\_\_ time with \_\_\_\_\_ aspect

Pluperfect: \_\_\_\_\_ time with \_\_\_\_\_ aspect

Future Perfect: \_\_\_\_\_ time with \_\_\_\_\_ aspect

- C. 1. Identify the time and aspect of the following English verb phrases.  
 2. Name the Latin tense of the indicative that would be used for each.

|                   |             |                    |                  |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Example:          | Time        | Aspect             | Tense Name       |
| they were walking | <b>past</b> | <b>progressive</b> | <b>imperfect</b> |

|  |      |        |            |
|--|------|--------|------------|
|  | Time | Aspect | Tense Name |
|--|------|--------|------------|

- |                          |       |       |       |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. I shall walk          | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 2. we walked (every day) | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 3. she is walking        | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 4. he has walked         | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 5. you walked            | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 6. I shall have walked   | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 7. she walks             | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 8. they had walked       | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 9. you are walking       | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 10. he will have walked  | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 11. I wrote (often)      | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 12. they wrote           | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 13. he had written       | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 14. you were writing     | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 15. I am writing         | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 16. she used to write    | _____ | _____ | _____ |

|                            | Time  | Aspect | Tense Name |
|----------------------------|-------|--------|------------|
| 17. he will write          | _____ | _____  | _____      |
| 18. we have written        | _____ | _____  | _____      |
| 19. they will have written | _____ | _____  | _____      |
| 20. you had written        | _____ | _____  | _____      |



## Drill 7–8 Principal Parts and the Four Conjugations

A. Fill in the blanks. Do not use abbreviations.

1. A vocabulary entry for a verb contains the four \_\_\_\_\_  
and the English meaning(s).
2. Verbs in Latin are divided into \_\_\_\_\_ families called \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The second principal part of every verb is the \_\_\_\_\_  
and is translated with the English word \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Verbs of the first conjugation are distinguished by \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
5. Verbs of the second conjugation are distinguished by \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
6. To find the present stem of a verb \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

B. Give the principal parts of the Latin verbs with these English meanings. Do not use abbreviations. Include a blank for any missing principal parts.

Example: call    **vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus**

1. wander \_\_\_\_\_
2. order \_\_\_\_\_
3. fear \_\_\_\_\_

4. owe; ought \_\_\_\_\_
5. move \_\_\_\_\_
6. work \_\_\_\_\_
7. be; exist \_\_\_\_\_
8. give, grant \_\_\_\_\_
9. walk \_\_\_\_\_
10. give; reward \_\_\_\_\_
11. see \_\_\_\_\_
12. be able \_\_\_\_\_
13. love \_\_\_\_\_
14. desire \_\_\_\_\_
15. answer \_\_\_\_\_
16. have \_\_\_\_\_
17. think \_\_\_\_\_
18. show \_\_\_\_\_

C. Fill in the missing principal parts and meanings.

| 1              | 2                 | 3            | 4             | Meaning     |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| <i>mōnstrō</i> |                   |              |               |             |
|                |                   |              |               | <i>be</i>   |
|                |                   |              | <i>vīsus</i>  |             |
|                |                   | <i>iussī</i> |               |             |
|                | <i>dēbere</i>     |              |               |             |
|                |                   | <i>dedī</i>  |               |             |
|                |                   |              |               | <i>fear</i> |
| <i>possum</i>  |                   |              |               |             |
|                |                   |              | <i>amātus</i> |             |
|                | <i>respondere</i> |              |               |             |



## Drill 9 First- and Second-Conjugation Verbs

- A. For each verb, give:
1. principal parts
  2. present, imperfect, and future active indicative with English translations in the person and number indicated

Example: think, 3rd sing. cōgitō, cōgitāre, cōgitāvī, cōgitātus

|         |                |                  |
|---------|----------------|------------------|
| Present | <u>cōgitat</u> | <u>he thinks</u> |
|---------|----------------|------------------|

|           |                  |                        |
|-----------|------------------|------------------------|
| Imperfect | <u>cōgitābat</u> | <u>he was thinking</u> |
|-----------|------------------|------------------------|

|        |                  |                      |
|--------|------------------|----------------------|
| Future | <u>cōgitābit</u> | <u>he will think</u> |
|--------|------------------|----------------------|

1. answer, 3rd pl. \_\_\_\_\_

|         |       |       |
|---------|-------|-------|
| Present | _____ | _____ |
|---------|-------|-------|

|           |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|
| Imperfect | _____ | _____ |
|-----------|-------|-------|

|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
| Future | _____ | _____ |
|--------|-------|-------|

2. give, grant, 2nd sing. \_\_\_\_\_

|         |       |       |
|---------|-------|-------|
| Present | _____ | _____ |
|---------|-------|-------|

|           |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|
| Imperfect | _____ | _____ |
|-----------|-------|-------|

|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
| Future | _____ | _____ |
|--------|-------|-------|

3. owe, ought, 2nd sing. \_\_\_\_\_

|         |       |       |
|---------|-------|-------|
| Present | _____ | _____ |
|---------|-------|-------|

|           |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|
| Imperfect | _____ | _____ |
|-----------|-------|-------|

|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
| Future | _____ | _____ |
|--------|-------|-------|

4. wander, 1st pl.

Present

Imperfect

Future

5. order, 1st pl.

Present

Imperfect

Future

6. work, 3rd sing.

Present

Imperfect

Future

7. love, 3rd sing.

Present

Imperfect

Future

8. have, 2nd pl.

Present

Imperfect

Future

9. desire, 1st sing. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Present \_\_\_\_\_  
 Imperfect \_\_\_\_\_  
 Future \_\_\_\_\_

10. see, 3rd pl. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Present \_\_\_\_\_  
 Imperfect \_\_\_\_\_  
 Future \_\_\_\_\_

B. Identify each form (give person, number, tense, voice, mood) and translate.

Example: iubet **3rd sing. pres. act. indic.; he, she, it orders** \_\_\_\_\_

1. timeō \_\_\_\_\_

2. iubēbimus \_\_\_\_\_

3. dabit \_\_\_\_\_

4. errābant \_\_\_\_\_

5. movēbās \_\_\_\_\_

6. amābitis \_\_\_\_\_

7. vocābō \_\_\_\_\_

8. respondēmus \_\_\_\_\_

9. mōnstrātis \_\_\_\_\_

10. dōnābam \_\_\_\_\_

11. vidēmus \_\_\_\_\_
12. optābis \_\_\_\_\_
13. labōrābant \_\_\_\_\_
14. habēbunt \_\_\_\_\_
15. ambulās \_\_\_\_\_
16. damus \_\_\_\_\_
17. timēbunt \_\_\_\_\_
18. habēbātis \_\_\_\_\_
19. dēbeō \_\_\_\_\_
20. iubētis \_\_\_\_\_

C. Change singular forms to plural and plural forms to singular, keeping person the same.

Example: amāmus     **amō** \_\_\_\_\_

1. vocābis \_\_\_\_\_
2. timēbant \_\_\_\_\_
3. vidēs \_\_\_\_\_
4. ambulāmus \_\_\_\_\_
5. dēbēbitis \_\_\_\_\_
6. dant \_\_\_\_\_
7. mōnstrābāmus \_\_\_\_\_

8. cōgitō \_\_\_\_\_

9. amant \_\_\_\_\_

10. iubēbit \_\_\_\_\_

11. dās \_\_\_\_\_

12. habēmus \_\_\_\_\_

13. movēbit \_\_\_\_\_

14. timēbātis \_\_\_\_\_

15. habēs \_\_\_\_\_

16. videō \_\_\_\_\_

17. dōnābam \_\_\_\_\_

18. dabat \_\_\_\_\_

19. errābō \_\_\_\_\_

20. movēmus \_\_\_\_\_

D. Name the tense and write in Latin.

|          |                   |                           |                           |
|----------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Example: | they were working | Tense<br><b>imperfect</b> | Form<br><b>labōrābant</b> |
|----------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|

|                   | Tense | Form  |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. I shall answer | _____ | _____ |
| 2. I have         | _____ | _____ |
| 3. she thinks     | _____ | _____ |

Tense

Form

- |                            |       |       |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|
| 4. you will desire         | _____ | _____ |
| 5. we used to desire       | _____ | _____ |
| 6. they were granting      | _____ | _____ |
| 7. you (pl.) are walking   | _____ | _____ |
| 8. you (pl.) wander        | _____ | _____ |
| 9. I saw (repeatedly)      | _____ | _____ |
| 10. he will move           | _____ | _____ |
| 11. they will order        | _____ | _____ |
| 12. we were showing        | _____ | _____ |
| 13. you owe                | _____ | _____ |
| 14. she is rewarding       | _____ | _____ |
| 15. you (pl.) were fearing | _____ | _____ |
| 16. we shall see           | _____ | _____ |
| 17. we are calling         | _____ | _____ |
| 18. I am calling           | _____ | _____ |
| 19. she used to love       | _____ | _____ |
| 20. you used to think      | _____ | _____ |

E. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: 3rd pl. fut. act. indic. of *habēō* **habēbunt**

1. 1st sing. imperf. act. indic. of *vocō* \_\_\_\_\_
2. 2nd pl. pres. act. indic. of *cōgitō* \_\_\_\_\_
3. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *videō* \_\_\_\_\_
4. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *dōnō* \_\_\_\_\_
5. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *ambulō* \_\_\_\_\_
6. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *respondeō* \_\_\_\_\_
7. 2nd sing. pres. act. indic. of *dō* \_\_\_\_\_
8. 3rd sing. fut. act. indic. of *labōrō* \_\_\_\_\_
9. 1st pl. imperf. act. indic. of *moveō* \_\_\_\_\_
10. 1st sing. pres. act. indic. of *errō* \_\_\_\_\_
11. 2nd pl. fut. act. indic. of *optō* \_\_\_\_\_
12. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *timeō* \_\_\_\_\_
13. 2nd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *iubeō* \_\_\_\_\_
14. 1st pl. fut. act. indic. of *amō* \_\_\_\_\_
15. 3rd sing. pres. act. indic. of *moveō* \_\_\_\_\_
16. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *mōnstrō* \_\_\_\_\_
17. 1st sing. fut. act. indic. of *dōnō* \_\_\_\_\_

18. 2nd sing. pres. act. indic. of *dēbeō* \_\_\_\_\_

19. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *vocō* \_\_\_\_\_

20. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *amō* \_\_\_\_\_

## Drill 10 *sum* and *possum*

- A. For each verb, give:
1. principal parts
  2. present, imperfect, and future active indicative with English translations in the person and number indicated

Example: be, 1st pl.      **sum, esse, fuī, futūrus** \_\_\_\_\_

Present                      **sumus** \_\_\_\_\_                      **we are** \_\_\_\_\_

Imperfect                      **erāmus** \_\_\_\_\_                      **we were** \_\_\_\_\_

Future                              **erimus** \_\_\_\_\_                              **we shall be** \_\_\_\_\_

1. exist, 2nd sing.                      \_\_\_\_\_

Present                              \_\_\_\_\_

Imperfect                              \_\_\_\_\_

Future                                      \_\_\_\_\_

2. be able, 3rd pl.                      \_\_\_\_\_

Present                              \_\_\_\_\_

Imperfect                              \_\_\_\_\_

Future                                      \_\_\_\_\_

3. be, 3rd sing.                              \_\_\_\_\_

Present                              \_\_\_\_\_

Imperfect                              \_\_\_\_\_

Future                                      \_\_\_\_\_

4. can, 1st sing. \_\_\_\_\_

Present \_\_\_\_\_

Imperfect \_\_\_\_\_

Future \_\_\_\_\_

5. be, 2nd pl. \_\_\_\_\_

Present \_\_\_\_\_

Imperfect \_\_\_\_\_

Future \_\_\_\_\_

B. Identify each form (give person, number, tense, voice, mood) and translate.

Example: est     3rd sing. pres. act. indic.     he, she, it is \_\_\_\_\_

1. potes \_\_\_\_\_

2. possumus \_\_\_\_\_

3. erat \_\_\_\_\_

4. poteram \_\_\_\_\_

5. sunt \_\_\_\_\_

6. sum \_\_\_\_\_

7. poterō \_\_\_\_\_

8. erāmus \_\_\_\_\_

9. eritis \_\_\_\_\_

10. poterunt \_\_\_\_\_

- 11. es \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. estis \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. poterant \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. erātis \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. sumus \_\_\_\_\_
- 16. possum \_\_\_\_\_
- 17. possunt \_\_\_\_\_
- 18. poterās \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. erunt \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. poteris \_\_\_\_\_

C. Name the tense and write in Latin.

|          |              |                           |                          |
|----------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Example: | we were able | Tense<br><b>imperfect</b> | Form<br><b>poterāmus</b> |
|----------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|

|                      | Tense | Form  |
|----------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. you (pl.) will be | _____ | _____ |
| 2. they used to be   | _____ | _____ |
| 3. I was able        | _____ | _____ |
| 4. she can           | _____ | _____ |
| 5. it used to exist  | _____ | _____ |
| 6. we are            | _____ | _____ |

Tense

Form

7. you can

---

---

8. he will be able

---

---

9. there is

---

---

10. I shall be

---

---

11. we are able

---

---

12. you (pl.) were being

---

---

13. they will be

---

---

14. he was able

---

---

15. I am

---

---

16. you will be able

---

---

17. we shall be

---

---

18. you are

---

---

19. you (pl.) are able

---

---

20. there were

---

---

## Drill 11 Distinguishing Transitive and Intransitive Verbs

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. A transitive verb is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. An intransitive verb is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. A copulative verb is transitive/intransitive (*circle one*).

B. Identify each italicized verb as transitive or intransitive. Identify each transitive verb used absolutely. Identify each intransitive verb that is copulative or a verb expressing motion.

Examples: No man *is* an island. intransitive; copulative  
Vergil *was writing*. transitive; used absolutely

1. The soldiers *were walking* on the beach. \_\_\_\_\_

2. I *was wandering* in the woods. \_\_\_\_\_

3. The teacher *pondered* the question. \_\_\_\_\_

4. These children *love* their dog. \_\_\_\_\_

5. He *seemed* strange. \_\_\_\_\_

6. *Will she become* president? \_\_\_\_\_

7. That day the sky *was* very blue. \_\_\_\_\_

8. She *is* a doctor. \_\_\_\_\_

9. The men *were fighting*. \_\_\_\_\_
10. We *work* too much. \_\_\_\_\_
11. You *knew* too much. \_\_\_\_\_
12. They *feared*. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Last night they *were drinking*. \_\_\_\_\_
14. They *came* to dinner. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Caesar *pointed out* the mistakes in Pompey's plan. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Give the principal parts and the English meaning(s) of the following Latin verbs and state whether they are transitive or intransitive. If you are unsure about a verb, check the vocabulary notes.

1. *mōnstrō* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *videō* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *sum* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *possum* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *habeō* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *amō* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *moveō* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *respondeō* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *errō* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *ambulō* \_\_\_\_\_

11. labōrō \_\_\_\_\_

12. optō \_\_\_\_\_



## Drill 12–15 Short Sentences and Syntax

Nominative, Subject  
Predicate Nominative  
Genitive of Possession  
Dative of Reference  
Dative of Indirect Object  
Dative of the Possessor  
Accusative, Direct Object  
Ablative of Means  
Ablative of Accompaniment  
Complementary Infinitive  
Object Infinitive

**Translate** these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

Example: Nautae cum *puellis* ambulant.      **The sailors are walking with the girls.**  
puellis: **Ablative of Accompaniment**

1. *Fēmina puellae pecūniam* dabat.

---

---

**fēmina** \_\_\_\_\_

**puellae** \_\_\_\_\_

**pecūniam** \_\_\_\_\_

2. *Filia poētae* in viīs errābat.

---

---

**poētae** \_\_\_\_\_

3. *Oppida* in *īnsulā vidēre* poteris.

---

---

**oppida** \_\_\_\_\_

**vidēre** \_\_\_\_\_

4. *Dōna dīs* cum *fēminīs* dōnābō.

---

---

**dōna** \_\_\_\_\_

**dīs** \_\_\_\_\_

**fēminīs** \_\_\_\_\_

5. *Virō* erat *aurum*.

---

---

**virō** \_\_\_\_\_

**aurum** \_\_\_\_\_

6. *Agricolae* servōs *labōrāre* in agrīs iubent.

---

---

**labōrāre** \_\_\_\_\_

7. Vir puerōs *verbō* movet.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**verbō** \_\_\_\_\_

8. Dē verbīs *virōrum cōgitāre* dēbēs.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**virōrum** \_\_\_\_\_

**cōgitāre** \_\_\_\_\_

9. *Servus ferrum* habet, sed aurum *habēre* optat.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**servus** \_\_\_\_\_

**ferrum** \_\_\_\_\_

**habēre** \_\_\_\_\_

10. Est *servō ferrum*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**servō** \_\_\_\_\_

**ferrum** \_\_\_\_\_

11. *Virī cum fēminīs bellum timent.*

fēminīs \_\_\_\_\_

bellum \_\_\_\_\_

12. *Filius rēgīnae erat nauta.*

filius \_\_\_\_\_

rēgīnae \_\_\_\_\_

nauta \_\_\_\_\_

13. *Rēgīnam aurō dōnābunt.*

rēgīnam \_\_\_\_\_

aurō \_\_\_\_\_

14. *Puellīs erunt librī.*

puellīs \_\_\_\_\_

15. Vir *filiō* timet.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**filiō** \_\_\_\_\_

16. *Perīculum nautīs* mōnstrābimus.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**perīculum** \_\_\_\_\_

**nautīs** \_\_\_\_\_

17. *Gladiōs* ex agrō *movēre* puellam iubeō.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**gladiōs** \_\_\_\_\_

**movēre** \_\_\_\_\_

18. *Agricola* erit *puer*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**agricola** \_\_\_\_\_

**puer** \_\_\_\_\_

19. Servus *dominō* *respondēre* nōn potest.

---

---

**dominō** \_\_\_\_\_

**respondēre** \_\_\_\_\_

20. *Virīs* erat *cōsiliū* dē bellō.

---

---

**virīs** \_\_\_\_\_

**cōsiliū** \_\_\_\_\_

*Exercises, CHAPTER II*

A. Translate these sentences.

1. Agricola filiō aurum dabit.

---

Aurum agricola filiō dabit.

---

Filiō agricola aurum dabit.

---

2. Poēta fēminās verbīs dē animā movēbat.

---

Verbīs dē animā poēta fēminās movēbat.

---

3. Virī arma rēgīnae nōn timent.

---

Nōn timent virī arma rēgīnae.

---

4. Poēta animum filiī verbīs dē vitā movet.

---

---

5. Cūr aurum virī puer optat? Nōn est pecūnia puerō.

---

---

6. Virī insulae deam dōnīs dōnābunt. Labōrant enim dē periculō belli.

---

---

7. Fēminīs erant cūrae dē bellō. Etenim cūrās fēminārum animō cōgitābam.

---

---

8. Facta nautārum cōgitāmus. Fāma enim erit nautīs.

---

---

9. Cūr ab Italiā vēla dabat? Nam Italia erat patria poētae.

---

---

10. Dōnum deae est sapientia.

---

11. Erat deus in oppidō, domine.

---

12. Est aurum in insulā, ō agricolae.

---

13. In viam ambulābitis.

---

Ex viā ambulābātis.

---

In viā ambulātis.

---

14. Ad oppidum errō. In oppidō erō.

---

Ab oppidō errābam.

---

Ex oppidō errābō.

---

15. Puella puerque poenās dare dēbent.

---

---

Puella et puer poenās dare nōn optant.

---

---

Et puella et puer poenās dabunt.

---

---

16. Vir studium agricolae habet et animum.

---

---

Virō erat et studium agricolae et animus.

---

---

17. Puerō est aurum, ferrum puellae.

---

---

Puer aurum habet, puella ferrum.

---

---

18. Deusne īram in agricolās īnsulae habet? Agricolās amat?

---

---

19. Filiās nauta habēbat, sed nōn filiōs. Namque nautam dī nōn amābant.

---

---

---

---

20. Nec virōs Italiae nec fēminās vidēre poteram.

---

---

21. Filiae rēgīnae et nautās gladiīs et poētās librīs dōnāre poterunt.

---

---

22. Timēsne īram deōrum? Dī enim facta et virōrum et fēminārum vidēre possunt.

---

---

---

23. In agrīs cum servīs labōrābō. Nam dēbeō virō pecūniam nec vītam dēbere optō.

---

---

---

24. Potesne, serve, in patriā labōrāre? Optāsne ā patriā vēla dare?

---

---

25. Amāsne, fili, puellam in īsulā? Respondēbisne?

---

---

26. Puella cum filiō rēgīnae in viā ambulāre optat. Cūr cum nautā ambulat?

---

---

---

27. Cūrās animī ex factīs mōnstrābās, ō puella.

---

---

28. Cūrae bellī virōs ā patriā vocant.

---

---

29. Agricola cum filiō in agrō labōrāre nōn optābat.

---

---

30. Poēta dē deōrum factīs cōgitābat, sed nautae respondēre nōn poterat.

---

---

31. Cūr poenās timēbant fēminae? Īram dea fēminīs mōnstrābat.

---

---

32. Pecūniam dominō servus dēbet, sed nōn dabit.

---

---

33. Virī cum puerīs arma ex agrō movēre poterant.

---

---

34. Poēta verbīs animōs virōrum fēminārumque movēre potest.

---

---

35. Fīliamne, nōn fīlium, rēgīna in viīs oppidī ambulāre iubēbit? Respondēbitne filia rēgīnae?

---

---

---

36. Rēgīna nōn errābat. Etenim agricolās labōrāre in agrīs iubēbat.

---

---

37. In agrīs nōn labōrātis, ō puerī. Īram agricolae movēbitis et poenās dabitis.

---

---

38. Neque nautae bella timent nec fēminae.

---

---

Nautae nec bella timent nec arma.

---

---

Nautae nec bella nec arma timent.

---

39. Rēgīna et īram deum cōgitābat et sapientiam.

---

---

Rēgīna īram deum cōgitābat, poēta sapientiam.

---

---

Rēgīna īram deōrum, poētārum sapientiam cōgitābat.

---

---

40. Cūr poēta puerīs librum dē animō animāque mōnstrābat? Puerī sapientiam optābant.

---

---

---

41. Rēgīna virīs īnsulae gladiōs dat. Nam erit bellum in īnsulā.

---

---

42. Fēmina dē vitā virī timet. Namque ad bellum vēla dabit.

---

---

43. Librumne fēminae dabis, ō rēgīna?

---

---

Librōne fēminam dōnābis?

---

44. Servōs labōrāre in agrīs dominus iubēbat.

---

---

Dominus servōs in agrīs labōrāre nōn iubēbit.

---

---

45. Cūr puerīs arma nōn datis? Cōgitāre, ō virī, perīcula bellī dēbētis.

---

---

46. Cūr dē fāmā dominī cōgitant servī?

---

---

47. Potes dē cūrīs servōrum cōgitāre dēbēsque.

---

---

48. Cōsiliāne deum cōgitātis, ō poētae?

---

---

49. Arma virumque vidēō, sed neque arma vidēre nec virum potes.

---

---

50. Rēgīna bellum timet. Virōs in armīs esse iubet.

---

---

51. Dīs sunt animī?

---

Habentne dī animōs?

---

52. Nautae in īsulā gladiōs, sed nōn librōs habēbant.

---

---

Nautae in īsulā gladiōs, nōn librōs habēbant.

---

---

Nautīs in īsulā erant gladiī, nōn librī.

---

---

53. Rēgīna arma nautīs dare, dōna dīs optat.

---

---

54. Servus dominum nec ferrō poterat movēre nec aurō.

---

---

55. Dōna, dī deaeque, vidētis fēminārum?

---

---

56. Agricola sum. Esne nauta?

---

Servī erāmus. Erāsne dominus?

---

57. Sunt et poētae in viā et agricolae.

---

58. Errat animus virī dē verbīs poētae.

---

---

59. Et verba poētae et dōna rēgīnae virōs in arma movēbunt.

---

---

60. Puella puerque dominō viam mōnstrāre nōn possunt.

---

---

61. Errābat Fāma ad oppida.

---

Erat fāma dē filiā rēgīnae.

---

62. Rēgīna nōn dē pecūniā labōrat, sed dē fāmā.

---

---

63. Et puellae sapientiam optābunt. Nam dē viā errant.

---

---

64. Studium puerī ex factīs vidēbis.

---

65. Errāmus, sed viam ad oppidum mōnstrābis.

---

66. Poēta in Italiam errābit. Namque patriam amat et vidēre optat.

---

---

67. Dominus esse servus optābat, sed nōn poterat.

---

---

68. Nautae et virīs arma et fēminīs aurum et puerīs librōs dant.

---

---

69. Neque aurum optō nec dōna neque pecūniam, sed sapientiam.

---

---

70. Puellāsne dōnās dōnīs? Cūr, ō poēta, nōn puerōs?

---

---

71. Dominus servōs vocābat, sed servī dominō nōn respondēbant.

---

---

72. Vir filium puerum vocābat.

---

73. Fēminae patriam Italiam vocant.

---

74. Puerō dōna dabit, puellae librōs.

---

75. Et agricolārum animōs, ō poēta, movēre potes.

---

---

76. Fēminam ab oppidō ad agrum vocābimus; sapientiam enim et cōsilium dē irā rēgīnae agricolīs mōnstrāre poterit.

---

---

---

77. Dī puellae cōsilium dabunt; etenim est dīs cūra dē fāmā.

---

---

78. Nautīs cōnsilia rēgīnae mōnstrāre dēbēbimus. Rēgīna enim servīs insulārum arma dare optat. Nautae vēla dare dēbēbunt.

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. The daughter of the poet is giving gifts to the sons of the queen.

---

---

2. Why was the master showing the gold even to (his) slaves?

---

---

3. Will the women on the island be able to move the sailor with words? Will he set sail toward Italy?

---

---

4. The mind of a man can err, but the gods give wisdom to poets.

---

---

5. The queen was pondering the deeds of (her) daughter, but (she was pondering) the words of (her) son.

---

---

6. Women, were you ordering the boys in the street to respond to the words of the queen?

---

---

7. I shall order (my) sons and daughters both to think about the life of the soul and to fear the wrath of the gods.

---

---

8. The boys used to have gold, but the poets used to have books. (Write this sentence twice, first using **habeō**, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)

---

---

---

9. Farmers have anxieties about the dangers of war. (Write this sentence twice, first using **habeō**, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)

---

---

---

10. To the girls the queen was a goddess.

---

11. To the queen life was a gift of the gods.

---

12. The slaves with (their) sons were desiring to show (their) zeal to the master and (his) daughter.

---

---

13. The men of Italy will pay the penalty; for there is anger in the minds of the gods.

---

---

14. Why were you not working in the fields, son? You ought to ponder the wisdom of farmers.

---

---

15. There will not be sailors in the town; for they fear the dangers of war.

---

---

## Drill 17–18 First-Second-Declension Adjectives; Noun-Adjective Agreement

A. On a separate sheet decline fully (singular and plural, all cases) these noun-adjective pairs.

- |                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. small island   | 2. Roman poet                 |
| 3. beautiful gift | 4. many weapons (plural only) |

B. Supply the correct form of the adjective **bonus, bona, bonum** to modify each noun.  
Give all possibilities.

Example:   poētārum   **bonōrum**

1. animō (2) \_\_\_\_\_
2. dī (2) \_\_\_\_\_
3. vītam \_\_\_\_\_
4. factum (3) \_\_\_\_\_
5. nautae (4) \_\_\_\_\_
6. dōnō (2) \_\_\_\_\_
7. verba (3) \_\_\_\_\_
8. agricolam \_\_\_\_\_
9. viīs (2) \_\_\_\_\_
10. cōnsiliō (2) \_\_\_\_\_
11. liber (2) \_\_\_\_\_

12. puerī (3) \_\_\_\_\_
13. oppidōrum \_\_\_\_\_
14. agricolae (4) \_\_\_\_\_
15. gladium \_\_\_\_\_
16. deās \_\_\_\_\_
17. nauta (2) \_\_\_\_\_
18. verbum (3) \_\_\_\_\_
19. puellās \_\_\_\_\_
20. fēminārum \_\_\_\_\_

C. Translate these phrases. Give all possibilities.

Example: facta pulchra      **beautiful deeds (subj., d.a., d.o.)**

1. in agrōs pulchrōs \_\_\_\_\_
2. poētae magnō \_\_\_\_\_
3. magnum gladium \_\_\_\_\_
4. ab insulā parvā \_\_\_\_\_
5. filiō amīcō (2) \_\_\_\_\_
6. multam pecūniam \_\_\_\_\_
7. servīs miserīs (2) \_\_\_\_\_
8. ō domine male \_\_\_\_\_

9. dōna magna (3) \_\_\_\_\_
10. nautae inimīcī (3) \_\_\_\_\_
11. multās filiās \_\_\_\_\_
12. multā pecūniā \_\_\_\_\_
13. agricolārum miserōrum \_\_\_\_\_
14. puellae miserae (4) \_\_\_\_\_
15. dominī inimīcī (3) \_\_\_\_\_
16. puellam amīcam \_\_\_\_\_
17. dē librō malō \_\_\_\_\_
18. animum bonum \_\_\_\_\_
19. dī magnī (2) \_\_\_\_\_
20. oppidum Rōmānum (3) \_\_\_\_\_
21. agricolae liberō \_\_\_\_\_
22. dōnīs bonīs (2) \_\_\_\_\_
23. male puer \_\_\_\_\_
24. in magnō periculō \_\_\_\_\_
25. virī laetī (3) \_\_\_\_\_
26. oppidīs liberīs (2) \_\_\_\_\_
27. in parvō oppidō \_\_\_\_\_

28. ad agrum laetum \_\_\_\_\_

29. agricolae liberī (3) \_\_\_\_\_

30. fēmina lībera (2) \_\_\_\_\_

31. factum malum (3) \_\_\_\_\_

32. deae pulchrae (4) \_\_\_\_\_

33. multō ferrō (2) \_\_\_\_\_

34. poētārum Rōmānōrum \_\_\_\_\_

35. ad oppida Rōmāna \_\_\_\_\_

36. dīs bonīs (2) \_\_\_\_\_

37. poēta magne \_\_\_\_\_

38. fāmam malam \_\_\_\_\_

39. ad multās terrās \_\_\_\_\_

40. dē cōnsiliīs bonīs \_\_\_\_\_

## Drill 19 Substantive Use of the Adjective

1. Give the gender, number, and case of all substantives.
2. Translate each sentence.

Example: Bonī in agrīs labōrant.

1. bonī: masculine plural nominative
2. Good men are working in the fields.

1. Miserō pecūniam dabō.

---

---

2. Laetae in viā ambulant.

---

---

3. Poēta puellis multa mōnstrābat.

---

---

4. Liberō erit multa pecūnia.

---

---

5. Liber nōn est servus.

---

---

6. Rēgīnae librum dē malīs bellī dōnō.

---

---

---

7. Magnum in oppidō parvō vidēbam.

---

---

8. Optāsne bona?

---

---

9. Amāsne malum?

---

---

10. Amīcō dōna dat.

---

---

11. Cum amīcīs ambulābimus.

---

---

12. Rōmānī ab Italiā vēla dabant.

---

---

13. Parvae erat magna anima.

---

---

14. Parvum habeō, sed multa optō.

---

---

15. Inimicōs nōn amāmus.

---

---

16. Pulchra servō multa dabat.

---

---

17. Malus bonum optāre nōn poterit.

---

---

18. Malis respondēbō.

---

---

19. Rōmānī magna optābant.

---

---

20. Pulchra in insulis vidēbis.

---

---

## Drill 19–20 Predicate Adjective; Substantive Use of the Adjective

A. Write in Latin these sentences containing predicate adjectives.

1. The gifts will be beautiful.

---

2. The reputation of the man was bad.

---

3. The war in the homeland will be great.

---

4. The poets of the island are friendly.

---

5. The soul of the man is not beautiful.

---

6. Was the queen great?

---

7. Were the farmers handsome?

---

8. Both the men and the boys are happy.

---

B. Translate these sentences containing substantives.

1. Servī dominō misera respondēbant.

---

2. Malum in viā vidēbam.

---

3. Pulchra multīs erat fēmina.

---

4. Pulchramne amās?

---

5. Bona puerīs multa dabit.

---

6. Līberīne sunt agricolae?

---

7. Poētae bonō multa et pulchra dōnābō.

---

8. Līberō est multa sapientia. Etenim pulchrum est sapientia.

---

## Drill 21 eō

- A. 1. Give the principal parts of eō.  
2. Translate the following forms into English.  
3. Change singulars to plurals, plurals to singulars in Latin.

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

|           | Translation | Change of Number |
|-----------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. eunt   | _____       | _____            |
| 2. ībunt  | _____       | _____            |
| 3. īs     | _____       | _____            |
| 4. ībant  | _____       | _____            |
| 5. ībās   | _____       | _____            |
| 6. īmus   | _____       | _____            |
| 7. ībimus | _____       | _____            |
| 8. ībam   | _____       | _____            |

B. Write in Latin.

1. they were going

\_\_\_\_\_

2. I shall go

\_\_\_\_\_

3. they will go

\_\_\_\_\_

4. I was going

\_\_\_\_\_

5. they are going

---

6. I am going

---

7. you will go

---

8. he used to go

---

9. you (pl.) are going

---

10. to go

---

C. Translate these sentences.

1. Isne cum bonis in bellum?

---

2. Et servi et liberi in agris eunt.

---

3. Ibatisne cum feminis e patria?

---

4. Agricolas ad insulam cum navibus ire iubeo.

---

5. Laeta cum miseris in oppidum ibit.

---



---

6. E periculis et dominus et servus ibant.

---



---

7. Viā ad oppidum eō cum filiō.

---

---

8. Puella misera ē vitā it.

---

---



## Drill 22 The Passive Voice

A. Change these English verb phrases from active to passive. Keep person, number, and tense (including aspect) the same.

Example: she was loving     **she was being loved**

1. you (pl.) call

\_\_\_\_\_

2. they will fear

\_\_\_\_\_

3. he is ordering

\_\_\_\_\_

4. I am choosing

\_\_\_\_\_

5. they will point out

\_\_\_\_\_

6. you were presenting

\_\_\_\_\_

7. he considers

\_\_\_\_\_

8. you (pl.) point out

\_\_\_\_\_

9. we used to love

\_\_\_\_\_

10. I shall see

\_\_\_\_\_

11. you will reward

\_\_\_\_\_

12. she moved (repeatedly)

\_\_\_\_\_

13. we are seeing

\_\_\_\_\_

14. you (pl.) will consider

\_\_\_\_\_

15. he moves

\_\_\_\_\_

16. they were ordering

\_\_\_\_\_

17. you will desire

---

18. she loves

---

19. we used to fear

---

20. I shall move

---

B. Name the tense and voice that would be used in Latin for each of these English verb phrases.

Example: she was being feared     **imperfect passive**

1. we were considering

---

2. you (pl.) will be called

---

3. he will be

---

4. they are answering

---

5. it was being shown

---

6. you were seeing

---

7. I am thinking

---

8. she will be moved

---

9. you (pl.) were walking

---

10. I used to be loved

---

11. it is seen

---

12. we are called

---

13. she is moving

---

14. they will choose

---

15. she is moved

---

16. you used to be feared

---

17. you order

---

18. it will be considered

---

19. we used to be

---

20. we were able

---



## Drill 23–24 Verb Morphology: The Passive Voice

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated person and number.

1. optō, 2nd sing.
3. moveō, 3rd pl.
5. amō, 1st sing.

2. iūbeō, 1st pl.
4. mōnstrō, 3rd sing.
6. habeō, 2nd pl.

B. 1. Identify the tense and voice of these finite verb forms.  
2. Translate.

|          |       |  |   |
|----------|-------|--|---|
| Example: | dōnat | Tense and Voice<br><b>present active</b> | Translation<br><b>he, she, it gives</b> |
|----------|-------|--|---|

|              | Tense and Voice | Translation |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. dēbet     | _____           | _____       |
| 2. dēbētur   | _____           | _____       |
| 3. habēbāre  | _____           | _____       |
| 4. habēre    | _____           | _____       |
| 5. timēbō    | _____           | _____       |
| 6. timēbor   | _____           | _____       |
| 7. vocābimur | _____           | _____       |
| 8. vocābāmur | _____           | _____       |
| 9. vidēre    | _____           | _____       |
| 10. vidēbere | _____           | _____       |

## Tense and Voice

## Translation

|                |       |       |
|----------------|-------|-------|
| 11. iubēris    | _____ | _____ |
| 12. iubēs      | _____ | _____ |
| 13. movēbantur | _____ | _____ |
| 14. movēbuntur | _____ | _____ |
| 15. habēbāminī | _____ | _____ |
| 16. habētis    | _____ | _____ |
| 17. iubēmus    | _____ | _____ |
| 18. iubēmur    | _____ | _____ |
| 19. amō        | _____ | _____ |
| 20. amor       | _____ | _____ |
| 21. optābō     | _____ | _____ |
| 22. optābimur  | _____ | _____ |
| 23. dat        | _____ | _____ |
| 24. datur      | _____ | _____ |
| 25. cōgitābat  | _____ | _____ |
| 26. cōgitābit  | _____ | _____ |
| 27. movēbās    | _____ | _____ |
| 28. movēbāris  | _____ | _____ |

|                | Tense and Voice | Translation |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 29. vocāminī   | _____           | _____       |
| 30. vocāmur    | _____           | _____       |
| 31. vidēbuntur | _____           | _____       |
| 32. vidēmur    | _____           | _____       |
| 33. amābantur  | _____           | _____       |
| 34. amantur    | _____           | _____       |
| 35. timēbis    | _____           | _____       |
| 36. timēris    | _____           | _____       |
| 37. dōnor      | _____           | _____       |
| 38. dōnābor    | _____           | _____       |
| 39. dēbent     | _____           | _____       |
| 40. dēbentur   | _____           | _____       |

- C. 1. Name the tense and voice that would be used in Latin for each of these English verb phrases.  
 2. Write in Latin.

|          |                      |   |                                   |
|----------|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Example: | it is being answered | Tense and Voice<br><b>present passive</b> | Translation<br><b>respondētur</b> |
|----------|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|

|                             | Tense and Voice | Translation |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. they will be called      | _____           | _____       |
| 2. you are wandering        | _____           | _____       |
| 3. we used to be considered | _____           | _____       |

|                                  |       |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------|
| 4. he has                        | _____ | _____ |
| 5. they were working             | _____ | _____ |
| 6. I am loved                    | _____ | _____ |
| 7. we shall be able              | _____ | _____ |
| 8. she is being ordered          | _____ | _____ |
| 9. you (pl.) are desired         | _____ | _____ |
| 10. he used to be seen           | _____ | _____ |
| 11. you will be moved            | _____ | _____ |
| 12. they were                    | _____ | _____ |
| 13. I shall be seen              | _____ | _____ |
| 14. she is presenting            | _____ | _____ |
| 15. you (pl.) were being ordered | _____ | _____ |
| 16. it will be thought           | _____ | _____ |
| 17. they are thinking            | _____ | _____ |
| 18. you are being moved          | _____ | _____ |
| 19. we were being feared         | _____ | _____ |
| 20. he will give                 | _____ | _____ |

- D. 1. Translate each of the following verb forms.  
 2. Change voice in Latin, active to passive, passive to active.

|          |         |  |                                  |
|----------|---------|--|----------------------------------|
| Example: | habēbat | Translation<br><b>he, she, it used to have</b> | Voice Change<br><b>habēbātur</b> |
|----------|---------|--|----------------------------------|

|                  | Translation | Voice Change |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. vocor         | _____       | _____        |
| 2. dōnābant      | _____       | _____        |
| 3. cōgitātur     | _____       | _____        |
| 4. vidēbās       | _____       | _____        |
| 5. optābiminī    | _____       | _____        |
| 6. movēmur       | _____       | _____        |
| 7. amābis        | _____       | _____        |
| 8. mōnstrābuntur | _____       | _____        |
| 9. habet         | _____       | _____        |
| 10. iubēbāminī   | _____       | _____        |
| 11. timēbam      | _____       | _____        |
| 12. dantur       | _____       | _____        |

- E. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *amō*     **amāberis/amābere**

1. 2nd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *errō* \_\_\_\_\_

2. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *optō* \_\_\_\_\_

3. 1st pl. fut. pass. indic. of *moveō* \_\_\_\_\_
4. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *ambulō* \_\_\_\_\_
5. 2nd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *sum* \_\_\_\_\_
6. 1st pl. pres. pass. indic. of *videō* \_\_\_\_\_
7. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *possum* \_\_\_\_\_
8. 1st sing. fut. pass. indic. of *iubeō* \_\_\_\_\_
9. 2nd pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *vocō* \_\_\_\_\_
10. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *dō* \_\_\_\_\_
11. 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *habeō* \_\_\_\_\_
12. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *labōrō* \_\_\_\_\_
13. 3rd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *amō* \_\_\_\_\_
14. 3rd pl. fut. act. indic. of *sum* \_\_\_\_\_
15. 1st sing. pres. pass. indic. of *timeō* \_\_\_\_\_
16. 2nd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *dōnō* \_\_\_\_\_
17. 3rd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *cōgitō* \_\_\_\_\_
18. 2nd pl. pres. act. indic. of *possum* \_\_\_\_\_
19. 1st pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *optō* \_\_\_\_\_
20. 3rd pl. pres. pass. indic. of *mōnstrō* \_\_\_\_\_

## Drill 25–29 Short Sentences and Syntax

Nominative, Subject  
Predicate Nominative  
Predicate Adjective (in the Nominative case)  
Predicate Adjective (in the Accusative case)  
Dative of Reference  
Ablative of Manner  
Ablative of Means  
Ablative of Personal Agent  
Subject Infinitive  
Apposition

**Translate** these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

Examples:     Bonae cum *cūrā* respondēbant.

**The good women were responding with care/carefully.**  
*cūrā*: Ablative of Manner

Pecūniam puerīs, *amicīs* poētārum, dabimus.

**We shall give money to the boys, friends of the poets.**  
*amicīs*: Dative, in apposition to puerīs

1. Rēgīna ā *bonō* amātur.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**bonō** \_\_\_\_\_

2. Puer *multīs bonus* vidētur, sed malus est.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**multīs** \_\_\_\_\_

**bonus** \_\_\_\_\_

3. *Bonus* ā *multis* videtur.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**bonus** \_\_\_\_\_

**multis** \_\_\_\_\_

4. Magnō *studiō* verba poētārum cōgitābō.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**studiō** \_\_\_\_\_

5. Sapientiam poētārum *animō* cōgitāre dēbēs.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**animō** \_\_\_\_\_

6. *Bonum* est dīs dōna *dare*. Malum est poenās *dare*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**bonum** \_\_\_\_\_

**dare** \_\_\_\_\_

7. Cūr servī ā *dominō* vocantur?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**dominō** \_\_\_\_\_

8. *Magnum* erit periculum bellī.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**magnum** \_\_\_\_\_

9. Sapientia est *pulchrum*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**pulchrum** \_\_\_\_\_

10. Librōs habeō, *dōna* amīcīs sed nōn inimīcīs.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**dōna** \_\_\_\_\_

11. *Misera*, ō fēmina, *amīcīs* vidēre.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**misera** \_\_\_\_\_

**amīcīs** \_\_\_\_\_

12. Puellam esse *bonam* iubēbō.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**bonam** \_\_\_\_\_

13. *Agricolae amicus* erat vir bonus.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**agricolae** \_\_\_\_\_

**amicus** \_\_\_\_\_

14. *Pulchrum* est cūrās animae cōgitāre.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**pulchrum** \_\_\_\_\_

**cōgitāre** \_\_\_\_\_

15. *Ē* periculō magnā cum cūrā ambulābāmus.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**cūrā** \_\_\_\_\_

16. Poēta bona cōgitat *bonusque* habētur.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**bonus** \_\_\_\_\_

17. Cūr librī ā *puellis* cum *cūrā* movēbantur?

puellis \_\_\_\_\_

cūrā \_\_\_\_\_

18. Servī sunt *dominis inimicī*.

dominis \_\_\_\_\_

inimicī \_\_\_\_\_

19. *Multae* sunt cūrae agricolārum.

multae \_\_\_\_\_

20. Malus *dominus* ā *servīs* habētur *agricola*.

dominus \_\_\_\_\_

servīs \_\_\_\_\_

agricola \_\_\_\_\_

21. *Puerīs bona esse vidētur pecūnia, puellīs sapientia.*

---

---

**puerīs** \_\_\_\_\_

**bona** \_\_\_\_\_

22. *Magna bella timēmus, poenās deum.*

---

---

**poenās** \_\_\_\_\_

*Exercises, CHAPTER III*

A. Translate these sentences.

1. Amīcōs amāmus.

---

Ab amīcīs amāmur.

---

Pulchrum est amīcōs amāre.

---

2. Puer laetus puellam miseram vocābat.

---

Puer laetus ā puellā miserā vocābātur.

---

3. Multōs vidēbis.

---

Ā multīs vidēbere.

---

Bonus multīs vidēberis.

---

4. Et liberī et servī poētās bonōs propter studium mox laudābunt.

---

---

Poētae bonī propter studium ā liberīs servīsque mox laudābuntur.

---

---

5. Lūcius, vir bonus, magnum gladium tenet.

---

Magnus gladius ā Lūciō, virō bonō, tenētur.

---

6. Nunc ē forō ad agrōs laetōs eō.

---

In forū cum amīcō ībam.

---

Euntne agricolae ex agrīs?

---

7. Ad oppidum parvum cum amīcīs ībis. Nam misera erit vīta sine amīcīs.

---

---

8. Multa sunt studia vītae bonae. Dēbēs, amīce, dē bonīs vītae cum diligentiā cōgitāre.

---

---

9. Rōmānī incolās Italiae ferrō superābant. Namque imperium multīs in terrīs tenēre optābant.

---

---

10. Miser est poēta Catullus; pulchram enim puellam amat, sed puella est Catullō inimīca.

---

---

11. Malum est sine cōnsiliō errāre, sed sine cōnsiliō atque armīs ex terrā errābimus.

---

---

12. Cūr timētis, o filiī? Semper bona ā dīs bonīs dantur. Multīs bonīs mox dōnābiminī.

---

---

13. Multa verba et bona et mala dē imperiō populī Rōmānī cōgitābāmus.

---

---

14. Incolae īnsulae bona vītae semper verbīs laetīs laudant. Namque rēgīna pulchra in īnsulā magnum imperium magnā diligentīā tenet.

---

---

---

---

15. Malī bella et in bonōs movēbunt. Incolae sine armīs labōrābunt, sed bonum est prō patriā labōrāre.

---

---

16. Populō imperium in terrīs ā deā mōnstrābātur.

---

17. Cūr pugnābunt virī puerīque? Propter studium malōrum in prōvinciā erit magnum bellum. Etenim multī poenās dabunt.

---

---

---

18. Itis in bellum cum gladiīs, ō Rōmānī. Vitam prō fāmā dabitīs?

---

---

19. Vir fēminaque cum filiō ē terrā sine morā ībunt. Līberum enim oppidum tenēre optant.

---

---

20. Dī multa bona incolīs oppidī dōnābunt. Ab incolīs enim magna facta deōrum cum dīligentiā laudantur.

---

---

21. Dōna pulchra, librī Catullī atque Horātī, filiō poētae dabuntur.

---

---

22. In forum ībō cum filiā parvā. Poterisne cum filiō ire?

---

---

23. Pulcher es, Quinte, pulchramque animam habēs.

---

24. Multōs in bellō gladiō superābō. Etenim īram inimicōrum movēbō.

---

---

25. Vir vītam dabit prō vītā fēminae.

---

26. Mala sunt facta sine cōsiliō ac sapientiā, parve puer.

---

---

27. Librum magnum, dōnum poētae magnī, amicō in parvō oppidō dōnābimus.

---

---

28. Oppida Italiae ā multīs servīs cum dominīs tenēbantur.

---

29. Cūr puerum laudātis? Puellam prō sapientiā laudāre dēbētis.

---

---

30. Amīcī nautīs nōn sunt incolae. Mox cum nautīs pugnābunt.

---

---

31. Multa pecūnia agricolīs ab incolīs malīs dēbētur, sed nihil dabitur.

---

---

32. Facta pulchra virōrum in bellō et puerīs et puellis mōnstrābuntur.

---

---

33. Mox in forum, Horātī, ab inimīcīs vocāberis. Nam semper malīs est magna īra propter dīligentiam bonōrum.

---

---

34. Līberī prōvinciae propter dīligentiam in bellō ā Rōmānīs laudābantur.

---

---

35. Cūr multī ex oppidō ībunt nautae? Ā rēgīnā vēla dare sine morā iubentur.

---

---

36. Poēta bonus librō, mox aurō, ā rēgīnā dōnābitur.

---

37. Iubēbisne, Tiberī, servōs miserōs in agrōs īre sine morā?

---

38. Magna erat īra deī ac multa mala Rōmānīs dōnābantur.

---

---

39. Cum Rōmānīs in prōvinciā propter imperī odium pugnābimus. Etenim Rōmānōs magnō studiō superābimus.

---

---

40. Liberī cum servīs in terrā inimicā tenēbantur propter bellum in prōvinciīs.

---

---

41. Rōmānī in multis terrīs imperium tenēbant. Namque magnum erat imperium populī Rōmānī.

---

---

42. Cōsiliū bonū dās bonusque amīcus habēre. Cūr miser vidēris?

---

---

43. Nīl malū in animō laetō habēō. Etenim inimīcus esse nōn possum. Prō studiō et cūrā dē animā ā poētā bonō laudor; mox ā multīs laudābor.

---

---

---

44. Populus Rōmānus prō factīs ā multīs laudātur. Magna enim multīs videntur facta Rōmānōrum.

---

---

45. Malō nihil est bonum atque magnum semper est odium bonōrum. Mox poenās prō animō malō dabit.

---

---

46. Prō patriā ac filiīs, ō incolae, cum Rōmānīs pugnābimus. Bonum est prō patriā pugnāre et pulchrum.

---

---

47. Parvī librī Catullī Horātiique, poētārum magnōrum, semper laudābuntur.

---

---

48. Ītisne, amīcī, propter bellī perīculum ad parvam īnsulam? Nunc vēla datis?

---

---

49. Laetus multīs vidētur, miser amīcīs.

---

---

Amīcī bonīs vidēbāmur, inimīcī malīs.

---

---

50. Sapientia deōrum ab Horātiō poētā magnā cum cūrā cōgitātur. Namque est bonum sapientiam deōrum cōgitāre.

---

---

51. Amīcī virīs fēminīsque habentur dī magnī, sed īram atque odium deōrum semper timēbimus.

---

---

52. Ad forum ā rēgīnā vocābiminī, virī, atque ībitis sine morā.

---

---

53. Sine cūrīs in viīs cum bonīs amīcīs errābam.

---

---

54. Nunc et agricolae et incolae prōvinciae cum Rōmānīs pugnant. Poteruntne superāre?

---

---

55. Ad agrōs laetōs ambulābam; vocābar enim ab amīcīs.

---

---

56. Et in perīcula bellī prō amīcīs ībimus atque incolās prōvinciae ferrō superābimus.

---

---

57. Cūr ad forum is? Nihil bonum vidēbis, Iūlia, nihil pulchrum.

---

---

58. Inimicī populō Rōmānō habēbantur virī prōvinciae. Cūr multī ad prōvinciam ibant?

---

---

59. Rōmānī multis bellum atque arma amāre vidēbantur.

---

---

60. Mox Marcus cum Publiō gladiō pugnābit. Nam semper Marcō erat magnum in Publium odium.

---

---

61. Rōmānī ē patriā in terram populī inimicī cum armīs eunt.

---

---

62. Nōn propter pecūniam, virī prōvinciae, sed prō patriā cum malīs pugnāre dēbēmus.

---

---

63. Rēgīna magna nautās prō populō ad bellum vēla dare iubēbat. Cūr nautīs erat mora?

---

---

64. Horātius, poēta magnus et bonus, facta verbaque inimīcōrum sine odiō cōgitābat.

---

---

65. Bona liberīs videntur cōsilia rēgīnae dē poenā servōrum.

---

---

66. Rēgīnae inimīcae nōn respondēbās ac magnam movēbās īram.

---

---

67. Miserum est pugnāre optāre neque arma habēre.

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Why were the happy sailors setting sail very enthusiastically away from the small island?

---

---

2. The little girl was going into the forum. For she was desiring to see (her) friends.

---

---

3. On account of (your) great diligence, Livia, you will be praised by the poets with beautiful words.

---

---

4. We shall not be conquered, Romans, by the evil inhabitants of the free towns.

---

---

5. Do (your) enemies have many swords? (Write this sentence twice, first using **habeō**, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)

---

---

6. The Romans used to have a great empire. (Write this sentence twice, first using **habeō**, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)

---

---

7. The farmers in Italy seem happy, but (their) slaves are wretched. For it is always a bad thing to possess slaves.

---

---

8. The wisdom of Horace, a good poet, used to seem great to many (people). Why are you not moved by (his) words, friend?

---

---

9. Beautiful gifts are always given by the gods in return for the beautiful deeds of men.  
For the gods desire men to be good.

---

---

---

10. I was going out from the forum toward the fields and (what's more) I was being seen by  
(my) enemies.

---

---

11. Now, Titus, we are going to the hostile town, but soon we shall fight with the inhabitants  
by means of words and weapons.

---

---

---

12. Nothing is praised by a good man without deliberation. For the gods give wisdom to  
good men.

---

---



## Drill 30 Third- and Fourth-Conjugation Verb Morphology

A. Give the principal parts of the Latin verbs with these English meanings. Do not use abbreviations. Include a blank for any missing principal parts.

1. say, speak, tell \_\_\_\_\_

2. make, do \_\_\_\_\_

3. hear, listen (to) \_\_\_\_\_

4. perceive, feel \_\_\_\_\_

5. sing \_\_\_\_\_

6. drive, do \_\_\_\_\_

7. write \_\_\_\_\_

8. rule \_\_\_\_\_

9. take, capture \_\_\_\_\_

10. put, place \_\_\_\_\_

11. send \_\_\_\_\_

12. lead; consider \_\_\_\_\_

13. come \_\_\_\_\_

14. manage, conduct \_\_\_\_\_

B. Fill in the missing principal parts and meanings.

| 1            | 2               | 3           | 4             | Meaning          |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|
| <i>canō</i>  |                 |             |               |                  |
|              |                 |             | <i>ductus</i> |                  |
|              |                 |             |               | <i>manage</i>    |
|              | <i>facere</i>   |             |               |                  |
|              |                 | <i>venī</i> |               |                  |
| <i>audiō</i> |                 |             |               |                  |
|              |                 |             |               | <i>say, tell</i> |
|              |                 | <i>ēgī</i>  |               |                  |
|              |                 |             | <i>sēnsus</i> |                  |
|              | <i>scribere</i> |             |               |                  |

C. Identify each form (give person, number, tense, voice, mood) and translate.

Example: canet **3rd sing. fut. act. indic.; he will sing**

1. agēbam \_\_\_\_\_
2. dūcar \_\_\_\_\_
3. capis \_\_\_\_\_
4. faciēbāmus \_\_\_\_\_
5. veniētis \_\_\_\_\_
6. sentiō \_\_\_\_\_

7. dīcēmus \_\_\_\_\_

8. veniēbant \_\_\_\_\_

9. mittēminī \_\_\_\_\_

10. scrībit \_\_\_\_\_

11. scrībunt \_\_\_\_\_

12. gerēbantur \_\_\_\_\_

13. audītis \_\_\_\_\_

14. dūcēbās \_\_\_\_\_

15. sentiēs \_\_\_\_\_

16. canimus \_\_\_\_\_

17. pōnam \_\_\_\_\_

18. aguntur \_\_\_\_\_

19. regeris \_\_\_\_\_

20. venit \_\_\_\_\_

D. Change singular forms to plural and plural forms to singular.

Example: mittēmus **mittam** \_\_\_\_\_

1. dīcitur \_\_\_\_\_

2. agēs \_\_\_\_\_

3. faciēbātis \_\_\_\_\_

4. mittimus \_\_\_\_\_
5. mittor \_\_\_\_\_
6. audiēbāmur \_\_\_\_\_
7. regis \_\_\_\_\_
8. pōnēminī \_\_\_\_\_
9. veniunt \_\_\_\_\_
10. dūcō \_\_\_\_\_
11. sentīmus \_\_\_\_\_
12. gerēmus \_\_\_\_\_
13. mittēbar \_\_\_\_\_
14. audiēre \_\_\_\_\_
15. canēbās \_\_\_\_\_
16. faciam \_\_\_\_\_
17. dīcuntur \_\_\_\_\_
18. venīs \_\_\_\_\_
19. scrībō \_\_\_\_\_
20. agēbāmus \_\_\_\_\_

E. 1. Identify the tense and voice of these finite verb forms.

2. Translate.

|                  | Tense and Voice | Translation |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. sentiar       | _____           | _____       |
| 2. sentiunt      | _____           | _____       |
| 3. mittentur     | _____           | _____       |
| 4. mittō         | _____           | _____       |
| 5. pōnēbāre      | _____           | _____       |
| 6. pōnit         | _____           | _____       |
| 7. capiētis      | _____           | _____       |
| 8. capiunt       | _____           | _____       |
| 9. canēmus       | _____           | _____       |
| 10. canitis      | _____           | _____       |
| 11. agar         | _____           | _____       |
| 12. agimus       | _____           | _____       |
| 13. audīmur      | _____           | _____       |
| 14. audiēbāris   | _____           | _____       |
| 15. sentiēbāminī | _____           | _____       |
| 16. sentiet      | _____           | _____       |
| 17. facit        | _____           | _____       |

## Tense and Voice

## Translation

18. faciēs

---

---

19. scrībitur

---

---

20. scrībētis

---

---

21. venīs

---

---

22. venit

---

---

23. gerētis

---

---

24. gerimus

---

---

25. capiēbāmur

---

---

26. capiēs

---

---

27. dūceris

---

---

28. dūcam

---

---

29. dīcēbam

---

---

30. dīcitis

---

---

31. capit

---

---

32. capiam

---

---

33. regimus

---

---

34. regēre

---

---

35. audior

---

---

|               | Tense and Voice | Translation |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 36. audire    | _____           | _____       |
| 37. scribam   | _____           | _____       |
| 38. scribētur | _____           | _____       |
| 39. mittentur | _____           | _____       |
| 40. mittunt   | _____           | _____       |

## F. Write in Latin.

1. she was coming

\_\_\_\_\_

2. they are hearing

\_\_\_\_\_

3. I shall make

\_\_\_\_\_

4. you (pl.) sing

\_\_\_\_\_

5. we used to be heard

\_\_\_\_\_

6. he will be sent

\_\_\_\_\_

7. you will be perceived (2)

\_\_\_\_\_

8. they are coming

\_\_\_\_\_

9. we capture

\_\_\_\_\_

10. it will be written

\_\_\_\_\_

11. you (pl.) were being led

\_\_\_\_\_

12. I shall put

\_\_\_\_\_

13. they were hearing

---

15. we shall drive

---

17. they write

---

19. I am sending

---

21. they will come

---

23. you (pl.) were making

---

25. I was being driven

---

27. she says

---

29. we used to sing

---

31. you capture

---

14. you say

---

16. you are being managed (2)

---

18. she used to rule

---

20. you will be heard (2)

---

22. she was perceiving

---

24. we shall be sent

---

26. I am writing

---

28. they will capture

---

30. he conducts (2)

---

32. you were putting

---

33. I shall be captured

---

34. we are perceived

---

35. they are leading

---

36. you (pl.) will come

---

37. he was managing

---

38. I shall make

---

39. you will be ruled (2)

---

40. he was being heard

---

G. Translate these sentences that contain new third- and fourth-conjugation verbs.

1. Scribitne poëta bona de filiõ reginæ? Dicetne pulchra de reginã?

---



---

2. Rõmanõ bellum in prõvinciã cum studiõ gerent.

---



---

3. Sapientiã ducor, Marce, sed irã regere. Etenim iram põnere debēs.

---



---

4. Incolae oppidõ malis in periculõ põnuntur.

---



---

5. In forum veniēs ac verba magnōrum audiēs.

---

---

6. Poēta agrōs laetōs verbīs pulchrīs canēbat. Audiēbant agricolae.

---

---

7. Pecūniam dominī capiam servisque mittam.

---

---

8. Nauta bonus vītā miseram agit; nam ab īsulā pulchrā mox mittētur.

---

---

9. Bella in multīs terrīs gerēbāmus atque incolās miserōs capiēbāmus.

---

---

10. Liber pulcher ā poētā bonō cum studiō scribitur. Mox verba poētae canēmus.

---

---

11. In perīculum ā virīs agēminī, ō puerī, sed puellās ē perīculō dūcam.

---

---

12. Multa bona populō faciētis, ō Gracchī, ac laudābiminī.

---



---

- H. 1. Identify the tense and voice of these finite verb forms.  
2. Translate.

|                | Tense and Voice | Translation |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. dēbent      | _____           | _____       |
| 2. agent       | _____           | _____       |
| 3. vidēmur     | _____           | _____       |
| 4. pōnēmur     | _____           | _____       |
| 5. vocāris     | _____           | _____       |
| 6. capiēris    | _____           | _____       |
| 7. mōnstrō     | _____           | _____       |
| 8. faciō       | _____           | _____       |
| 9. iubēbō      | _____           | _____       |
| 10. geram      | _____           | _____       |
| 11. habēbant   | _____           | _____       |
| 12. agēbant    | _____           | _____       |
| 13. movēbāmur  | _____           | _____       |
| 14. veniēbāmus | _____           | _____       |

## Tense and Voice

## Translation

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| 15. estis        | _____ | _____ |
| 16. erātis       | _____ | _____ |
| 17. respondēbunt | _____ | _____ |
| 18. audient      | _____ | _____ |
| 19. capitur      | _____ | _____ |
| 20. errat        | _____ | _____ |
| 21. amābis       | _____ | _____ |
| 22. canis        | _____ | _____ |
| 23. superāminī   | _____ | _____ |
| 24. faciētis     | _____ | _____ |
| 25. eram         | _____ | _____ |
| 26. erō          | _____ | _____ |
| 27. errābant     | _____ | _____ |
| 28. capiēbant    | _____ | _____ |
| 29. errō         | _____ | _____ |
| 30. scribō       | _____ | _____ |
| 31. potestis     | _____ | _____ |
| 32. poteritis    | _____ | _____ |

|                | Tense and Voice | Translation |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 33. dūcētur    | _____           | _____       |
| 34. habētur    | _____           | _____       |
| 35. timēs      | _____           | _____       |
| 36. mittēs     | _____           | _____       |
| 37. possunt    | _____           | _____       |
| 38. pōnunt     | _____           | _____       |
| 39. audīminī   | _____           | _____       |
| 40. capiminī   | _____           | _____       |
| 41. geritur    | _____           | _____       |
| 42. datur      | _____           | _____       |
| 43. scrībuntur | _____           | _____       |
| 44. scrībentur | _____           | _____       |
| 45. ibās       | _____           | _____       |
| 46. is         | _____           | _____       |
| 47. imus       | _____           | _____       |
| 48. sumus      | _____           | _____       |

## I. Write these forms in Latin.

1. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *possum* \_\_\_\_\_
2. 2nd. sing. fut. pass. indic. of *laudō* \_\_\_\_\_
3. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *faciō* \_\_\_\_\_
4. 2nd pl. fut. act. indic. of *mittō* \_\_\_\_\_
5. 3rd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *habeō* \_\_\_\_\_
6. 1st sing. pres. pass. indic. of *dūcō* \_\_\_\_\_
7. 2nd pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *regō* \_\_\_\_\_
8. 1st pl. fut. act. indic. of *sum* \_\_\_\_\_
9. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *superō* \_\_\_\_\_
10. 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *teneō* \_\_\_\_\_
11. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *sentīō* \_\_\_\_\_
12. 1st sing. imperf. act. indic. of *veniō* \_\_\_\_\_
13. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *eō* \_\_\_\_\_
14. 1st pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *gerō* \_\_\_\_\_
15. 2nd pl. fut. pass. indic. of *agō* \_\_\_\_\_
16. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *dīcō* \_\_\_\_\_
17. 1st sing. imperf. act. indic. of *iubeō* \_\_\_\_\_
18. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *amō* \_\_\_\_\_

19. 2nd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *capiō* \_\_\_\_\_

20. 3rd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *canō* \_\_\_\_\_

21. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *pōnō* \_\_\_\_\_

22. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *faciō* \_\_\_\_\_

23. 1st sing. pres. act. indic. of *audiō* \_\_\_\_\_

24. 3rd pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *scribō* \_\_\_\_\_



## Drill 31–33 Synopsis II; Imperatives

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated person and number.

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. sing, 3rd pl.               | 2. hear, 1st pl.               |
| 3. capture, 2nd sing.          | 4. move, 1st sing.             |
| 5. put, 2nd pl.                | 6. perceive, 3rd sing.         |
| 7. show, 3rd sing.             | 8. love, 1st sing.             |
| 9. manage, 2nd pl.             | 10. be, 3rd pl. (no passive)   |
| 11. come, 1st pl. (no passive) | 12. go, 2nd sing. (no passive) |

B. Translate these short sentences with infinitives and imperatives.

1. Serve, fer dōna!

---

2. Virō respondē!

---

3. Age, cane, poēta. Audīte, puellae; nam poēta audīrī dēbet.

---

---

4. Ambulāte, ō puerī, in viam.

---

5. Catilinam imperiō populī Rōmānī regī iubēbō. Imperiō populī regere, Catilīna.

---

---

6. Fēminīs mōnstrā librōs poētae.

---

7. Age, vir, dīc dē factīs deōrum.

---

8. Vidē nunc rēgīnam īnsulae.

---

9. Dōna dīs dā!

---

10. Bona age ac bonus habēre.

---

11. Marcus mittī ad Italiam dēbet. Marce, ī ad Italiam.

---

---

12. Cūr in viīs ambulās? Ambulā in agrīs.

---

---

13. Ferte arma, ō nautae, ad incolās.

---

14. Verbīsne poētae movērī potestis? Movēminī, ō Gracchī.

---

---

15. Dā pecūniam, ō domine.

---

16. Et puerō et puellae pecūniam dōnā.

---

---

17. Nautae in viā vidēri possunt. Vidēte nautās in viā.

---

---

18. Ad oppidum cum filiō venīte.

---

19. Dūc in bellum, ō rēgīna, virōs fēmināsque!

---

20. Ite nunc, ō filiī, ad bellum ac prō patriā pugnāte.

---

---

21. Audī, ō filiī! Rēgīna īnsulam armīs tenēri iubet.

---

---

22. Fac arma ex ferrō, nōn ex aurō.

---

23. Cōnsilium cape, incola!

---

24. Agite, capite arma, ō nautae!

---

25. Audīte, servī, verba dominī!

---

26. Dūciminī, nautae, bonō cōnsiliō rēginae.

---

---

C. Write in Latin.

1. The evil men ought to be driven (out) from the land.

---

---

2. Come into the forum, Lucius; for Marcus is pleading the case of the wretched farmer.

---

---

3. Listen to the good advice of the poets, girls: fear the punishment of the gods.

---

---

4. Why were you writing a book about war? Tell, great poet.

---

---

5. The sailors ought to be sent to the island. Set sail, sailors.

---

---

6. It is good to be loved by the people.

---

---



## Drill 34–37 Short Sentences and Syntax

Partitive Genitive  
Subjective Genitive  
Objective Genitive  
Ablative of Respect

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Cūr multae *fēminārum* ab insulā ibant?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*fēminārum* \_\_\_\_\_

2. Erit bellum propter studium *auri*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*auri* \_\_\_\_\_

3. Virum *sententiis* magnum audire dēbēs.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*sententiis* \_\_\_\_\_

4. Magnum erat odium *populi* in rēgīnam.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*populi* \_\_\_\_\_

5. Bonōs *nautārum* vēla dare iubēbō.

---

---

**nautārum** \_\_\_\_\_

6. Rēgīna misera filiōs *vītā* superābit.

---

---

**vītā** \_\_\_\_\_

7. Filiīs nihil *bonī* dare possum.

---

---

**bonī** \_\_\_\_\_

8. Cōgitābāsne *rēgīnae* odium *bellī*?

---

---

**rēgīnae** \_\_\_\_\_

**bellī** \_\_\_\_\_

9. *Cōnsiliō* bonus ā populō habētur poēta.

---

---

**cōnsiliō** \_\_\_\_\_

10. Sine cūrā *filiōrum* ex patriā ībat.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**filiōrum** \_\_\_\_\_

11. *Puellae* studiō *sapientiae* movēbere.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**puellae** \_\_\_\_\_

**sapientiae** \_\_\_\_\_

12. Cūr *fāmā* servus dominum superābat?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**fāmā** \_\_\_\_\_



## Drill 38–39 Personal Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives

A. Write in Latin.

- |                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. for you _____            | 2. us (d.o.) _____         |
| 3. of me _____              | 4. with you (pl.) _____    |
| 5. I _____                  | 6. you (d.o.) _____        |
| 7. with me _____            | 8. of us (2) _____         |
| 9. you (subj.) _____        | 10. of you _____           |
| 11. for me _____            | 12. of you (pl.) (2) _____ |
| 13. we _____                | 14. with us _____          |
| 15. you (pl.) (subj.) _____ | 16. for you (pl.) _____    |
| 17. me (d.o.) _____         | 18. you (pl.) (d.o.) _____ |
| 19. for us _____            | 20. with you _____         |

B. 1. Translate these short sentences.

2. Identify each italicized word as a *personal pronoun*, a *possessive adjective*, or a *demonstrative adjective*.

Example:     *Filia mea tē* amat. Amāsne *eam*?

1. My daughter loves you. Do you love her?

2. mea: poss. adj.; tē: pers. pron.; eam: pers. pron.

1. *Servī nostrī ā nōbīs* laudābuntur.

---

---

2. *Gladium eī dare optō, sed tū eum habēs.*

---

---

3. *Amīcus tuus mē amat, sed eum nōn amō.*

---

---

4. *Eōs inimīcōs timēmus. Possunt enim nōs superāre.*

---

---

5. *Cōgitāsne verba eius? Respondē mihi.*

---

---

6. *Cūr filia mēi amīcī ad mē ambulat?*

---

---

7. *Eī fēminae erat magna cūra mēi ac meōrum.*

---

---

8. *Id eās, nōn nōs, movēbit.*

---

---

9. *Tibi est multa sapientia. Tēcum ambulāre optō.*

---

---

10. *Gladiōsne vidēs, mī Spurī? Filiī nostrī ea arma tenēbunt.*

---

---

11. *Nostrī cum vestrīs pugnābant.*

---

---

12. *Erant multī vestrum in forō.*

---

---

13. *Eīs erat odium nostrī.*

---

---

14. *Rēgīna vestra nōs pugnāre iubet. Propter id bellum labōrābunt multī.*

---

---

15. *Magna est mea cūra tuī.*

---

---

16. *Iī nōbīscum ad oppidum ībunt.*

---

---

17. *Tū sapientiam eius virī laudāre dēbēs.*

---

---

18. *Cōsiliāne eōrum vidēbantur vōbīs bona?*

---

---

19. *Ego tuum librum optō. Tūne meum?*

---

---

20. *Dōnane eīs dīs dabās? Ego nihil dabam.*

---

---

21. *Ea tēcum ad tuōs ībit.*

---

---

22. *Odium meī habēs? Ego tē amō.*

---

---

23. *Tuum* est aurum?

---

---

24. Optāsne *mēcum* ire ad patriam *eōrum*?

---

---

25. *Nostrī, mī* fili, in bellō pugnant prō *tē* ac *tuīs*.

---

---

26. *Egone tibi* miser videor?

---

---

C. Write *only* the italicized words in Latin.

Example: We saw *her* and *her* friend.

**Nōs** ***eam*** ***eius***

1. Should *I* carry *your* books, *my* Marcus, or should I give *them* to *you*?

---

2. *Those* sailors will set sail away from *our* island.

---

3. Do *you* have *his* money? He wants *it*.

---

4. Many *of us* fear *that* queen and *her* sons.

---

5. The son of *my* friend wants to go for a walk *with me*, but I hate *him*.

---

6. *She* has a fear *of me* and of *my* friends.

---

7. The citizens will give *you* gifts and will praise *your* deeds on behalf of *our* homeland.

---

8. On account of *that* war in *your* province, allies, the brave ones *of you* will have to fight.

---

9. *Those* girls are always borrowing *our* books. *We* ought to praise *their* zeal.

---

10. Great is Marcus's hatred *of us*. Tell *me*: is anyone dear *to him*?

---

11. The words of *your* friends were heard *by me* and *my men*.

---

12. *They (masc.)* went *with us* to *his* house.

---

13. *To that* man there was a hatred *of you*, girls, and he did not like *your* friends.

---

14. *Our* sailors were setting sail away from *your* island. Did *you* see *them*?

---

15. *He* took *my* weapons, but *that* woman ordered *him* to give *them* back to *me*.

---

16. I have *their* (*masc.*) swords, and *they* (*masc.*) have *my* gold.

---

17. Why did *you* come *with us*, boys? Answer *me*!

---

18. *Our men* were fighting in *that* war.

---

19. To *him* and to *me* there is a great love of *you* (*pl.*).

---

20. Many of *you* admire *us* on account of *our* diligence.

---



*Exercises, CHAPTER IV*

A. Translate these sentences.

1. Venī mēcum ad forum.

---

Eōs ē forō mitte.

---

Dūc amīcōs per forum.

---

In forum ī cum eā puellā.

---

2. Fer nōbīs auxilium, ō puer.

---

Auxilia nostra ad sociōs mittite, Rōmānī.

---

Nōbīscum, virī, in bellum dūcimīnī.

---

3. Tibine est pecūnia, Sexte?

---

Eis est multum aurum.

---

Multī eōrum aurum dant.

---

Dā mihi eius pecūniam.

4. Multī vestrum pecūniam, paucī quidem sapientiam optant.

5. Sententiis clārus erat Pompeius, sed nōn factis.

6. Vōs cum sociīs vestrīs iubeō incolās inimicōs prōvinciae superāre. Cūr moram facitis?  
Pulchrum quidem est magnā glōriā superāre.

7. Tū quidem vītam bonam agis sine cūrīs, mī Lūcī. Ego semper dē pecūniā labōrō.

8. Age, dīc, mī fili. Audīsne verba nōn laeta domini? Nihil boni dicit. Dominō enim est odium tuī.

---

---

9. Equidem arma capimus in Rōmānōs. Nam bonum est prō patriā nostrā pugnāre. Etenim cupidī sumus glōriae.

---

---

10. Clāra quidem est sententia L. Cornēli Sullae. Magnam enim iram in altō animō sentit, sed eam cum cūrā regit.

---

---

11. Nauta bonus ā dīs ad patriam Italiam nōn sine causā dūcēbātur.

---

---

12. Fer auxilium, Tīte, ad eās miserās. Eīs enim auxilium dare dēbēs.

---

---

13. Tū propter studium bellī mittēre in prōvinciam cum auxiliīs. Etenim amīcus cum amīcō, causa cum causā pugnābit.

---

---

14. Dicit rēgina, “Ō nautae (nam amīcī estis populī Rōmānī), ite sine morā ē prōvinciā atque vēla in altum date! Movēminī magnō bellī perīculō!”

---

---

---

15. Līber sententiam dē cōnsiliīs Gracchōrum dīcet. Nam liberī sententiās sine cūrā dīcere possunt neque invidiam populī timent.

---

---

---

16. Tēne et tuōs, Quinte, ad sententiam sociōrum dūcere poterō? Etenim populus ā mē dūcī poterat.

---

---

17. Fīliam parvam vōbīscum, puerī, mittam in forum. Verba enim poētae magnī audīre optat. Et vōs verba eius?

---

---

18. Poēta magna facta deōrum canet atque audient virī fēminaeque. Et virōrum facta cum glōriā canēs, poēta noster; nam ā dīs movēbere.

---

---

---

19. Nautae dicunt, "Cape cōsiliū, ō rēgīna, dē bellō in prōvinciīs."  
Respondet rēgīna, "Pōnite arma, ō nautae validī. Neque enim in Italiā erit bellum neque in prōvinciīs."

---

---

---

20. Magnam iram deōrum nunc nōn timeō; namque clārum est caelum.

---

---

21. Liber magnus, dōnum poētae clārī, ad amīcum in oppidō parvō ā nōbīs mittētur.

---

---

22. Magnō studiō agricola agrōs, nauta altum laudat.

---

---

23. Rōmānī ad sociōs multum auxiliū mittēbant; nam eōs quidem armīs superābant.

---

---

24. Cūr multī vestrum ā rēgīnā iubēbantur arma sine morā pōnere?

---

---

25. Nīl dīcō dē morā servōrum, nīl bonī dīcere possum, sed poenās dabunt et mox labōrābunt.

---

---

26. Propter invidiam multa mala dīcēbam in eum amīcum. Mihi enim erat magna īra.

---

---

27. Invidiam Iūliae sentīte, ō puellae, sed eius sapientiam laudāte. Nihil enim malum dē rēgīnae filiā dīcī potest.

---

---

28. Servīs in agrō moram faciēbās. Iī nē labōrāre quidem poterant.

---

---

29. Nīl quidem dīcent dominī, nīl facient prō servīs, sed sapientia est multa et bona prō miserīs agere.

---

---

30. Rege, ō Līvia, animōs. Nam fēmina animō valida nōn īrā regī sed sapientiā dēbet.

---

---

31. Tibi est odium meī. Ego equidem inimīcum tē habeō. Cūr amīcī esse nōn possumus?

---

---

32. Nōn sine cōnsiliō id bellum per sociōs in Italiā gerī poterat.

---

---

33. Ad prōvinciam nostram Rōmānī arma, socii eōrum aurum mittunt.

---

---

34. Nē paucae quidem fēminārum ire ad Italiam nōbiscum poterant.

---

---

35. Rēgīna bona vestram patriam regit regetque. Namque ea fēmina laeta ā populō cum studiō amātur.

---

---

36. Magnam prō mē cūram geris, mī Quinte; magna prō tē faciam.

---

---

37. Poēta librum dē animā scribit; nōs quidem multōs scribēmus.

---

---

38. Tē propter tuam cūram nostrī semper amābimus. Tū ā nōbīs multīs dōnīs dōnābere.

---

---

39. Date, dī in caelō, bonum cōnsilium atque auxilium. Terra enim propter bellum labōrat nec paucī in perīculō pōnuntur.

---

---

40. Cūr cum iīs fēminīs ad Italiam venīre nōn optātis? Agite, ō puellae, venīte!

---

---

41. Miser erit vir aurī cupidus. Nihil est vīta sine studiō bonōrum. Etenim multum studium pōnī in cūrā animae dēbet.

---

---

42. Equidem arma pōnere virōs iubēbam. Nec mora; ea pōnēbant.

---

---

43. "Nihil dīs dēbeō," dīcit puer.  
Puerō dīcō, "Errās. Nam animam dēbēs."

---

---

44. Servī sine morā ad eōs agrōs laetōs veniunt. Namque cum agricolīs mox labōrābunt.

---

---

45. Dī in caelō, nē perīculum quidem rēgīnae nostrae sentītis? Nautae atque incolae, ferte rēgīnae miserae auxilium.

---

---

46. Servus tuus nīl dīcēbat, sed vītam cōgitābat. Studium eius per tē laudābātur.

---

---

47. Tibi est animus sapientiā validus, mī Lūcī. Paucī bonī tē cōnsiliō superant.

---

---

48. Poēta et canere et virōs verbīs movēre potest.

---

---

49. Validōs dūcētis ad bellum sine armīs? Gladiōs ferte!

---

---

50. Ego equidem vītam agere sine cōnsiliō neque optō nec possum.

---

---

51. Sapientia poētārum animam animumque regere dēbet. Sentisne, mī Marce, sapientiam eōrum?

---

---

52. Iī servī ex agrō ab agricolā vocantur, sed verba eius nōn audiunt.

---

---

53. Bellum nunc in viīs oppidī nostrī ab incolīs inimīcīs geritur. Dūc, Marce, nōs nostrōsque ē periculō.

---

---

54. Multīs quidem verbīs causam in forō prō amīcīs agam et sententiās multōrum superābō. Nē invidiam quidem populī timēbō.

---

---

55. Cūr bellum atque arma ā vōbīs cōgitantur? Sapientiam, ō sociī, optāre dēbētis. Nam ea est dōnum deōrum.

---

---

56. Multī nostrum rēgīnae odium bellī sentiunt, sed eam ad sententiam nostram dūcēs. Id bonum per tē agī poterit.

---

---

57. Cōnsilium dē eō bellō cape, mī fili. Auxiliane ad sociōs in prōvinciīs tēcum mittentur? Meā quidem sententiā, nostrī cum glōriā bellum gerent.

---

---

---

58. C. Gracchus semper bona prō populō et dicēbat et faciēbat; nē periculīs quidem invidiae movēbātur.

---

---

59. Vidētur ā nautīs laetīs terra ex altō. Eōsne per altum ad terram dī dūcent?

---

---

60. Nauta ex altō ad Italiam veniet. Nam ā dīs bonīs dūcitur.

---

---

61. Cupidus glōriae atque aurī nauta clārus vēla dare cum studiō optat, sed eī causās morae faciam. Multa enim in altō sunt perīcula.

---

---

---

62. Vir puellās cōsiliō superat. Eīs enim est nihil cōsiliī.

---

---

63. Meus amīcus librum dē causīs bellī scrībit. Multōs, meā sententiā, librōs scrībere dēbet. Namque magnum malum et virīs et fēminīs semper est bellum.

---

---

---

64. Poēta dicit, “Deōs in caelō canam ac per mē facta clāra deōrum.” Eī est pulchrum cōsiliū.

---

---

65. Multa mala facta tuus amīcus facit, Marce Licinī. Causam eius prō populō Rōmānō agere mox debēbis.

---

---

66. Tū quidem propter paucōrum odium atque invidiam sociōs in bellum dūcere nōn poterās.

---

---

67. Poēta clāra Rōmānōrum facta canēbat atque eum in forō audiēbāmus. Canitur nunc fāma eōrum per terrās.

---

---

68. Rēgīna nostra, glōriae fāmaeque cupida, virōs vestrōs, ō fēminae īnsulae, arma capere et bellum facere mox iubēbit.

---

---

69. Dī magnī et in caelō imperium tenent et in terrā. Namque dī virōs fēmināsque sapientiā superant.

---

---

70. Nōn sine poenā arma ex aurō faciēs. Dēbēs enim ea ex ferrō facere.

---

---

71. Equidem per altum ā dīs inimīcīs agēbāmur atque per multās terrās errābāmus.

---

---

72. Marcus Crassus, vir bellō quidem clārus, in forō sententiam cum studiō dīcēbat nec īram populī timēbat.

---

---

73. Tē propter studium malōrum virum bonum nōn habēmus. Cupidus sapientiae esse dēbēs.

---

---

74. Timent incolae neque ire in bellum optant. Paucīs dicit rēgīna verbīs, “Nōn sine causā vōs et vestrōs poenās dare iubēbō, ō malī incolae.”

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. The women desirous of gold were speaking about the fame and glory of the queen. They were praising her with enthusiasm.

---

---

---

2. I shall say a few things about this war: many auxiliary troops and much money will have to be sent by us to the Romans in that province.

---

---

---

3. Good slave, go into the field and listen very diligently to the words of the master. Be led by his advice.

---

---

4. Marcus Antonius, will not even your words about the causes of war be heard by the people?

---

---

5. It is a beautiful thing indeed to surpass many men in the glory of war.

---

---

6. Writing beautiful words is a good thing, Horace. Sing of the famous deeds of our men.

---

---

7. Marcus, famous in respect to words, is pleading the case of our allies in front of the Roman people.

---

---

8. You are indeed desirous of great glory, boy, but there are many dangers in the deep sea. Set sail carefully.

---

---

9. The mind of my friend is certainly ruled by hatred. Gods in the sky, grant him wisdom.

---

---

10. Come with us, my son, through the streets to the forum and bring many swords. For through arms the evil men will be able to be overcome.

---

---

11. Set aside hatred and envy, Romans. In my opinion, at least, you ought to think about the concerns of the people.

---

---

12. I, at least, was being led by your comrades, my Titus, but few of my men were going with us.

---

---

13. Come on, Marcus, lead the men desirous of authority into the forum and tell them the plans of Antony concerning war.

---

---

---

---

14. To be feared by the people is a bad thing for our queen.

---

---

## Drill 40–42 Verb Morphology: Perfect Active Indicative System

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated person and number.

- |                                    |                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. amō, 3rd pl.                    | 2. videō, 2nd sing.                  |
| 3. habeō, 1st pl.                  | 4. audiō, 1st sing.                  |
| 5. pōnō, 2nd pl.                   | 6. mittō, 3rd sing.                  |
| 7. sum, 3rd sing. (no imperatives) | 8. capiō, 2nd pl.                    |
| 9. veniō, 1st sing.                | 10. possum, 1st pl. (no imperatives) |
| 11. eō, 2nd sing.                  | 12. superō, 3rd pl.                  |

B. 1. Identify the tense of these active finite verb forms.

2. Translate.

|                | Tense | Translation |
|----------------|-------|-------------|
| 1. cēperās     | _____ | _____       |
| 2. vēnēre      | _____ | _____       |
| 3. mōverō      | _____ | _____       |
| 4. audīveritis | _____ | _____       |
| 5. mōnstrāvit  | _____ | _____       |
| 6. cecinerant  | _____ | _____       |
| 7. mīsisti     | _____ | _____       |
| 8. fuerimus    | _____ | _____       |
| 9. ierit       | _____ | _____       |
| 10. potueram   | _____ | _____       |

|                  | Tense | Translation |
|------------------|-------|-------------|
| 11. posueram     | _____ | _____       |
| 12. cēpimus      | _____ | _____       |
| 13. sēserit      | _____ | _____       |
| 14. amāvī        | _____ | _____       |
| 15. timuēre      | _____ | _____       |
| 16. vēnerat      | _____ | _____       |
| 17. dederint     | _____ | _____       |
| 18. dixerāmus    | _____ | _____       |
| 19. gessī        | _____ | _____       |
| 20. respondistis | _____ | _____       |

C. Name the tense and write in Latin.

|                        | Tense | Translation |
|------------------------|-------|-------------|
| 1. I shall have worked | _____ | _____       |
| 2. we had been         | _____ | _____       |
| 3. she has seen        | _____ | _____       |
| 4. you (pl.) erred     | _____ | _____       |
| 5. they had led        | _____ | _____       |
| 6. he will have made   | _____ | _____       |

|                           | Tense | Translation |
|---------------------------|-------|-------------|
| 7. you rewarded           | _____ | _____       |
| 8. I had called           | _____ | _____       |
| 9. we have gone (3)       | _____ | _____       |
| 10. they will have driven | _____ | _____       |
| 11. she has been able     | _____ | _____       |
| 12. you (pl.) sang        | _____ | _____       |
| 13. he has heard          | _____ | _____       |
| 14. I had sent            | _____ | _____       |
| 15. we have been          | _____ | _____       |
| 16. you went (2)          | _____ | _____       |
| 17. we shall have ordered | _____ | _____       |
| 18. they had been able    | _____ | _____       |
| 19. I have called         | _____ | _____       |
| 20. she has written       | _____ | _____       |

D. Translate these sentences.

1. Arma pōnere virōs iussī. Ea posuēre.

---

---

2. Rōmānī imperī quidem cupidī multās terrās superāvērunt ac rēxērunt.

---

---

3. Cūr cum studiō causam Marcī Antōnī ēgistī? Nam is vir multa mala propter odium populī Rōmānī fēcerat.

---

---

---

4. Rēgīna nostra poētam clārum propter verba pulchra in forō mox laudāverit.

---

---

5. Ad eōs virōs dōna aurī mittēbantur. Bellum enim prō patriā gesserant.

---

---

6. Fīlius deae fuit Aenēās atque ad Italiam populū per altum dūxit.

---

---

7. Vidistīne servōs in agrīs agricolārum? Nam eōs ex oppidō mīseram.

---

---

8. Ea fēmina glōriam propter diligentiam cēpit. Mox eam poēta noster cecinerit.

---

---

9. Librumne dē animīs poētārum scrīpsisti? Dā mihi eum sine morā!

---

---

10. Dē eō bellō cum cūrā cōgitāvit et nunc pugnāre optat.

---

---

11. Vitam bonam in īnsulā ēgerāmus, sed propter perīculum bellī ad prōvinciam vēnimus.

---

---

12. Audīte, virī fēminaeque, verba rēgīnae: “Vestri filii in prōvinciā cum sociis incolās inimicōs superāre potuēre. Laudārī magnō studiō ā vōbīs dēbent.”

---

---

---

E. Write in Latin.

1. The Roman poet sang of the deeds of the gods, and we rewarded him with much gold.

---

---

2. You will be led into war, Lucius, and soon you will have shown both diligence and zeal.

---

---

3. The strong queen had ordered our sons to go to the province, and she led them through many dangers on the deep sea.

---



---



---

4. That woman praised the girls. For she had heard their words about the wisdom of the gods.

---



---

5. Did you (pl.) perceive the people's hatred of war?

---



---

6. You called my sons to the forum, but you erred; for I had sent them away from the town.

---



---

F. 1. Identify the tense of each form.

2. Translate.

|              | Tense | Translation |
|--------------|-------|-------------|
| 1. dōnāvimus | _____ | _____       |
| 2. dōnāmus   | _____ | _____       |
| 3. gesseram  | _____ | _____       |
| 4. eram      | _____ | _____       |
| 5. iubēbitis | _____ | _____       |

|                  | Tense | Translation |
|------------------|-------|-------------|
| 6. iussistis     | _____ | _____       |
| 7. dūcit         | _____ | _____       |
| 8. dūxit         | _____ | _____       |
| 9. erāmus        | _____ | _____       |
| 10. fuerāmus     | _____ | _____       |
| 11. scrībunt     | _____ | _____       |
| 12. scrīpsērunt  | _____ | _____       |
| 13. respondet    | _____ | _____       |
| 14. respondit    | _____ | _____       |
| 15. agis         | _____ | _____       |
| 16. ēgeris       | _____ | _____       |
| 17. poterō       | _____ | _____       |
| 18. potuerō      | _____ | _____       |
| 19. ambulāveram  | _____ | _____       |
| 20. ambulāverint | _____ | _____       |
| 21. cōgitās      | _____ | _____       |
| 22. cōgitāvistī  | _____ | _____       |
| 23. habēbam      | _____ | _____       |

|                   | Tense | Translation |
|-------------------|-------|-------------|
| 24. habuī         | _____ | _____       |
| 25. sentient      | _____ | _____       |
| 26. sēnsēre       | _____ | _____       |
| 27. ierat         | _____ | _____       |
| 28. ībat          | _____ | _____       |
| 29. dīcimus       | _____ | _____       |
| 30. dīximus       | _____ | _____       |
| 31. pōnit         | _____ | _____       |
| 32. posuit        | _____ | _____       |
| 33. audīs         | _____ | _____       |
| 34. audīvistī     | _____ | _____       |
| 35. fēceram       | _____ | _____       |
| 36. fēcerō        | _____ | _____       |
| 37. labōrābātis   | _____ | _____       |
| 38. labōrāveritis | _____ | _____       |
| 39. poterant      | _____ | _____       |
| 40. potuerant     | _____ | _____       |
| 41. venit         | _____ | _____       |

|     | Tense    | Translation |
|-----|----------|-------------|
| 42. | vēnit    | _____       |
| 43. | dabās    | _____       |
| 44. | dedisti  | _____       |
| 45. | capiunt  | _____       |
| 46. | capient  | _____       |
| 47. | cēpērunt | _____       |
| 48. | mōvit    | _____       |
| 49. | movet    | _____       |
| 50. | movēbat  | _____       |
| 51. | it       | _____       |
| 52. | īt       | _____       |
| 53. | iit      | _____       |
| 54. | fuēre    | _____       |
| 55. | fuērunt  | _____       |
| 56. | fuerint  | _____       |

G. Name the tense and write in Latin.

|                        | Tense | Translation |
|------------------------|-------|-------------|
| 1. I have granted      | _____ | _____       |
| 2. you are putting     | _____ | _____       |
| 3. we shall have shown | _____ | _____       |
| 4. he had seen         | _____ | _____       |
| 5. she moved           | _____ | _____       |
| 6. they are coming     | _____ | _____       |
| 7. you (pl.) had led   | _____ | _____       |
| 8. I was singing       | _____ | _____       |
| 9. they will have come | _____ | _____       |
| 10. you (pl.) sent     | _____ | _____       |
| 11. I used to go       | _____ | _____       |
| 12. we have heard      | _____ | _____       |
| 13. she sang           | _____ | _____       |
| 14. he has ruled       | _____ | _____       |
| 15. she loves          | _____ | _____       |
| 16. you had sent       | _____ | _____       |
| 17. we shall conquer   | _____ | _____       |

|                                   | Tense | Translation |
|-----------------------------------|-------|-------------|
| 18. you (pl.) will owe            | _____ | _____       |
| 19. they have been                | _____ | _____       |
| 20. we thought                    | _____ | _____       |
| 21. they will have heard          | _____ | _____       |
| 22. I am able                     | _____ | _____       |
| 23. she was working               | _____ | _____       |
| 24. I shall have said             | _____ | _____       |
| 25. he drove                      | _____ | _____       |
| 26. you were (past<br>simple)     | _____ | _____       |
| 27. we had written                | _____ | _____       |
| 28. I called                      | _____ | _____       |
| 29. they have gone                | _____ | _____       |
| 30. you (pl.) had told            | _____ | _____       |
| 31. we were able<br>(progressive) | _____ | _____       |
| 32. she has written               | _____ | _____       |
| 33. he was answering              | _____ | _____       |
| 34. you will have seen            | _____ | _____       |

Tense

Translation

35. they will order

---

---

36. I was fighting

---

---

37. you will have driven

---

---

38. he had feared

---

---

39. they will have been  
able

---

---

40. we shall be

---

---

## Drill 43 The Irregular Third-Conjugation Verb *ferō*

- A. 1. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis of *ferō* in the third person singular.  
2. Translate the following forms.

1. fert

\_\_\_\_\_

2. tulit

\_\_\_\_\_

3. ferre (3)

\_\_\_\_\_

4. fer

\_\_\_\_\_

5. feram

\_\_\_\_\_

6. tulerint

\_\_\_\_\_

7. fers

\_\_\_\_\_

8. ferēs

\_\_\_\_\_

9. ferunt

\_\_\_\_\_

10. tulistī

\_\_\_\_\_

11. feruntur

\_\_\_\_\_

12. ferris

\_\_\_\_\_

13. ferēbantur

\_\_\_\_\_

14. tulerās

\_\_\_\_\_

15. tulēre

\_\_\_\_\_

16. ferrī

\_\_\_\_\_

17. fertur

---

18. feret

---

19. ferētur

---

20. ferimur

---

B. Translate these sentences containing forms of **ferō**.

1. Tulistīne arma? Nōs nē gladiōs quidem habēmus.

---

---

2. Ea perīcula bellī ā tē ferrī nōn poterunt.

---

---

3. Fer auxilium! Nam multa mala ferimus.

---

---

4. Bonī ā nōbīs laudābantur; dōna enim ac pecūniam tulerant.

---

---

5. Marcus odium multōrum fert atque inimīcus ā multīs habētur.

---

---

6. Auxiliumne ad sociōs fers?

---

---

7. Laetī erant incolae prōvinciae. Nam et ferrum eīs tulerāmus et aurum.

---

---

8. Fāma poētae in multās terrās ferētur.

---

---

C. Write in Latin.

1. Are you (pl.) bringing books for the boys? I shall bring gold.

---

---

2. We had endured the ill-will of the people, and we were going out from the forum.

---

---

3. Soon the Romans will have brought aid to the allies, now wretched in soul and mind.

---

---

4. Bring arms, men. For we are being carried toward war.

---

---



Drill 44–46 Reflexive Pronouns, Reflexive-Possessive Adjectives,  
and *ipse, ipsa, ipsum*

- A. 1. Translate these short sentences.  
2. Identify each italicized word as a *personal pronoun, possessive adjective, reflexive pronoun, reflexive-possessive adjective, or intensive adjective.*

1. Puella *sē* videt. Puer *sē* videt. *Sē* vident.

---

---

2. *Ipsa eum* in oppidō vidēbam.

---

---

3. Fīlius *noster nōbiscum* ad oppidum it.

---

---

4. Fēmina *suam* patriam amat. Fēminae *suam* patriam amant.

---

---

5. Poēta *sēcum* multa cōgitābat.

---

---

6. Cūr fēminae *sibi ipsīs* multa dīcēbant?

---

---

7. Amīcum *eius* amō. Amāsne *meum*?

---

---

8. Cūr poēta miser magnum odium *sui* habēbat?

---

---

9. *Nostra* capit. *Nostra* capimus.

---

---

10. Pecūniam ad *meōs* mittere optō.

---

---

11. Rēgīna *suum* filium ad bellum mittēbat. Rēgīna filium *eius* ad bellum mittēbat.

---

---

12. Puella *tibi* dōnum dabit.

---

---

13. Puella *sibi* dōnum dabit. Puella *eī* dōnum dabit.

---

---

14. In agrōs *eius* eō. In agrum *eōrum* īmus.

---

---

15. In agrōs *tuōs* it. *Ipse* in agrōs *tuōs* īs.

---

---

16. In agrōs *suōs* it. In agrōs *eōrum* it.

---

---

17. Patriam *nostram* amāmus.

---

---

18. Fēmina cum *suīs* ambulābat.

---

---

19. Prō *mē ipsō* pugnō, nōn prō *vōbīs* et *vestrīs*.

---

---

20. *Tūne tibi ipsī aurum tenēs?* Iubēsne aurum ā *mē tenērī?*

---

---

B. Write *only* the italicized words in Latin.

Example: Your daughter ran away because of hatred of *you*.

**tua, tuī**

1. I (*m.*) *myself* was thinking *with myself* about many things.

---

2. He came to live in *my* homeland.

---

3. They (*f.*) were planning treachery for *both you and me*.

---

4. Even the allies *themselves* abandoned *their own* town.

---

5. I saw *them (m.)* in *our* town.

---

6. The poet was singing *his own* words, not *yours*.

---

7. The queen has ordered *you (pl.)* to depart from the *very* province.

---

8. We called the island *our* homeland.

---

9. Many *of us* want to go *with you*.

---

10. *Your* care *of me* makes *me* very happy.

---

11. *We* were praising *his* courage.

---

12. The Romans fought *on behalf of themselves* and *their own* (allies).

---

13. Why was there great hatred *of us* in *your* province?

---

14. She kept the money *for her very self* and did not give *it to them*.

---

15. The girls *themselves* will come *with you (pl.)* to *my* fields.

---

16. He loves *himself*. We hate *him*.

---

17. *She* has a hatred *of herself*, but *she* loves *her own* people.

---

18. *You* ought to plead the case *on behalf of your very self*, Marcus.

---

19. *I have my own opinion, and he has his.*

---

20. *We (f.) ourselves were telling them about those dangers.*

---

21. *The men in our town rule themselves well with their own minds.*

---

22. *The queen is sending the farmers themselves away from her land.*

---

23. *They (m.) have given the book to you, but you are not reading it.*

---

24. *The girls in your (pl.) homeland fear for their very selves.*

---

25. *I am carrying my books, but you took her books for yourself.*

---

26. *She placed herself and her own son in danger.*

---

27. *I (m.) myself desire to fight with your sword, not with my own.*

---

28. *We shall send aid to the allies themselves; for they cannot fight with their own weapons.*

---

29. The queen of *your* land, inhabitants, said friendly things *to us ourselves*.

---

30. The man fears war *itself*, but *he* will fight *on behalf of himself* and *his own men*.

---



## Drill 47 Adverbs I

A. Give the corresponding adverbs, regular or irregular, for these first-second-declension adjectives and translate.

Example: clārus, clāra, clārum      **clārē**      **brightly**

1. miser, misera, miserum \_\_\_\_\_

2. bonus, bona, bonum \_\_\_\_\_

3. pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum \_\_\_\_\_

4. malus, mala, malum \_\_\_\_\_

5. altus, alta, altum \_\_\_\_\_

6. multus, multa, multum \_\_\_\_\_

7. līber, lībera, līberum \_\_\_\_\_

8. validus, valida, validum (2) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Translate these sentences containing adverbs.

1. Rēgīna filiās suās ad sē vocāvit; nam eās multum amābat.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Vir fātum suum miserē ferre dēbet. Mihi ipsi est fātum dūrum.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Ipsī ā patriā nostrā īvimus atque ad īnsulam tuam laetī vēla dabāmus.

---

---

4. Bene cecinit poēta verba sua, male mea.

---

---

5. Dīs ipsīs dōna pia piē dōnābam.

---

---

6. Vōs in periculō male pōnitis, servī, sed vōbīs ipse auxilium feram.

---

---

7. Incola miser sēsē ac suōs nōn amābat. Multum errābat.

---

---

8. Līberē dīcam: puellam dūram valdē amō. Nōn mē amat, sed sē ipsam.

---

---

## Drill 48 Subordinate Clauses I

A. For each of the following English sentences:

1. Underline the main clause once and the subordinate clause twice.
2. Name the kind of subordinate clause (temporal, causal, comparative, concessive, or conditional).
3. Add any necessary commas.

Example: I read the book after I saw the movie.

I read the book after I saw the movie. (temporal)

1. I took an umbrella because it was raining.
2. After he read the weather report he looked for his umbrella.
3. When she asked me that question I didn't know what to say.
4. I like you although you don't like me.
5. So now I shall help you as you used to help me.
6. He started driving more carefully after he had an accident.
7. If you give me some money I'll buy lunch.
8. As the leaders advise, so the soldiers do.
9. Although vegetables are good for us we don't eat enough of them.
10. Since they are blocking the exit you will have to wait.
11. He climbed up on a chair when he saw a mouse.
12. Because we couldn't hear we moved closer to the stage.
13. The child cries if his diaper is wet.

14. I'm not going to give him a gift since he didn't give me one.

15. We shall do as you say.

B. 1. Translate these sentences containing subordinate clauses.

2. Name the type of subordinate clause (temporal, causal, comparative, or concessive).

Example: Ubi filiī nostrī ad bellum iērunt, timuimus.

1. **When our sons went to war, we were afraid.**

2. **temporal**

1. Ut poēta in forum vēnit, verba eius audīre optābam.

---

---

2. Vir tuus poenās dabit quoniam populō multa et mala fēcit.

---

---

3. Ut virī agunt, sīc puerī.

---

---

4. Etsī magna erit invidia, tamen ego populum cum studiō regam.

---

---

5. Nihil dōnāre possum quamquam meam pecūniam optās.

---

---

6. Sic arma capiēmus ut iubēbis, o rēgīna.

---

---

7. Respondēbimus ubi verbum dīxeris.

---

---

8. Quoniam mala verba dicēbās, nōn audiēbam.

---

---

9. Nautae, quamquam perīculum timent, vēla dabunt.

---

---

10. Rōmānī incolās, postquam superāvērunt, imperiō rēxērunt.

---

---

11. Ut invidia populī est, sic eam sentīs.

---

---

12. Quamquam bellum ā multīs gerēbātur, tamen oppidum capī nōn poterat.

---

---

13. Puer, postquam eam vīdit, amāvit.

---

---

14. Etsī servī magnā dīligentiā labōrāre dēbent, nīl tamen agunt.

---

---

15. Ubi in agrōs vēnimus, servōs vocāvimus.

---

---

16. Mihi erat magnum perīculum ut inimicī meī in forum vēnere.

---

---

17. Nīl dīcō quoniam verbīs movērī nōn potes.

---

---

18. Sīc scrībet poēta ut optābit populus.

---

---

## Drill 49 Conditional Sentences I

1. Name the type of conditional sentence.
2. Translate Latin sentences into English, English sentences into Latin.
3. Give the syntax of the italicized verbs. (The syntax of a verb comprises tense, mood, and reason for tense and mood.)

Example: Sī meam pecūniam *capiēs*, poenās dabis.

1. **future more vivid (FMV)**
2. **If you take my money, you will pay the penalty.**
3. **future indicative in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence**

1. Sī puellam vocās, ea sine morā *venit*.

---

---

---

2. Sī in īsulā *erāmus*, incolās timēbāmus.

---

---

---

3. Paucī nautārum, sī vēla *dederint*, ad nostram terram venient.

---

---

---

4. Sī arma in nostrō oppidō timēbis, agricola, ī ad agrōs.

---

---

---

5. Fēminās nōn laudō nisi bona *faciunt*.

---

---

---

6. Clāra erit sī librum magnum *scribet*.

---

---

---

7. Sī poēta pulchra cecinerit, ā populō laudābitur.

---

---

8. Sī nautae in prōvinciam ā rēgīnā dūcentur, cum eīs magnō studiō pugnābimus.

---

---

9. Sī vēla dedimus ad īnsulam, erāmus laetī.

---

---

10. Timēbimus multum nisi tū, Marce, nōs dūxeris.

---

---

11. If there are gods in the sky, they see the deeds of men and women.

---

---

12. The inhabitants will not be able to be conquered unless the queen sends weapons.  
(Write the protasis in two different and equally correct ways.)

---

---

---

13. If bad men rule the land, the inhabitants will be miserable. (Write the protasis in two different and equally correct ways.)

---

---

---

14. If the queen rules the people well, she will be praised by the poets.

---

---

15. We shall send auxiliary troops if the allies wage war in the province.

---

---

16. Go to the fields without delay, slaves, if I order you to work.

---

---

17. I always listened if the poet sang.

---

---

18. If I am not able to fight, give my sword to (my) son.

---

---

19. If the girls sing, the boys listen.

---

---

20. Take up arms, men, if you are ordered to go into war.

---

---

---

*Exercises, CHAPTER V*

A. Translate.

1. Postquam librum dē amicitia perfēcī, eum meō amīcō sine morā dedī.

---

---

Nisi librum dē amicitia perfēcērō, magnam mihi invidiam movēbō.

---

---

2. Nautae, sī perīcula sentiunt, ab īnsulā discēdunt.

---

---

Nautae, ubi perīcula sēnsērunt, sē ex oppidō tulērunt.

---

---

3. Incolae īnsulae misera nautārum fāta ā rēgīnā accēpēre: impīi eōs interfēcērant.

---

---

4. Dīxit dominus, “Iubeō dōna prō mē ferrī ad rēgīnam nostram.”  
“Ut dīcēs, sīc faciam,” servus dominō suō piē dīxit.

---

---

---

5. Līviamne vīdistī, Iūlia? Dīc mihi: Ubi ea nunc est? Ubi ad nōs veniet?

---

---

6. Etsī filius Antōnī ad insulam nōn vēnerat, veniēbat filia.

---

---

7. Ipsī discesserāmus ē prōvinciā et ad oppidum nostrum laeti accēdēbāmus.

---

---

8. Nōn aurum sed ferrum est dūrum, ut mihi quidem vidētur.

---

---

9. Gnaeus, nisi suōs bene dūcet, in ipsō proeliō cum suīs interficiētur.

---

---

10. Meōs in bellum per mē sine auxiliō dūcam. Ibit ad caelum fāma factōrum meōrum.

---

---

11. Quoniam Rōmānī magna in prōvinciā per sē ipsōs gesserant, sociī auxilia nōn mīsere.

---

---

12. Marcus mē male ōdit, sed multam suī cūram habet. Nōn amīcum sed sē ipsum amat.

---

---

13. Ubi tē in proeliō vīdī, arma nōn gerēbās; sed tū, sī ambulāre potuistī, et potuistī gladium tenēre.

---

---

---

14. Tē propter tuam piam cūram nostrī semper amābimus, semper laudābimus.

---

---

15. Ubi bona deōrum cecinistis, poētae, bene fēcistis; ubi mala, male.

---

---

16. Ubi īsulās cēperimus, incolās piōs verbīs, impiōs armīs superābimus.

---

---

17. Fēmina clāra, postquam fāta deum pulchrē cecinit, dōna ab incolīs accēpit abiitque ex oppidō.

---

---

18. Cūr multum errābat per terrās pius Aenēās? Sic eī fātum fuerat, ut vidētur, ad Italiam venīre.

---

---

19. Fuērunt in Italiā oppida clāra atque incolae clārī.

---

---

20. Impiī et nōbīs ipsīs vidēmur nisi piē et facimus et dīcimus et cōgitāmus.

---

---

21. Vir pius fātum patriae multum cōgitat. Populum bene dūcet, ut nōbīs quidem vidētur.

---

---

---

22. Sī causam tuōrum in forō bene agēs, mī Tīte, multōs glōriā superābis.

---

---

23. Tuus amīcus bene sē gessit prō miserīs. Mox fāma eius ferētur per terrās. Bonum est ā multīs laudārī.

---

---

24. Sī fātum tibi est ex terrā nostrā cēdere, abī sine morā. Age, movē tē.

---

---

25. Fēminae sē in perīculō pōnent sī cum virīs ē suā patriā īverint. Etenim paucae redīre poterunt.

---

---

26. Marcus, sī multōs in proeliō interfēcit, magnam sibi glōriam cēpit.

---

---

27. Fēminae laetae ā nautīs pecūniam, amīcitiam ab incolīs accēperant.

---

---

28. Tū, sī nauta esse validē optābās, nōn in terrā erās, sed in altō semper.

---

---

29. Sī ē vītā mox cesserit rēgīna imperiumque accēperō, populum bene cum filiis regam.

---

---

30. Rēgīna suum populum bene regere nōn poterit; nam sē ipsam regere nōn potest.

---

---

31. Ut dōnās, sīc accipis. Dōna bona ad bonōs redeunt. Mea verba mementō, mī fili.

---

---

32. Meminī, amīce, ubi mihi multum ac male errāre vidēbāre, sed nunc clārē cōgitās.

---

---

33. “Ferrōne servus miser ē vītā cessit?”

“Est ut dominus ipse dīxit: Fīlium suum, mox sē ipsum interfēcit. Sīc erat in fātis.”

---

---

34. “Magnum, ut accēpī, est proelium in agrīs ac dūrum,” dīxit Tītus.

“Semper in proeliīs mala sunt fāta virōrum,” Spurius respondit.

Ipse dīxī, “Cūr virī cum virīs pugnant? Ubi dēbēbimus in bellum nōs ferre? Ubi redībimus?”

---

---

---

---

35. Ut virī arma ferre possunt, sīc puerī. Pugnant puerī quoniam virī pugnant. Fēminae quidem bellum atque arma et timent et odērunt.

---

---

---

36. “Ut ab oppidō nostrō discēdētis, meī filiī, ferte vōbiscum meōs librōs dē amicitīā.” Sīc dīxit Gaius, sed ī verba eius nōn meminerant. Sine eīs librīs abiēre.

---

---

---

37. “Sum pius Aenēās fātisque feror,” rēginae dīxit. “Ē meā patriā ad terram tuam vēnī per altum. Sine inimicitīis ā tē accipī valdē optō.”

---

---

---

38. Tuus filius ē bellō nōn rediit. Etenim vītā prō patriā dederat. Nunc pius nōn ā paucīs habēri dēbet. Semper eius facta meminerimus.

---

---

---

39. Etsī pius vidēri ipse optābam, impiē tamen multa in deōs faciēbam. Etenim sī dī nostra pia facta vident, et impia vident.

---

---

40. Puellam animō dūram mēcum cōgitābam: Eam, etsī multum amō, ōdī. Ōdī et amō.

---

---

41. Cūr agricolae eius terrae in amīcitiā populī Rōmānī vēnere postquam agrōs eōrum ipsōrum bellō et armīs cēpimus?

---

---

---

42. Nautae discēdere ex insulā debent quoniam nihil prō incolīs per sē agunt, nihil eīs dant, nihil ab eīs accipiunt.

---

---

43. Vir bonus, sī bona perficiet, ā dīs amābitur. Mox in caelō accipiētur.

---

---

44. Rēgīna in forum vēnit populōque paucīs verbīs dīxit: “Accipite ā mē, ō incolae, dūrum proelium ac dūra fāta vestrōrum.”

---

---

45. Postquam Ti. Semprōnius pia verba pulchrē dīxit, agricolae ā forō discessere atque ad suōs agrōs laetī rediere.

---

---

46. Ego, quamquam terrās regere cum rēgīnā valdē optābam, nōn tamen potuī. Filius enim rēgīnae mē ōderat atque agī ex terrā iussit. Ad īnsulam pulchram abiī neque ad eam terram redībō.

---

---

---

47. Multum labōrās, ō Rōmule, quoniam multa bona perficere optās. Bonam vītam et pulchram—nisi dī tē ōderint—magnā cum glōriā perficiēs.

---

---

---

48. Nōs inimīcitiās cum incolīs prōvinciae malīs habēmus quoniam eī sine causā nostrōs male interfēcēre. Semper eōs ōderimus.

---

---

---

49. Ut in forō verba poētae pii audīvī, causās bellī mēcum cōgitābam. Semper, meā quidem sententiā, virī virōs interficient.

---

---

---

50. Quamquam noster filius multa in vītā bene perfēcit, miserē tamen ad sua fāta abiit.

---

---

51. Puella puerum habēbit amīcum sī ab eō ē periculō dūcī poterit. Etenim eīs erit magna amīcītia.

---

---

52. Male fert Lūcius invidiam populī atque inimīcītam. Etenim multa dūra in forō dē sē ipsō audīvit. Cūr populus eum sīc ōdit?

---

---

---

53. Abībant propter studium bellī ab Italiā Rōmānī. Nihil sēcum ferēbant nisi arma et animum.

---

---

---

54. Amīcītia per sē ac propter sē datur et accipitur.

---

---

55. “Ad proelium meī filiī piī abiērunt?”  
“Sīc est ut dīcō. Nam Pompeius ipse sēcum eōs dūxit.”  
“Eī, sī ad mē redierint, laetē accipientur.”

---

---

---

56. Horātius multis et magnīs dē causīs ā mē amābātur. Etenim magna cum eō mihi fuit amicitia, pia fuērunt facta, pulchra verba.

---

---

---

57. Cum causā accessī ad id proelium. Nam iī impiī meam fēminam ac meōs filiōs interficī iusserant.

---

---

58. Pulchrum est amīcōrum meminisse. Tū mihi semper, amīce, eris in animō. Sī in perīculum vocāberis, ipse tēcum ībō.

---

---

59. Impiīs verbīs animōs incolārum superāvit Catilīna, impiīs factīs aurum eōrum cēpit. Eum impium cum causā ōdimus atque ōderimus.

---

---

---

60. Quamquam sociī ad proelium magnō studiō accesserant, paucī tamen eōrum miserē discessēre ubi ipsī dūra bellī vīdērunt.

---

---

---

61. Īte, miserī, cum fēminīs atque ex patriā discēdite sī vōbīs ac vestrīs timēbitis.

---

---

62. Malum est bona ōdisse, bonum nihil. Dīc mihi, Marce Antōnī: mēne ōdistī? Habēsne causam inimīcitiāe? Meā quidem sententiā, odium tuī ipse habēs.

---

---

---

63. Sic in forō Marcus postquam malum fātum Gaī accēpit: “Est mihi amīcitiā cum Gaiō atque ipse causam eius agam. Nam valdē moveor, ō Rōmānī, vestrā invidiā atque odiō virī bonī.”

---

---

---

64. Agricola vītam in agrīs sine perīculō agēbat. Nam multum ōderat bellum atque arma.

---

---

65. Postquam Rōmānī multōs nostrōrum interfēcēre, mē ad sociōs tulī auxiliumque ab eis accēpī.

---

---

66. Mementōte venīre, meae filiae, sī vocābiminī. Venīte sī vōs vocāverō. Mēne audīvistis?

---

---

67. Quoniam ad sapientiam, o viri, per vos redire non potestis, verbis ac sententiis bonorum ducimini.

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Since the words of the poet himself ought to be heard, we shall return to the forum without delay. Will he remember to sing of the deeds of this great man?

---

---

---

---

2. If the allies do not yield to Catiline himself, we shall praise (their) loyal spirits, and they will win the friendship of the Roman people.

---

---

---

3. If the wicked sailors, desirous of our fields, approach (our) homeland, with reason we shall kill them.

---

---

4. By your very self plead (your) case zealously, friend, if you do not desire to be overcome by the hostility of the disloyal men in your own town.

---

---

---

5. I strongly hated and feared Antonius. If he came to our town, I myself departed.

---

---

6. Unless you love well the friends of the man, you are not able to love the man himself. Friendship is a beautiful thing indeed.

---

---

---

7. You will be sent into battle without arms, son, if you do not bear your own. As the queen herself orders, so we always do.

---

---

---

8. When the dutiful man will have completed a good life, his soul will be borne toward heaven. Thus the souls of good men return to the gods.

---

---

---

9. After the women learned of the harsh fates of the gods down from the high sky, they were miserably distressed.

---

---

---

10. Although the poet sang of the deeds of the gods clearly and beautifully, few men nevertheless listened to his words.

---

---

---

11. Although she was beautiful in soul, the queen nevertheless had an evil fate. For (her) son, desirous of power for himself, drove her out from the land.

---

---

---

12. If because of hatred you order your own men to wage war, many of us will bear it badly. Bad indeed is anger by itself.

---

---



## Drill 50–52 The Perfect Passive System; Synopsis IV

- A. 1. Identify the tense of each of these passive verb forms.  
 2. Translate.

|           |              |                         |   |
|-----------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| Examples: | dictum est   | Tense<br><b>perfect</b> | Translation<br>it was said/it has been said |
|           | missī erāmus | <b>pluperfect</b>       | we (m.) had been sent                       |

|                   | Tense | Translation |
|-------------------|-------|-------------|
| 1. ductus erat    | _____ | _____       |
| 2. captī eritis   | _____ | _____       |
| 3. iussae sumus   | _____ | _____       |
| 4. posita erō     | _____ | _____       |
| 5. dicta sunt     | _____ | _____       |
| 6. acceptae estis | _____ | _____       |
| 7. mōtus eram     | _____ | _____       |
| 8. gestum est     | _____ | _____       |
| 9. capta es       | _____ | _____       |
| 10. audīta erunt  | _____ | _____       |
| 11. āctae sunt    | _____ | _____       |
| 12. posita sum    | _____ | _____       |
| 13. sēnsa eris    | _____ | _____       |

|                     | Tense | Translation |
|---------------------|-------|-------------|
| 14. vocātī erāmus   | _____ | _____       |
| 15. tentī erant     | _____ | _____       |
| 16. amātus erit     | _____ | _____       |
| 17. laudātī erimus  | _____ | _____       |
| 18. scrīptum est    | _____ | _____       |
| 19. missum erat     | _____ | _____       |
| 20. interfectī sunt | _____ | _____       |

B. Name the tense and write in Latin.

|                                  | Tense | Translation |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------------|
| 1. I (m.) was seen               | _____ | _____       |
| 2. he had been sent              | _____ | _____       |
| 3. we (f.) shall have been ruled | _____ | _____       |
| 4. they (n.) have been moved     | _____ | _____       |
| 5. you (m.) were led             | _____ | _____       |
| 6. she will have been called     | _____ | _____       |
| 7. you (m. pl.) were captured    | _____ | _____       |
| 8. it was written                | _____ | _____       |
| 9. you (f.) had been ordered     | _____ | _____       |

|  | Tense | Translation |
|--|-------|-------------|
| 10. they (m.) had been killed            | _____ | _____       |
| 11. I (f.) shall have been heard         | _____ | _____       |
| 12. you (f. pl.) were perceived          | _____ | _____       |
| 13. they (f.) had been driven            | _____ | _____       |
| 14. he has been conquered                | _____ | _____       |
| 15. you (m.) will have been considered   | _____ | _____       |
| 16. they (n.) were seen                  | _____ | _____       |
| 17. it has been accomplished             | _____ | _____       |
| 18. they (f.) had been loved             | _____ | _____       |
| 19. they (n.) had been borne             | _____ | _____       |
| 20. you (m. pl.) will have been accepted | _____ | _____       |

C. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

1. optō, 2nd sing. f.
3. mittō, 3rd pl. n.
5. accipiō, 2nd pl. m.

2. teneō, 1st pl. m.
4. pōnō, 1st sing. f.
6. sentiō, 3rd sing. n.

D. Translate these sentences.

1. Marcus, sī causam prō miserīs agere iussus erit, bene ac pulchrē dīcet.

---

---

2. Mala ā tē sunt dicta ac nihil bonī prō populō est perfectum.

---

---

3. Quoniam validī per sē vīsī erant sociī nostrī, arma atque auxilium in prōvinciam nōn tulimus.

---

---

4. Nisi perīculum sēnsu est, nec virī timuēre nec fēminae.

---

---

5. Poēta multa verba dē patriā scribēbat quoniam ā rēgīnā iussus erat.

---

---

6. Ad īnsulam lātus es, ō nauta, et ā rēgīnā dūrā nunc regeris.

---

---

7. Dūrum ā virō iussum est, ō fēminae; missae enim estis ex Italiā cum puellis.

---

---

8. Sī ā dominō in agrōs vocātī eritis, servī, ite sine morā.

---



---

9. Quamquam Marcus ā multīs incolārum est laudātus, eum ōderāmus.

---



---

10. Rēgīna nostra, meā quidem sententiā, invidiā odiōque mōta erat ubi vōs ac vestrōs ē terrā mīsīt.

---



---

E. Identify the tense of each of these passive verb forms and translate.

|                   | Tense | Translation |
|-------------------|-------|-------------|
| 1. iussus sum     | <hr/> | <hr/>       |
| 2. iubēbar        | <hr/> | <hr/>       |
| 3. sēnsa erant    | <hr/> | <hr/>       |
| 4. sentiuntur     | <hr/> | <hr/>       |
| 5. scrīptum erit  | <hr/> | <hr/>       |
| 6. scrībētur      | <hr/> | <hr/>       |
| 7. acceptae estis | <hr/> | <hr/>       |
| 8. acceptī erātis | <hr/> | <hr/>       |
| 9. mōtus est      | <hr/> | <hr/>       |

|                      | Tense | Translation |
|----------------------|-------|-------------|
| 10. movētur          | _____ | _____       |
| 11. gesta sunt       | _____ | _____       |
| 12. gerēbantur       | _____ | _____       |
| 13. āctī sumus       | _____ | _____       |
| 14. agēmur           | _____ | _____       |
| 15. dictum erat      | _____ | _____       |
| 16. dīcētur          | _____ | _____       |
| 17. amātae erimus    | _____ | _____       |
| 18. amāmur           | _____ | _____       |
| 19. data sunt        | _____ | _____       |
| 20. dabantur         | _____ | _____       |
| 21. ducta erō        | _____ | _____       |
| 22. dūcar            | _____ | _____       |
| 23. interfectī erunt | _____ | _____       |
| 24. interficiuntur   | _____ | _____       |
| 25. vocātus es       | _____ | _____       |
| 26. vocāre           | _____ | _____       |
| 27. lātum est        | _____ | _____       |

|                     | Tense | Translation |
|---------------------|-------|-------------|
| 28. ferētur         | _____ | _____       |
| 29. missae sumus    | _____ | _____       |
| 30. mittēmur        | _____ | _____       |
| 31. mōnstrāta erant | _____ | _____       |
| 32. mōnstrantur     | _____ | _____       |
| 33. vīsus erō       | _____ | _____       |
| 34. vidēbor         | _____ | _____       |
| 35. dēbitum est     | _____ | _____       |
| 36. dēbētur         | _____ | _____       |
| 37. capta sunt      | _____ | _____       |
| 38. capientur       | _____ | _____       |
| 39. auditī erāmus   | _____ | _____       |
| 40. audīmur         | _____ | _____       |

- F. 1. Translate each of the following verb forms.  
 2. Change voice in Latin, active to passive, passive to active.

|                  | Translation | Voice Change |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. interfēcerant | _____       | _____        |
| 2. agēbāre       | _____       | _____        |
| 3. dicimus       | _____       | _____        |

Translation

Voice Change

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| 4. mittēminī     | _____ | _____ |
| 5. vocāta sum    | _____ | _____ |
| 6. tulerātis     | _____ | _____ |
| 7. sentiam       | _____ | _____ |
| 8. audīs         | _____ | _____ |
| 9. dūxerō        | _____ | _____ |
| 10. captae estis | _____ | _____ |
| 11. superābis    | _____ | _____ |
| 12. tentī erimus | _____ | _____ |
| 13. posuī        | _____ | _____ |
| 14. accipit      | _____ | _____ |
| 15. dūcuntur     | _____ | _____ |
| 16. optābātis    | _____ | _____ |
| 17. habuistī     | _____ | _____ |
| 18. mōta eram    | _____ | _____ |
| 19. superāverit  | _____ | _____ |
| 20. amābor       | _____ | _____ |

G. Write these forms in Latin.

1. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *perficiō* \_\_\_\_\_

2. 2nd pl. masc. perf. pass. indic. of *dūcō* \_\_\_\_\_

3. 1st pl. plup. act. indic. of *sum* \_\_\_\_\_

4. 2nd sing. fut. perf. act. indic. of *ambulō* \_\_\_\_\_

5. 3rd pl. fem. plup. pass. indic. of *iubeō* \_\_\_\_\_

6. 3rd sing. neut. perf. pass. indic. of *dicō* \_\_\_\_\_

7. 1st sing. pres. pass. indic. of *audiō* \_\_\_\_\_

8. 2nd pl. fut. act. indic. of *mittō* \_\_\_\_\_

9. 3rd sing. fem. fut. perf. pass. indic. of *optō* \_\_\_\_\_

10. 1st pl. perf. act. indic. of *possum* \_\_\_\_\_

11. 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *teneō* \_\_\_\_\_

12. 3rd pl. neut. perf. pass. indic. of *interficiō* \_\_\_\_\_

13. 2nd pl. masc. plup. pass. indic. of *laudō* \_\_\_\_\_

14. 1st pl. pres. pass. indic. of *capiō* \_\_\_\_\_

15. 3rd sing. neut. plup. pass. indic. of *respondeō* \_\_\_\_\_

16. 3rd pl. fem. perf. pass. indic. of *videō* \_\_\_\_\_

17. 2nd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *pōnō* \_\_\_\_\_

18. 1st sing. fut. act. indic. of *sum* \_\_\_\_\_
19. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *gerō* \_\_\_\_\_
20. 1st pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *agō* \_\_\_\_\_

Drill 53–54 Omission of *sum*; Perfect Passive Participle;  
Impersonal Passive

A. Translate these sentences.

1. Audīvistīne dicta poētae? Facta eius laudāvī.

---

---

2. Bene cōgitāta meminēris.

---

---

3. Ubi in forum veniētur, populō cum studiō dīcam.

---

---

4. Verba pulchra ā poētā scrīpta sunt et multa dōna ei dōnāta.

---

---

5. Bellum perficī nōn potuit sī ē proeliō cessum est.

---

---

6. Gessistīne gladium tibi ā virō datum?

---

---

7. Ab amicīs vocātī in viam venīmus.

---

---

8. Nunc, ō virī, dē bene factīs dīcam; nam bellum ā vōbīs ipsis cum glōria est gestum.

---

---

9. Sī in oppidum ventum est, magnī clārīque vīsī sunt atque auditī.

---

---

10. Laetane erās, ō fēmina, ab incolīs laudāta?

---

---

11. Auxilium ad fēminās captōrum mittere dēbēs.

---

---

12. Ex agrīs itur; multum enim labōrātum est.

---

---

13. Propter verba pulchrē scripta poēta bonus aurō est dōnātus ac laudātus.

---

---

14. Rōmānī īnsulam ab impiā rēgīnā rēctam regere optābant.

---

---

15. Cūr reditum est in agrōs? Sic ā dominō erat iussum.

---

---

B. Write these sentences in Latin.

1. Nothing (of) good had been accomplished by the captured slaves. On account of this cause they were not praised by the master.

---

---

---

2. There had been a going out from the homeland, and there was an approaching (to) the land of free men.

---

---

---

3. I heard a word badly spoken, boy. You ought to say good things about loved ones.

---

---

---

4. There will be much wandering through many lands since we have been sent out from the homeland.

---

---

---

5. Many of us were captured and killed in that war. Now without delay there will be a going away into a hostile land.

---

---

---

## Drill 55 Third Declension

- A. Recite from memory the endings for masculine/feminine nouns of the third declension and the endings for neuter nouns of the third declension.
- B. On a separate sheet decline fully these noun/adjective phrases: **rēx bonus, carmen pulchrum, māter misera.**
- C. Recite from memory the endings for masculine/feminine i-stem nouns of the third declension and the endings for neuter i-stem nouns of the third declension.
- D. On a separate sheet decline fully these noun/adjective phrases: **cīvis Rōmānus, mare nostrum, magna vīs, alta moenia** (plural only).
- E. Write these forms in Latin. Give all possibilities.

Example: acc. pl. of *cīvis*     **cīvēs/cīvīs**

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. abl. pl. of <i>timor</i> _____   | 2. gen. pl. of <i>mēns</i> _____        |
| 3. nom. pl. of <i>animal</i> _____  | 4. abl. sing. of <i>hostis</i> _____    |
| 5. gen. sing. of <i>homō</i> _____  | 6. voc. pl. of <i>pater</i> _____       |
| 7. acc. pl. of <i>urbs</i> _____    | 8. acc. sing. of <i>carmen</i> _____    |
| 9. dat. sing. of <i>rēx</i> _____   | 10. abl. pl. of <i>vīs</i> _____        |
| 11. acc. pl. of <i>iūs</i> _____    | 12. gen. sing. of <i>Carthāgō</i> _____ |
| 13. gen. pl. of <i>corpus</i> _____ | 14. acc. sing. of <i>mare</i> _____     |
| 15. abl. sing. of <i>vīs</i> _____  | 16. voc. sing. of <i>amor</i> _____     |
| 17. gen. pl. of <i>māter</i> _____  | 18. gen. sing. of <i>corpus</i> _____   |
| 19. abl. sing. of <i>mare</i> _____ | 20. dat. pl. of <i>mīles</i> _____      |
| 21. acc. sing. of <i>vīs</i> _____  | 22. abl. sing. of <i>servitūs</i> _____ |

F. For each noun give case and number and translate. Give all possibilities.

|                | Case and Number | Translation |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. māt̄rī      | _____           | _____       |
| 2. mentium     | _____           | _____       |
| 3. corpus (3)  | _____           | _____       |
|                | _____           | _____       |
|                | _____           | _____       |
| 4. cīvibus (2) | _____           | _____       |
|                | _____           | _____       |
| 5. amōre       | _____           | _____       |
| 6. animālī (2) | _____           | _____       |
|                | _____           | _____       |
| 7. urbīs       | _____           | _____       |
| 8. hominēs (3) | _____           | _____       |
|                | _____           | _____       |
|                | _____           | _____       |
| 9. rēgem       | _____           | _____       |
| 10. maris      | _____           | _____       |
| 11. corporum   | _____           | _____       |

Case and Number

Translation

12. hostēs (3)

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

13. mare (3)

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

14. servitūte

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
|-------|-------|

G. Write in Latin.

1. of our city

\_\_\_\_\_

2. toward the city walls

\_\_\_\_\_

3. about slavery

\_\_\_\_\_

4. of animals

\_\_\_\_\_

5. through force

\_\_\_\_\_

6. body (d.o.)

\_\_\_\_\_

7. for the human being

\_\_\_\_\_

8. by right

\_\_\_\_\_

9. concerning fear

\_\_\_\_\_

10. in mind

\_\_\_\_\_

11. into the sea

\_\_\_\_\_

12. in the sea

\_\_\_\_\_

13. of the father

---

14. by means of songs

---

15. for the soldiers

---

16. king (addressed directly)

---

17. rights (subj.)

---

18. of your love

---

19. by means of strength

---

20. of the public enemies

---

21. by the mother

---

22. our fears (d.o.)

---

H. Translate these phrases. Give all possibilities.

1. propter timōrem

---

2. in mare

---

3. alta moenia

---

4. ab hominibus

---

5. in tuā urbe

---

6. prō mātribus

---

7. rūs pulchrum

---

8. cum meō patre

---

9. dūre homō

---

10. propter amōrem

---

11. ex urbe

---

12. dē moenibus

---

13. sine māt̄re

---

14. per rūra

---

15. in marī

---

16. dē servitūte

---

17. magnā vī

---

18. magnīs vīribus

---

19. multa animālia

---

20. cīvibus bonīs

---

I. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

Example: (public) enemy **hostis, hostis, -ium m.**1. mother 

---

2. Carthage 

---

3. soldier 

---

4. body 

---

5. slavery 

---

6. city walls 

---

7. right 

---

8. song 

---

9. country(side) \_\_\_\_\_

10. human being \_\_\_\_\_

11. city \_\_\_\_\_

12. citizen \_\_\_\_\_

13. Athens \_\_\_\_\_

14. fear \_\_\_\_\_

15. animal \_\_\_\_\_

16. force \_\_\_\_\_

17. house \_\_\_\_\_

18. sea \_\_\_\_\_

19. love \_\_\_\_\_

20. king \_\_\_\_\_

21. mind \_\_\_\_\_

22. father \_\_\_\_\_

## Drill 56 Third-Declension Adjectives

- A. On a separate sheet decline fully these noun/adjective phrases: **vir fortis, omnis fēmina, ferrum ācre, pater infēlix, ingēns mare, via facilis.**
- B. Supply the correct form of each adjective to modify each noun. Then translate each phrase. Give all possibilities.

|                  | Adjective      |          | Translation             |
|------------------|----------------|----------|-------------------------|
| 1. (easy)        | _____          | vītam    | _____                   |
| 2. (all)         | _____          | amicīs   | _____<br>_____          |
| 3. (unfortunate) | _____<br>_____ | mātrēs   | _____<br>_____<br>_____ |
| 4. (strong)      | _____          | animō    | _____<br>_____          |
| 5. (fierce)      | _____          | cūrās    | _____                   |
| 6. (huge)        | _____          | perīculī | _____                   |
| 7. (fortunate)   | _____          | hominum  | _____                   |
| 8. (difficult)   | _____          | bellō    | _____<br>_____          |

9. (every) \_\_\_\_\_ iūs \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_
10. (strong) \_\_\_\_\_ mente \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

C. Translate these phrases. Give all possibilities.

1. ingentī glōriā \_\_\_\_\_
2. sociōrum fortium \_\_\_\_\_
3. in ācre proelium \_\_\_\_\_
4. in urbe omnī \_\_\_\_\_
5. omnia dūra ac difficilia \_\_\_\_\_
6. ingentibus gladiīs \_\_\_\_\_
7. fortī deae \_\_\_\_\_
8. ō māter fēlix \_\_\_\_\_
9. sine omnī perīculō \_\_\_\_\_
10. dē infēlicibus servīs \_\_\_\_\_
11. cum armīs fortibus \_\_\_\_\_
12. omnīs bonōs bonāsque \_\_\_\_\_

## Drill 56–57 Third-Declension Adjectives; Adverbs II

A. Give the corresponding adverbs, regular or irregular, for these third-declension adjectives and translate.

1. ācer, ācris, ācre \_\_\_\_\_

2. fēlix, fēlicis \_\_\_\_\_

3. omnis, omne \_\_\_\_\_

4. facilis, facile \_\_\_\_\_

5. fortis, forte \_\_\_\_\_

6. difficilis, difficile \_\_\_\_\_

7. infēlix, infēlicis \_\_\_\_\_

B. Translate these sentences containing third-declension nouns and adjectives, as well as adverbs formed from third-declension adjectives.

1. Ācritēr pugnātum erat et fēliciter: mīlītēs nostrī hostīs magnā vī superāvēre.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. Nihil omnīnō sine auxiliō sociōrum perficiētur atque amīcitiā. Nōn difficulter rēgem ē prōvinciā agēmus sī sociī auxilia mīserint.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Hostēs, ubi ad moenia vēnērunt, ingentem timōrem omnibus fēcērunt.

---

---

4. Mea verba dē malīs servitūtis ācrī mente bene intellēxistī. Etenim fortiter mihi respondistī.

---

---

5. Mē ipsum audīte, patrēs cōnscrīptī. Ācrēs erant vīrēs eōrum virōrum fortium. Propter amōrem glōriae ingentem hostēs ex urbe agī facile potuērunt.

---

---

---

6. Facile est carmina scribere, sed paucī carmen dē dīs pium facere possunt.

---

---

7. Omnēs cīvēs iūra urbīs ac forī tenēbant atque iūre ea tenēbant.

---

---

8. Infēlix puella! Nam in servitūtem sine mātrem data es.

---

---

## C. Write in Latin.

1. Although there are huge animals in the sea, brave sailors always set sail without fear.

---

---

2. All things will be easy for you if you work strongly. You seem to me (to be) a fortunate and strong man.

---

---

3. After I spoke fiercely in the forum, I was enduring bravely the ill-will and anger of the citizens. For it is difficult to be praised by all the populace.

---

---

---

4. You will conduct an entirely miserable life if you do not manage yourself dutifully on behalf of gods and men.

---

---

---



## Drill 58–62 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative of Place To Which  
Ablative of Separation  
Ablative of Cause  
Ablative of Place From Which  
Ablative of Place Where  
Locative case  
Impersonal Passive

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words. For locatives give case only. Identify impersonal passives as such.

Example: In *oppidō* erant. **They were in the town.**  
oppidō: Ablative of Place Where

1. *Rōmam* cum *fēminīs* cēdam.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Rōmam** \_\_\_\_\_

2. Et *rūrī* et in *urbe* *servī* labōrant.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**rūrī** \_\_\_\_\_

**urbe** \_\_\_\_\_

3. *Pecūniā* careō, sed arma habeō.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**pecūniā** \_\_\_\_\_

4. Discēde, puer, *domō*. Etenim mitti ex *urbe* dēbēs.

*domō* \_\_\_\_\_

*urbe* \_\_\_\_\_

5. Dī multa mala ad incolās *invidiā* mittunt.

*invidiā* \_\_\_\_\_

6. Sī ad *īnsulam* veniēs, *amicīs* nōn carēbis.

*īnsulam* \_\_\_\_\_

*amicīs* \_\_\_\_\_

7. *Athēnās* venitur.

*Athēnās* \_\_\_\_\_

venitur \_\_\_\_\_

8. Verba poētae populum *cūrīs* liberāvērunt.

*cūrīs* \_\_\_\_\_

9. Quamquam *rūs* puellās mīstī, *Rōmae* tamen erant.

*rūs* \_\_\_\_\_

*Rōmae* \_\_\_\_\_

10. Puerī *studiō* ā fēminā laudantur.

*studiō* \_\_\_\_\_

11. Venīte *domum* sine morā! Laetī *domī* eritis.

*domum* \_\_\_\_\_

*domī* \_\_\_\_\_

12. Cūr ad bellum *itur*? Etenim cūr *pugnābitur*?

*itur* \_\_\_\_\_

*pugnābitur* \_\_\_\_\_

13. *Athēnīs discessum est. Rōmam reditum est.*

---

---

**Athēnīs** \_\_\_\_\_

**discessum est** \_\_\_\_\_

**Rōmam** \_\_\_\_\_

**reditum est** \_\_\_\_\_

14. *Sī Rōmā abibimus, nostrīs carēbimus.*

---

---

**Rōmā** \_\_\_\_\_

**nostrīs** \_\_\_\_\_

*Exercises, CHAPTER VI*

A. Translate.

1. Laetī sumus in urbe; rūrī nōbīs sunt multae cūrae. Redīre quidem ad urbem optāmus.

---

---

2. Titus, vir ācer et fortis, nihil umquam omnīnō sine causā dīxit, nihil ēgit. Sīc vidēbātur omnibus.

---

---

3. Multum errāvistī, infēlix puer. Nōn enim verba mātris tuae audīvistī.

---

---

4. Multī hominēs Rōmam vēnērunt, patrēs cōscriptī, sed paucī imperium tenēre potuēre. Difficile enim est imperium tenēre nisi potes id capere.

---

---

---

5. Auxilium ā mīlitibus nostrīs numquam ad prōvinciās lātum est. Cūr nē arma quidem, mī pater, mīsīmus?

---

---

6. Omnia animālia ā servīs capta per viās in forum ācta sunt. Meā autem sententiā agī in sua rūra debent.

---

---

---

7. Nōn dī vītam fēcērunt difficilem. Nōs omnia nōbīs difficilia faciliū odiō fēcimus.

---

---

8. Pauca tibi dē tē scrībō: ubi es in urbe, rūs cum studiō laudās; ubi rūrī, urbem.

---

---

---

9. Liber tuus et lēctus est et legitur ā mē cum dīligentiā. Vīs autem verbōrum nōn omnīnō intellegī potest.

---

---

---

10. Postquam ē bellō rediī, fēlix domus mē accēpit. Nam ingentī proeliō superāveram hostem. Nunc ego rūs ībō atque rūrī semper vīvam.

---

---

---

11. Pater deōrum atque hominum rēx imperiō et caelum et terrās regit.

---

---

12. Si bellum magnā vī gestum erit, nautae mīlitēsque ab īnsulā abībunt ac terrā marīque fortiter pugnābitur.

---

---

13. Multī servī in bellō erant captī. Eōs omnēs rēx dūcī per urbīs ā mīlitibus iussit.

---

---

14. Servōrum fēlicīs domī dominus tenuit, infēlicīs in agrīs labōrāre iussit.

---

---

15. Nunc per rūra errātur quoniam servī arma in agricolās ipsōs cēpērunt.

---

---

16. Multa tulit fēcitque servus. Līber servitūtem ferre numquam potuit.

---

---

17. Ācriter dīxit rēgīna: "Ipse ē meā patriā discēdis? Tē nec noster amor nec amīcītia tenet?"

---

---

18. Dē fātō rēgis interfectī facile est paucīs verbīs dīcere: domum mittitur eius corpus quoniam vitā nunc caret.

---

---

---

19. Omnēs hominēs in Italiā iūra cīvium tenēbant nec umquam bellum cum Rōmānīs gerere optābant.

---

---

---

20. Dōna militibus ā rēge missa sunt quoniam bene ac fēliciter prō moenibus pugnātum erat.

---

---

---

21. Magna domus et pulchra est mihi. Mēcum vīvere potes sī tibi ipsī est ea mēns.

---

---

---

22. Sī militēs fortēs ad moenia hostium cum armīs accesserint, iī timōre miserē discēdent.

---

---

---

23. Postquam ā cīvibus dicta rēgīnae sunt audīta, in eius sententiam itum est.

---

---

---

24. Age, mī homō, dīc mihi mentem tuam. Respondēbō sī poterō.

---

---

---

25. Dūra sunt iūra Fātōrum: interfectus est mīles pius, vīvit impius. Sīc semper erit.

---

---

---

26. Mīles miser, ingentī bellī timōre mōtus, ā mente atque ā sē ipsō discessit. Nunc autem ad sē fēlix rediit.

---

---

---

27. Mīlitēs Carthāginem ire iussī sunt, rēgem infēlicem capere, Rōmam ferre. Omnia iussa difficulter sunt perfecta.

---

---

28. Quoniam poëtae miserōs amōrēs hominum canēbant, Amor multīs deus vīsus est dūrus.

---

---

---

29. Cupidus equidem glōriae meōs sub moenia urbis dūcam. Eōs bene pugnāre cum hostibus iubēbō.

---

---

---

30. Dūrum erat proelium: pater infēlix filium vitā superāvit. Postquam ē vitā abiit, miserī sine suō filiō erant pater māterque.

---

---

---

31. Nihil mihi esse bonum potest sī domī male vīvitur, atque paucīs hominibus datum est vīvere sine cūrīs. Mihi autem mēns est timōre libera.

---

---

---

32. Multī hominēs propter sapientiae studium Athēnās ībant. Nam magna et difficilia cōgitāre optābant. Ubi Rōmam rediērunt, multa quidem intellegēbant.

---

---

---

33. Altae moenia Rōmae atque virōrum fortium facta cecinit poēta postquam carmen pulchrum perfēcit dē agrīs animālibusque.

---

---

---

34. Fīlius rēgis in servitūte vivēbat quoniam ab hominibus dūrīs prōvinciae per vim captus erat. Pater fātum fili fortiter ferēbat, sed cūr rēx magnus eum liberāre numquam poterat?

---

---

---

---

35. Per vim atque arma ācritter pugnātum est. Quoniam superātī estis, hostēs, et ā meis mīlitibus captī, Rōmam mittēminī. Paucī autem vestrum in servitūtem dūcentur.

---

---

---

36. Omnis servus liber esse dēbet. Homō enim est. Meōs quidem servōs, etsi habēbam belli iūre, liberārī iussī. Tū tuōs umquam liberābis?

---

---

---

37. Dūrus deus est Amor sed pulcher. Eī cēdite, virī fēminaeque. Cane meōs amōrēs, poēta. Cane mē miserum et dūram puellam ā mē amātam.

---

---

---

38. Nautae vim maris ingentis multum cōgitant. Vēla enim mox dabunt in altum.

---

---

---

39. Labōrābat prōvincia parva sub imperiō populī Rōmānī. Incolae enim esse liberī optābant.

---

---

---

40. Errābāmus āctī fātīs per maria omnia perque omnīs terrās. Laetī atque cūrīs liberī erāmus ubi ad Italiam ventum est.

---

---

---

41. Cīvēs miserī oppidī rūra suī tenēbunt sī umquam oppidum ipsum per vim ab hostibus erit captum.

---

---

---

42. Carmina poëtae clārī facile audiēbam. Namque pulchra vīsa sunt quamquam erant pauca. Poētam autem multō aurō dōnārī iussī.

---

---

---

43. Ut dīs caelum, sīc terra hominibus data est. Animālia autem terram cum hominibus tenent. Et hominēs et animālia sub imperiō sunt deōrum.

---

---

---

44. In mare ab hostibus agēmur nisi in terrā per nōs ipsōs pugnāverimus.

---

---

---

45. Bene vīxī et fēliciter. Cūr nunc vīrēs vītaque meō ex corpore cēdunt? Mementō meī, bone vir, ubi discesserō ac fer mea dicta ad mātrem meam.

---

---

---

46. Postquam omnēs milītēs ā rēge iussī in proelium abiērunt, nōs quidem multa misera domī nōn facile ferēbāmus.

---

---

---

47. Nē dī quidem bellis proeliisque carent, ut ferunt poētae. Multis autem dē causis inter sēsē ācre bellum gerunt.

---

---

---

48. Catilinam, hominem impium ac mente captum, ex urbe iūre ēgimus. Sic timōre populus Rōmānus est liberātus.

---

---

---

49. Viribus militum, patrēs cōnscripti, periculis servitūtis liberāti sumus. Nunc sine timōre ācrium hostium vīvere possumus.

---

---

---

50. Rōmā cum fēminā discesseram et Athēnās redieram laetus. Athēnīs enim inter bonōs vīvere poterāmus.

---

---

---

51. Quamquam oppidum vī capī nōn potuerat, multī incolae, et servī et liberī, erant capti. Sub ingentia moenia Rōmae ā militibus dūcēbantur.

---

---

---

52. Gaius inter omnīs poētās novōs multum laudātus est. Amōre fāmae, nōn pecūniae, sua carmina scrībēbat.

---

---

---

53. Māter cum filiō parvō Rōmā timōre discessit. Nam rūra tenēre optābat. "Numquam Rōmam redībimus," miserē dīxit.

---

---

---

54. Ingēns erat bellum inter Carthāginem et Rōmam. Nostrīs autem mīlitibus nihil omnīnō erat timōris.

---

---

---

55. Ubi fortiter ab hominibus ē prōvinciā missīs causa sociōrum ācta erat, ē forō discessum est.

---

---

---

56. Vir amōre glōriae captus, sī vim fēcerit umquam cīvibus, ē forō atque ex urbe agētur.

---

---

---

57. Deōs fēcit timor hominibus miserīs, ut ferunt poētae. Vestrā quidem sententiā, id ipsum bene dictum?

---

---

---

58. Parvus, Antōnī, erās ubi vim et arma ācria timēbās. Nunc fortī mente bellum geris.

---

---

59. Quoniam pater filiās suās domō sine causā ēgerat, eum iūre ōderant. Vēnit mihi in mentem eum impium hominem interficere.

---

---

---

60. Dea pauca Amōrī: “I, mī fili, meae vīrēs, ad alta moenia Carthāginis. Sī tibi clāra erit mea mēns, magnō animum rēgīnae infēlicis movēbis amōre.”

---

---

---

61. Sic inter sē et mēcum dīcēbant ii hominēs: “Nōbīs omnibus quamquam magnum quidem imperium prō nostrīs factīs dēbitum ac dēbētur, nē iūs quidem civium datur.”

---

---

---

62. Nunc in ācrīs bellī cūrās itur. Mīles autem Rōmānus, vīribus ingēns, nōs in hostīs dūcere dēbēbit.

---

---

---

63. Hominēs piī timōre ex oppidīs prōvinciae discēdēbant. Postquam id Rōmae intellēctum est, magna vīs mīlitum missa est.

---

---

---

64. Agite magnā vī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, ex urbe eōs impiōs hominēs, sociōs Catilīnae, bonōrum inimicōs, hostīs patriae! Liberāte timōre vōs et vestrōs.

---

---

---

65. Nisi cōnsiliō rēctī eritis, ō cīvēs, nisi animō ac mente verba rēgis fortis audiveritis, sociōs vestrōs in servitūtem dūcētis. Nōn timōre, sed iūre movēmini!

---

---

---

66. Marcus, quoniam magnō amōre aurī captus est, nunc prōvinciā domōque caret, mox vitā.

---

---

---

67. Pater, quamquam et mente et corpore erat validus, ā filiō impiē interfectus est. Mox eius corpus domum ferētur atque in terrā ā fēminā piē pōnētur. Fīlius autem iūre poenās dabit.

---



---



---

68. Hominēs in īnsulā, ō rēx, in servitūtem darī dēbent quoniam impiē sē gessērunt.

---



---



---

69. Magnō, patrēs cōnscriptī, patriae mēcum tenēminī amōre. Bellum autem inter civēs movēbitis nisi Catilīnam ex urbe ēgeritis.

---



---



---

70. Vōbīs erat timor nostrī, sed multī nostrum vōs timēbant. Sī umquam nōbīs dicēbātis, nōn omnīnō respondēbāmus.

---



---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Although a huge force of men had been led with strong arms to the walls of the enemies, because of fear they soon proceeded quickly to the countryside.

---



---



---

2. We all shall be sent away from the city if the fierce enemies fight through force at the foot of the walls.

---

---

---

3. Few Romans were living in Carthage because of fear and hatred of the enemies.

---

---

---

4. When Marcus came to Athens with his father, he lived among the citizens, and he received wisdom from the poets themselves. Why did he depart from Athens? Where does he live now?

---

---

---

---

5. If you listen well to all the poems written by this famous poet, son, you will easily be moved by his words.

---

---

---

6. If the gods desire to stir up anger and enmity among unfortunate men, they send wicked thoughts into their minds.

---

---

---

7. With difficulty have my opinions been able to be understood, senators. All things, however, will be clear to you if you read my books about violence and weapons.

---

---

---

---

8. When there was a coming to the walls of the enemies, few of us were lacking fear. We, however, sons of remarkable men, were taking up sharp swords.

---

---

---

---

9. If there is (a) fierce fighting on behalf of the allies, all the soldiers will depart from Rome and will bear aid and arms to the province.

---

---

---

---

10. On the sea few sailors are not at all free from cares. Many men, moreover, rightly fear the deep sea.

---

---

---

11. The poet keen in mind was pondering both love and war. It is not easy to understand the power of the gods.

---

---

---

12. At Rome men held the rights of citizens, but all women lacked them.

---

---

---



## Drill 64–69 Verb Morphology: Active and Passive Subjunctive

A. Fill in the blanks. Do not use abbreviations.

1. The five properties of the finite verb in Latin are: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

2. The two voices of the Latin verb are: \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

3. The three moods of the Latin verb are: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
and \_\_\_\_\_.

4. The indicative mood is used for \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The imperative mood is used for \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The subjunctive mood is used for \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

5. The four tenses of the subjunctive mood are: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

B. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. sum, 3rd sing. (no pass.) | 2. possum, 1st pl. (no pass., no imper.) |
| 3. superō, 3rd pl. n.        | 4. iubeō, 2nd sing. f.                   |
| 5. sentiō, 1st sing. f.      | 6. perficiō, 3rd sing. n.                |
| 7. ferō, 2nd pl. m.          | 8. legō, 3rd pl. n.                      |
| 9. moveō, 2nd sing. f.       | 10. liberō, 1st sing. m.                 |
| 11. eō, 1st pl. (no pass.)   | 12. audiō, 2nd pl. m.                    |

C. Translate indicatives. Identify subjunctives (give person, number, tense, voice, mood).

1. amō \_\_\_\_\_

2. amem \_\_\_\_\_

3. mōnstrārētur \_\_\_\_\_

4. mōnstrātur \_\_\_\_\_

5. dūcet \_\_\_\_\_

6. dūxerit (2) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. vīvās \_\_\_\_\_

8. vīvis \_\_\_\_\_

9. mōvissētis \_\_\_\_\_

10. mōtī essētis \_\_\_\_\_

11. capior \_\_\_\_\_

12. capiar (2) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

13. dīcunt \_\_\_\_\_

14. dīcerent \_\_\_\_\_

15. mittēmus \_\_\_\_\_

16. mīsimus \_\_\_\_\_

17. intellēxit \_\_\_\_\_

18. intellēctus sit \_\_\_\_\_

19. īverim \_\_\_\_\_

20. īverō \_\_\_\_\_

21. habuissēs \_\_\_\_\_

22. habuerās \_\_\_\_\_

23. moveās \_\_\_\_\_

24. moveāre \_\_\_\_\_

25. legerent \_\_\_\_\_

26. lēgērunt \_\_\_\_\_

27. ferant \_\_\_\_\_

28. ferunt \_\_\_\_\_

29. agēbātur \_\_\_\_\_

30. agātur \_\_\_\_\_

31. cessisset \_\_\_\_\_

32. *cesserit* (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
33. *eātis* \_\_\_\_\_
34. *īssētis* \_\_\_\_\_
35. *vidērēmur* \_\_\_\_\_
36. *videāmur* \_\_\_\_\_
37. *sentiāris* \_\_\_\_\_
38. *sentīris* \_\_\_\_\_
39. *fuerit* (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
40. *fuit* \_\_\_\_\_

D. Write these forms in Latin.

1. 1st pl. pres. act. subjunc. of *canō* \_\_\_\_\_
2. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *vīvō* \_\_\_\_\_
3. 2nd sing. fem. perf. pass. subjunc. of *liberō* \_\_\_\_\_
4. 1st sing. masc. plup. pass. indic. of *capiō* \_\_\_\_\_
5. 3rd pl. neut. fut. perf. pass. indic. of *legō* \_\_\_\_\_
6. 2nd pl. plup. act. subjunc. of *careō* \_\_\_\_\_
7. 3rd sing. neut. perf. pass. indic. of *scrībō* \_\_\_\_\_

8. 2nd sing. pres. act. subjunc. of *sum* \_\_\_\_\_
9. 1st pl. imperf. pass. subjunc. of *interficiō* \_\_\_\_\_
10. 3rd pl. masc. plup. pass. indic. of *ferō* \_\_\_\_\_
11. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *dō* \_\_\_\_\_
12. 3rd sing. pres. pass. subjunc. of *sentio* \_\_\_\_\_
13. 2nd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *optō* \_\_\_\_\_
14. 1st sing. perf. act. subjunc. of *intellegō* \_\_\_\_\_
15. 1st pl. fem. plup. pass. subjunc. of *dūcō* \_\_\_\_\_
16. 3rd pl. pres. act. subjunc. of *eō* \_\_\_\_\_
17. 2nd sing. perf. act. indic. of *gerō* \_\_\_\_\_
18. 3rd sing. imperf. act. subjunc. of *possum* \_\_\_\_\_
19. 1st sing. fut. pass. indic. of *pōnō* \_\_\_\_\_
20. 3rd pl. fem. perf. pass. subjunc. of *amō* \_\_\_\_\_



## Drill 70 Three Independent Subjunctives

A. Write each indicative or imperative in Latin. Name each independent subjunctive and then write in Latin. Give all possibilities.

Example: He departed. **Discessit.**  
If only he would depart. **Optative**  
**Discēdat.**

1. a) They are listening. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) They might be listening. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. a) Answer. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) Do not answer. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. a) We were being ruled. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) Let us be ruled. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. a) It was seen. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) It might have been seen. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. a) She will sing. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) If only she would sing. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. a) You are being freed.

---

b) If only you were being freed.

---

---

7. a) He was not praised.

---

b) He would not have been praised.

---

---

8. a) There is (a) living.

---

b) Let there be (a) living.

---

---

9. a) Approach (pl.).

---

b) Do not approach (pl.).

---

---

10. a) I shall send.

---

b) I might send.

---

---

11. a) You have been able.

---

b) If only you had been able.

---

---

12. a) Endure.

---

b) Do not endure.

---

---

13. a) They were returning.

---

b) They might have returned.

---

---

14. a) It had been.

---

b) Let it be.

---

---

15. a) It was said.

---

b) If only it had not been said.

---

---

16. a) They remember.

---

b) Let them remember.

---

---

17. a) I (m.) was perceived.

---

b) I could not have been perceived.

---

---

18. a) Set aside.

---

b) If only you were setting aside.

---

---

19. a) There is (a) fighting.

---

b) Let there not be (a) fighting.

---

---

20. a) You (f. pl.) will have been moved. \_\_\_\_\_

b) You (f. pl.) might be moved. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Name each independent subjunctive and then translate. Give all possibilities.

Example: Vivant in Italiā. **Jussive: Let them live . . .**  
**Potential: They might live . . .**  
**Optative: If only they would live . . .**

1. Id ēgeris. \_\_\_\_\_

2. Utinam viam mihi mōnstrāvisset! \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Ab urbe omnēs abeāmus. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Domum cum suīs redirent. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Nē umquam Rōmam eāmus, sed fēliciter rūri vivāmus. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Līber servitūtem nōn omnīnō ferat. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Utinam mē audirēs. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Nē ingentem vim hostium timueris. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

9. Virōs fortīs dūcam! \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

10. Nē carmina tua ad mē mittās! \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

11. Mīlitēs in viīs nōn vidērētis. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

12. Nē urbs ab hostibus capta esset. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

13. Dē eis errārēs. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

14. Ex infēlicī proeliō discēdāmus. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

15. Utinam nē animō dūra esset. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

16. Omnēs deōs amēs atque omnibus dōna dēs. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

17. Sine gladiō acrī pugnāre nōn potuerim. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

18. Rēgem facile interficiant. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

19. Nē verbīs dominī moveāris. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

20. Nē difficilia mihi dīxeris. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Name each independent subjunctive and then write in Latin. Give all possibilities.

1. If only I (f.) had not been sent home!

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Do not return to the forum, unfortunate man.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. May the gods give good things to the brave ones of us.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Let us not speak about them at all.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. The unfortunate slaves might take up arms against their masters.

---

---

6. Let them yield to the words of the fierce king.

---

---

7. Why would they have been put in huge danger?

---

---

8. If only he were conducting a good life!

---

---

9. Do not (pl.) be moved by envy.

---

---

10. A war could not be waged on land and sea.

---

---



## Drill 71 Conditional Sentences II

- A. 1. Identify the tense and mood of the verbs in the protasis and apodosis, and name the type of conditional sentence.  
2. Translate.  
3. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

Example: *Sī Rōmae vīverem, cūrīs carērem.*

1. *vīverem*: imperf. subjunc.; *carērem*: imperf. subjunc.; Pres. Contrary-to-Fact
2. If I were living in Rome, I would be without cares.
3. imperf. subjunc. in the protasis of a Pres. Contrary-to-Fact conditional sentence

1. *Tē laetē accipiāmus sī rūs veniās.*

---

---

---

---

2. *Tē laetē accipiēmus sī rūs veniēs.*

---

---

---

---

3. Nisi infelix nobis videretur puella, ei pecuniam non *darēmus*.

---

---

---

---

4. Puella, nisi infelix *vīsa esset*, pecuniam ā nobis non accēpisset.

---

---

---

---

5. Si librōs eius lēgissēs, omnia nunc *intellegerēs*.

---

---

---

---

6. Si librōs eius *lēgisti*, omnia quidem *intellēxisti*.

---

---

---

---

7. Sī ab inimīcīs in perīculō pōnāminī, auxiliū sine morā mittēmus.

---

---

---

---

8. Sī ab inimīcīs in perīculō positī eritis, auxiliū sine morā mittēmus.

---

---

---

---

9. Nisi rēx tibi aurum dōnāverit, fēlix ā mē nōn habēbere.

---

---

---

---

10. Nisi rēx tibi aurum dōnet, fēlix ā mē nōn habēberis.

---

---

---

---

11. Arma virumque canerem sī poēta essem.

---

---

---

---

12. Arma virumque cecinisset sī poēta fuissem.

---

---

---

---

13. Amīcōs in forum nōn mittam sī mihi timor perīculi sit.

---

---

---

---

14. Amīcōs in forum nōn mīsissem sī mihi timor perīculi fuisset.

---

---

---

---

15. Si rēgīna nautās discēdere iussisset, nunc vēla darent.

---

---

---

---

16. Si rēgīna nautās discēdere iubeat, mox vēla dabunt.

---

---

---

---

B. Name the type of conditional sentence and write in Latin.

1. If you should go to Athens, your friends at home would bear it with difficulty.

---

---

---

2. If all men were understanding the huge power of the gods, they would be living happily and without cares.

---

---

---

3. There will be fierce fighting near our city walls if war should ever be waged at Rome.

---

---

---

4. If I had not been an unlucky human being, I would not have been captured by enemies and given into harsh slavery.

---

---

---

5. Justly you would be stirring up the anger of the citizens if you had taken up strong arms against the Roman people.

---

---

---

## Drill 72–73 Short Sentences and Syntax

Dative of Purpose  
Dative of Reference  
Dative of Advantage  
Dative of Disadvantage

**Translate** these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Amīcitiā deōrum *nōbīs* erit *bonō*.

---

---

*nōbīs* \_\_\_\_\_

*bonō* \_\_\_\_\_

2. Arma ex aurō *mīlitibus* fēcī.

---

---

*mīlitibus* \_\_\_\_\_

3. Aurum ad sociōs *auxiliō* mittēmus.

---

---

*auxiliō* \_\_\_\_\_

4. *Rēgī* bellum in *īnsulā* erat *magnae cūrae*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*rēgī* \_\_\_\_\_

*cūrae* \_\_\_\_\_

5. *Multam pecūniam* *militibus* *dōnō* dedit *rēx*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*dōnō* \_\_\_\_\_

6. *Carmen* *mātrī* *meae* *scrībēbam*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*mātrī* \_\_\_\_\_

7. *Cūr* *odiō* *patrī* *filius* *erat*?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*odiō* \_\_\_\_\_

*patrī* \_\_\_\_\_

8. *Semper* *mihī* *dūra* *est* *mea* *puella*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*mihī* \_\_\_\_\_

*Exercises, CHAPTER VII*

A. Translate.

1. *Sī magna pars fortūnae nōbīs mānserit, facile vincēmus.*

---

---

*Sī magna pars fortūnae nōbīs maneat, facile vincēmus.*

---

---

*Sī magna pars fortūnae nōbīs mānsisset, facile vīcissēmus.*

---

---

2. *Sī moenia capiantur, fugere vērē cupiāmus.*

---

---

*Sī moenia caperentur, fugere vērē cuperēmus.*

---

---

*Sī moenia capta essent, fugere vērē cuperēmus.*

---

---

3. Aut falsa dīxit frāter aut vēra.

---

Aut falsa dīxit frāter aut soror.

---

4. Post bellum acerbum cīvium, pars mīlitum Rōmae mānsērunt, sed nōs Athēnās fūgimus. Fēliciter, nam amīcitiā ab incolīs et petīvimus et laetī accēpimus.

- 
- 
- 
5. Cūr cōpiae sociōrum patriam armīs petivērunt atque sibi ipsīs nostram urbem trādī iussēre? Nōs quidem eōs numquam ita peterēmus.
- 
- 
- 

6. Postquam in templa deōrum immortalīum itum est, animālia pulchra interfecta sunt. Auxilium enim ā dīs petēbātis. Nōn autem dōnīs in arā positīs sed factis piīs auxilium peterētur.
- 
- 
-

7. Militēs fortēs, quoniam armōrum cōpiam habēbant, in prōvinciam auxiliō missī erant. Utinam incolae ingentī timōre insidiārum nē fūgissent. Nunc omnia bona eōrum sine poenā ab hostibus auferrī possunt.

---

---

---

---

8. Cūr Rōmānī ad āram Minervae ībant sapientiamque ā deā petēbant? Minerva hominibus, ut accēpimus, omnīs artēs dedit.

---

---

---

9. Incertus est frāter meus. Nunc amōrem sentit, nunc odium. Vincit Amor, ut vidētur. Nē ab eō deō dūrō caperētur!

---

---

---

10. Trādēsne propter inimīcitiās antiqūas causam sociōrum fortūnāsque prōvinciae? Nē id ēgeris.

---

---

---

11. Pauca quidem de nātūrā deōrum facile intelleguntur: Iuppiter caelum terramque imperiō regit, sed mare ingēns Neptūnō frātrī ipse trādīdit.

---

---

---

12. Incolae īnsulārum in amīcitiā populī Rōmānī mānsissent nisi falsīs verbīs per īnsidiās territī essent.

---

---

---

13. Hominum pars rūrī fēliciter vīvunt, pars in urbibus nōn sine cūrīs.

---

---

---

14. Pater ad templa antīqua deum ambulābat; post veniēbat filius, ut umbra.

---

---

15. Corpore quidem pulchra est Iūlia, vērum nōn animō. Omnēs autem puellās vincit mea Cynthia et ingenīo et arte. Deārum mihi esse ea vidētur aut certē dīvīna.

---

---

---

---

16. Amicitiae immortalēs, mortālēs inimicitiae dēbent esse, ut dīcēbant antīquī.

---

---

17. Tū quidem eī puellae amīcus cārus es. Ea frātre[m] tē vocat et soror vocātur.

---

---

18. Caesarem ante omnēs victī timent. Verba Caesaris iūs faciunt. Caesar ipse per populōs dat iūra.

---

---

---

19. Divīnum habēri animal homō possit. Ego quidem eum mortālem deum habeam.

---

---

20. Rēx ingeniō acerbus timōri est populō. Eī liber dē nātūrā imperī magnō sit auxiliō.

---

---

21. Amēmus patriam. Nē patria umquam hostibus ā nobīs trādātur. Semper amōri cīvibus sit patria. Prō meā parte cāra est terra Italiae.

---

---

---

22. Noster poëta, nisi cīvis Rōmānus esset, ā populō nunc cīvitāte dōnārētur. Antīquī etiam hostīs in cīvitātem accēpērunt.

---

---

---

23. Dē Antōniō nihil tibi novī dīcere possim, nihil quidem bonī: quoniam eum omnēs mortālēs ōdērunt, et tibi odiō esse dēbet.

---

---

---

24. Omnia arte nātūrae vīvunt, pulchrē nātūrā geruntur. Ita pater mihi dīxit. Meā autem sentiā, mēns dīvīna omnia movet ac regit.

---

---

---

25. Novum sī bellum gerēs atque ea tibi mēns erit, rēx magne, nōs nōn causās petēmus sed arma. Magnā vōce dīcēmus: “Bellum quidem prō nostrā cīvitāte gerātur!”

---

---

---

---

26. Pater filiis: "Bene perficiatur vita mea si meus verbis factisque moveamini ad studium sapientiae ac virtutis. Mementote: non ego ad vos sed mea umbra post mortem veniet."

---

---

---

---

27. Ad forum redeamus atque Catonem audiamus. Catō enim cōpiā verbōrum ac sentiētiarū causās prō populō bene agit. Ipse prō mē dīcat si umquam in iūs vocer.

---

---

---

28. Pater nobis carus libris antiquorum poetarum aut mihi dono dederit aut fratri aut sorori. In incerto sum.

---

---

---

29. Tu, si virtutem in bello tenuisses, auxilio fuisses patriae ac carus ab omnibus habitus esses.

---

---

30. Di immortalēs omnēs deaeque, facilem ad mortem date viam; nam acerba est servitūs mea ac misera.

---

---

31. Falsa magnae partī patrum dicta sociōrum vīsa sunt. Paucī etiam īnsidiās sēnsēre.

---

---

32. Ubi multī nostrum ex ācrī proeliō fugiēbant, tuus filius nōn sēsē solum ad hostis tulit, sed etiam suōs territōs dūxit. Ita nōbīs virtūs eius magnō erat bonō.

---

---

---

33. Cūr eī īnfēlicī erat fātum miserum? Est interfectus arte frātris impiī. Etenim post mortem, ubi umbra ipsīus in oppidō vidēbātur, territus est frāter.

---

---

---

34. Quoniam ad Iovis templum ventum est, dōna deō magnō in āris piē pōnāmus. Etenim dōnīs vincātur inimicitia deōrum immortalium.

---

---

---

35. Tū propter ingenium tuum ac sapientiam carmen pulchrum facile scrībere possīs. Ego quidem omnīnō nōn potuerim.

---

---

---

36. "Rēx noster per īnsidiās interficerētur."  
"Nē id mihi dīxeris. Nē ea acerba ex tē audiam."

---

---

---

37. Novās Venus artīs, nova in animō cōnsilia cōgitat. Amōrem Carthāginem mittit iubetque īnsidiās rēgīnae facere. Amor rēgīnam, ubi videt, petit.

---

---

---

38. Sī pugnet ingeniō Marcus mēcum, sī pugnet et arte, eum certē superābō.

---

---

---

39. Quamquam ē templō discēdere cupiēbam, nec piē id facere poteram nec iūre. Ita in templō manēbam ut ante.

---

---

---

40. Post bellum acerbum nōn ego tē laudārem, nōn equidem. Nam ubi magna pars cōpiārum fortiter pugnābant ac fēliciter, tū ab hostibus territus miserē fūgistī. Ē cīvitate discēderēs!

---

---

---

---

41. Incerta sunt studia cīvium, magna mea perīcula. Rūrī vōbiscum erō sī vīvam. Utinam mox mihi homō aut deus auxiliō sit!

---

---

---

42. Etsī tū multīs ā mē sententiīs differs, amīcus tamen mihi cārus es. Tuō autem amōre meī tē multi bonī ōdērunt. Nē tibi essem omnīnō causa malōrum!

---

---

---

43. Mors nōbīs “Vīvite” dīcit, “veniō.” Utinam eius vōcibus terreāminī aut certē moveāminī! Ut mortī dēbēmur nōs nostraque, ita bene vivāmus.

---

---

---

44. Aenēās post bellum dūrum ē Troiā antiquā fūgit et propter iram Iūnōnis per altum errābat. Nam patriam novam petēbat. Nisi autem ā dīs bonīs esset ductus, numquam ad Italiam vēnisset.

---

---

---

---

45. Vixerunt pro certo post Catullum multi poetae ingenio magni. Etenim Horatius Catullum, ut mihi quidem videtur, et ingenio superavit et arte. Certa de causa in mea sententia manebit quamquam multi a me different.

---

---

---

---

---

46. Facta multum a verbis differunt, Marce Antoni. Si tibi esset non solum virtus verum etiam vires, ex proelio miserem non fugeres. Nisi sine mora redeas, poenas pro certo dabis.

---

---

---

47. Impius miles, postquam hostibus nostram urbem tradidit, secum esse secumque, ut dicitur, vivere non potuit, et mox se suo ferro interfecit.

---

---

---

48. "Multi mortales, si cum cura tua carmina legerint, cupient artis sibi tuas, divinae poeta."  
"Utinam veram mihi dicerem ex animo sententiam!"  
"Nil (ita me di ament) falsi dixi."

---

---

---

---

49. Vir mihi cārus ad mortem acerbam īvit. Meōs vērō amōrēs sēcum abstulit. Nunc etiam redit umbra atque eius audire vōcem videor. Dīcit, “Meī mementō. Nam numquam redībō ego ipse.”

---

---

---

---

50. Territa essem sī umquam proelium acerbum vīdissem. Nam etiam umbrās sine causā timēbam. Cūr mihi ingēns erat timor? Nōn facile dīxerim.

---

---

---

51. Līber sit cūrīs mortālibus animus pius. Laudentur semper ā nōbīs omnēs hominēs piī. Nōs sī aurum impiē ā templō Iovis abstulerimus, poenās certē dabimus.

---

---

---

52. Audī, Iuppiter, mea dicta: auxilium ad nostrās cōpiās mittās! Nam civitās populī Rōmānī īnsidiīs hostium victa sit.

---

---

---

53. Abeāmus quoniam umbrīs in viīs territī sumus. Fēminae, quamquam fugere cupiunt, maneant.

---

---

---

54. Audīte, ō cīvēs, vōcem vestrī rēgis: "Insidiīs meōrum inimicōrum labōrābam. Nunc iūre poenās dedēre. Vixērunt."

---

---

---

55. Meō frātrī ante erat mēns clāra et corpus forte. Post vērō bellum homō sine vīribus esse, sine virtūte vidēbātur.

---

---

---

56. Nōn solum animus hominis est dīs cārus, sed etiam corpus. Animus autem nōn semper in mortālī corpore manēbit. Sic nātūrā iubet.

---

---

---

57. Equidem incertus sum dē nātūrā deōrum. Nōn, sī facta deum sunt bona, sunt etiam mala. Tibi autem est magna vīs ingenī; dīc mihi sententiam tuam.

---

---

---

58. Nisi nova auxilia ā sociīs mitterentur, infēlicēs iūre vidērēmur atque ad ārās irēmus fortūnamque ā dīs peterēmus.

---

---

---

59. Falsus es, Marce Antōnī, et ingeniō malus. Vēra nec dīcis neque agis. Ita tē tuōsque mors ac mala fāta manent. Utinam verbīs tuae sorōris movērēre!

---

---

---

---

60. Quoniam milītēs inter sē differēbant, rēx ante proelium cōpiās ad sē vocāvit: “Multa dē novīs insidiīs Rōmānōrum et dīximus et dīcēmus. Nunc autem, ō sociī, aut prō patriā pugnāte aut sine glōriā interficimini. Omnia nōbīs aut fortūna aut nātūra dabit.”

---

---

---

61. Ō dī immortalēs! Mala fāta Rōmānōs propter eōrum insidiās vērē manent. Ubi enim cōpiae eōrum ex prōvinciā discesserant, multī sociōrum nōn difficulter sunt captī et interfectī.

---

---

---

62. Postquam milites victi atque ex urbe acti sunt, ablati sunt cum armis animi eorum. Ne victi essent!

---

---

---

63. Audite me, patres conscripti. Si Marcus viris impiis patriam tradidisset, hostem nunc eum haberemus.

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. If Caesar should order the city of the enemies to be captured and conquered, we would be moved by love of glory and would fight near the city walls without fear.

---

---

---

2. If human beings were always ruled by wisdom, they would differ much from animals, and they would approach the life of the immortal gods.

---

---

---

3. When there had been a departing from the altars and the temples, the citizens were differing among themselves about the power of the gods. For few of us, as it seems, truly understand their nature.

---

---

---

---

4. If the state had ever been handed over to the disloyal allies, not only would our fellow citizens have been given into slavery but also many of you, senators, would have been killed.

---

---

---

---

5. Let us either remain in Rome or flee to the countryside with (our) dear sisters. I for my part do not desire to be killed on behalf of the state.

---

---

---

6. O son dear to me, do not be frightened by the harsh words of your enemies. If, however, you should be carried away by force, a true friend would surely be a source of great aid to you.

---

---

---

7. Few sons could surpass their own fathers in both skill and wisdom, as ancient men used to say.

---

---

---

8. Not only your courage but also your talent, Marcus Tullius, will be a source of envy to many men if you speak fiercely to the people about Antony. Do not, however, be overcome by their bitter opinions. For surely your good reputation will remain.

---

---

---

---

---

9. If only, senators, you would not hand over part of the state to that evil king. Why do you say nothing about his treachery?

---

---

---

---

10. If fortune should summon me away from death, I shall return to the wife dear to me. May she still be alive!

---

---

---

11. As before the war we used to praise the divine art of the poet, so even now we remember his great talent and his clear voice.

---

---

---

12. The citizens were bearing bitterly and were hating your words, neither reliable nor true. If you had not through ill-will ordered all the citizenry to be in arms, you would even now be held in the friendship of the Roman people.

---

---

---

---

---

## Drill 75–76 Deponent and Semideponent Verbs

A. Give the principal parts of the following verbs and identify the conjugation to which each belongs.

1. audeō \_\_\_\_\_

2. cōnor \_\_\_\_\_

3. morior \_\_\_\_\_

4. sequor \_\_\_\_\_

5. experior \_\_\_\_\_

6. fateor \_\_\_\_\_

7. patior \_\_\_\_\_

B. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

1. cōnor, 3rd sing. masc.

2. fateor, 2nd sing. fem.

3. audeō, 1st pl. fem.

4. sequor, 3rd pl. neut.

5. experior, 2nd pl. masc.

6. morior, 1st sing. fem.

7. patior, 3rd pl. masc.

C. Translate each of the following verb forms of deponent and semideponent verbs. Treat subjunctives as independent. Give all possibilities.

1. fatēre \_\_\_\_\_

2. mortuus erat \_\_\_\_\_

3. ausae estis \_\_\_\_\_

4. experīminī \_\_\_\_\_
5. morerēris \_\_\_\_\_
6. patiantur \_\_\_\_\_
7. cōnābantur \_\_\_\_\_
8. sequar \_\_\_\_\_
9. ausī erāmus \_\_\_\_\_
10. cōnātus essēs \_\_\_\_\_
11. moriēmur \_\_\_\_\_
12. cōnāre \_\_\_\_\_
13. patiēre \_\_\_\_\_
14. experīrī \_\_\_\_\_
15. sequuntur \_\_\_\_\_
16. fassa sit \_\_\_\_\_
17. ausus esset \_\_\_\_\_
18. sequāmur \_\_\_\_\_
19. patitur \_\_\_\_\_
20. fatēbāminī \_\_\_\_\_
21. mortuus esset \_\_\_\_\_
22. morī \_\_\_\_\_

23. audēbant \_\_\_\_\_

24. cōnābimur \_\_\_\_\_

25. sequitur \_\_\_\_\_

26. passī sunt \_\_\_\_\_

27. experiēbātur \_\_\_\_\_

28. experirēmur \_\_\_\_\_

D. Write in Latin. Give all possibilities.

1. I shall try \_\_\_\_\_

2. if only he were following \_\_\_\_\_

3. they might have confessed \_\_\_\_\_

4. we (m.) have tried \_\_\_\_\_

5. to follow \_\_\_\_\_

6. you were enduring \_\_\_\_\_

7. we (f.) dared \_\_\_\_\_

8. let him die \_\_\_\_\_

9. they were dying \_\_\_\_\_

10. I dared (habitually) \_\_\_\_\_

11. you (m. pl.) might experience \_\_\_\_\_

12. if only we (m.) had tested \_\_\_\_\_

13. follow! \_\_\_\_\_
14. I (f.) had suffered \_\_\_\_\_
15. they (f.) will have died \_\_\_\_\_
16. to admit \_\_\_\_\_

E. Translate each of the following verb forms. Deponent, semideponent, and nondeponent verbs are included. Treat subjunctives as independent, giving one possibility.

1. fatētur \_\_\_\_\_
2. movētur \_\_\_\_\_
3. pōnī \_\_\_\_\_
4. sequī \_\_\_\_\_
5. experīre \_\_\_\_\_
6. audīre \_\_\_\_\_
7. sequar \_\_\_\_\_
8. mittar \_\_\_\_\_
9. capientur \_\_\_\_\_
10. morientur \_\_\_\_\_
11. cōnāre \_\_\_\_\_
12. cōnārī \_\_\_\_\_
13. fatērēmur \_\_\_\_\_

14. habērēmur \_\_\_\_\_
15. moriātur \_\_\_\_\_
16. moriētur \_\_\_\_\_
17. ausa erat \_\_\_\_\_
18. ausus esset \_\_\_\_\_
19. passī sīmus \_\_\_\_\_
20. passae sumus \_\_\_\_\_
21. dūcēmur \_\_\_\_\_
22. cōnēmur \_\_\_\_\_
23. morī \_\_\_\_\_
24. moriminī \_\_\_\_\_
25. ausī erimus \_\_\_\_\_
26. audēbimus \_\_\_\_\_
27. sequuntur \_\_\_\_\_
28. sequantur \_\_\_\_\_
29. morere \_\_\_\_\_
30. moriēre \_\_\_\_\_

F. Translate these short sentences containing deponent and semideponent verbs.

1. Sī rēx noster mortuus erit, mala patiētur populus.

---

---

2. Mē sequere, amīce. Ex perīculō tē dūcere cōnābor.

---

---

3. Caesarem sequī (fatēbor enim) cupiō.

---

---

4. Et virōs et fēminās in bellum mittere est ausus rēx noster?

---

---

5. Fīlia mihi cāra mortua est. Utinam nē mortua esset!

---

---

6. Impius vērūm mihi fassus est ac nunc poenam patitur.

---

---

7. Bellī fortūnam vērē expertī essētis sī umquam ad proelium īvissētis.

---

---

8. Utinam etiam dominus servitūtem experiātur.

---

---

9. Agricola, quamquam rūri vīvit, Rōmam ire audēbit.

---

---

10. Nisi nostrum oppidum hostī trādidissēs, nunc nōn morerēre.

---

---



## Drill 77 Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns

- A. On a separate sheet decline fully (singular and plural, no vocative) “this part,” “that brother (of yours),” “that temple.”
- B. Supply the correct form of the specified demonstrative adjective to modify each noun. Give all possibilities.

Example: (hic, haec, hoc) **huic, hōc** dominō

*hic, haec, hoc*

- |          |          |           |        |
|----------|----------|-----------|--------|
| 1. _____ | urbem    | 2. _____  | nauta  |
| 3. _____ | corpora  | 4. _____  | mentem |
| 5. _____ | virīs    | 6. _____  | ārae   |
| 7. _____ | gladiō   | 8. _____  | arma   |
| 9. _____ | ingenium | 10. _____ | librī  |

*iste, ista, istud*

- |          |          |           |          |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| 1. _____ | animum   | 2. _____  | cōnsilia |
| 3. _____ | sorōrī   | 4. _____  | inimīcōs |
| 5. _____ | fortūna  | 6. _____  | mīlitēs  |
| 7. _____ | imperium | 8. _____  | carminis |
| 9. _____ | vītā     | 10. _____ | māter    |

*ille, illa, illud*

- |                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. _____ patriae  | 2. _____ bella   |
| 3. _____ frātre   | 4. _____ causās  |
| 5. _____ homō     | 6. _____ moenia  |
| 7. _____ servī    | 8. _____ terrīs  |
| 9. _____ puerōrum | 10. _____ hostis |

C. Translate these phrases into English. Give all possibilities.

- |                                |                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. propter hoc bellum<br>_____ | 2. hae puellae<br>_____         |
| 3. ex istā patriā<br>_____     | 4. illa perīcula<br>_____       |
| 5. huic frātrī malō<br>_____   | 6. in illā arā<br>_____         |
| 7. illius poētae<br>_____      | 8. prō istīs servīs<br>_____    |
| 9. illī rēgī clārō<br>_____    | 10. haec facta<br>_____         |
| 11. dē hīs<br>_____            | 12. istam vītā miseram<br>_____ |
| 13. illī urbī<br>_____         | 14. huius virī<br>_____         |

15. istōs animōs

---

17. virtūtem illam

---

19. cum istīs amīcīs

---

21. sub hōc imperiō

---

23. hī hominēs

---

25. hōrum mīlitum

---

27. illī incolae

---

29. ista soror

---

31. hōc gladiō

---

33. sine illō librō

---

16. hārum sententiārum

---

18. huic animae

---

20. hoc cōsiliū impium

---

22. illud corpus

---

24. dē illīs insidiīs

---

26. in istā urbe

---

28. ab illīs templīs

---

30. per hanc prōvinciam

---

32. istud carmen magnum

---

34. istō timōre

---

35. haec urbs antiq̄ua

---

36. moenia illa

---

37. hīs dē causīs

---

38. illārum virtūtum

---

39. huius īnsulae

---

40. sub hōc caelō

---

D. Translate these short sentences containing demonstrative adjectives and pronouns.

1. Cūr ille rēx haec dīxit?

---

2. Hoc illī fēminae datum est.

---

3. Nē iste fīlius mala facta faceret.

---

4. Haec ā meā sorōre dicentur.

---

5. Ad illam urbem missī sīmus.

---

6. Spurius et Lūcius in viā ambulābant. Hunc vidī, sed nōn illum.

---

---

7. Hīs verbīs movēbere. Verbīs huius movēbar.

---

---

8. Haec illud dīxit. Dīxistine haec? Audīvistine hanc vōcem?

---

---

9. Catōnī illī erat multa sapientia.

---

10. Misera est vīta istīus hominis.

---

11. Omnēs Rōmulī illīus semper meminerimus.

---

---

12. Dūxistine, ō Caesar, istōs mīlitēs in illud ingēns perīculum?

---

---

13. Nē in hoc templū īveris. Ante āram mēcūm manē.

---

---

14. Carmina et Ovidiū et Vergiliū lēgī. Ingenium huius poētae laudāverim, artem illīus.

---

---



## Drill 78 The Relative Pronoun and the Relative Clause

- A. Recite from memory the forms of the relative pronoun in Latin, across the singular and then across the plural.
- B. Identify these forms by gender, number, and case. Give all possibilities.

Example: quōrum    **masc. pl. gen.; neut. pl. gen.**

- |                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. quam _____    | 2. cui _____     |
| 3. quae _____    | 4. quōs _____    |
| 5. quibus _____  | 6. quem _____    |
| 7. quō _____     | 8. quī _____     |
| 9. quod _____    | 10. cuius _____  |
| 11. quārum _____ | 12. quās _____   |
| 13. quā _____    | 14. quōrum _____ |

- C. 1. Underline the relative clause once and the relative pronoun twice.  
2. Explain the gender, number, and case of the relative pronoun.  
3. Translate.

Example: 1. Vīdī domōs quās vīdistī.

2. quās = fem. pl. to agree with antecedent (domōs)  
= acc., d.o. of vīdistī.

3. I saw the houses that you saw.

1. Rēx ācer prōvinciam in quā vīvimus vī regit.

---

---

---

2. Pulchra sunt carmina quae poëta cecinit.

---

---

---

3. Militi quī ad bellum mittitur sunt arma patris.

---

---

---

4. Caesar est vir quem multi mortālēs timent.

---

---

---

5. Auxiliumne unquam mittētis, o socii, quod petimus?

---

---

---

6. Infelix erat agricola cuius agri ab hostibus erant capti.

---

---

---

7. Dā mihi id ferrum quō rēgem interfēcistī.

---

---

---

8. Eam virtūtem quam cupis habeō.

---

---

---

9. Iī quibus cāra est patria bellum inter cīvēs ōdērunt.

---

---

---

10. Vir quem vīdistī pater meus est.

---

---

---

11. Omnēs amīcōs quibus salūs urbis erat cūrae ad sē vocāvit.

---

---

---

12. Malum erat illud quod difficulter ferēbāmus.

---

---

---

13. Habēsne nunc ea quibus carēbās?

---

---

---

14. Haec scriberet poēta cui erat ingenium magnum.

---

---

---

15. Frātrēs quōrum pater māterque Rōmam abierant rūri manēbant.

---

---

---

16. Eī qui bene pugnābit aurum dōnābō.

---

---

---

17. In illa templa fugiāmus quae dī magnī tenent.

---

---

---

18. Hunc virum ōdī, cuius sorōrem amō.

---

---

---

19. Ea quae dīxit rēx nōn audīvimus.

---

---

---

20. Cīvēs eārum urbium ad quās accēdēbant hostēs arma capiēbant.

---

---

---

D. For each of the following English sentences:

1. Underline the relative clause once and the relative pronoun twice.
2. Explain the gender, number, and case required to translate the relative pronoun into Latin.
3. Write in Latin *only* the correct form of the relative pronoun.

Example: 1. Women who work do not cook dinner.

2. rel. pron. = fem. pl. to agree with antecedent (women)

= nom., subj. of "work"

3. quae

1. I have more concern for the soul, which is immortal, than for the body.

---



---

2. A poet whose books are read by all has great influence.

---



---

3. I pity those slaves whom the master will not free.

---



---

4. Place the gifts on the altar that is in the temple.

---



---

5. Tell me the reason on account of which you are leaving.

---



---

6. Is this the house in which the money was found?

---



---

7. Citizens whose rights are taken away should protest.

---

---

8. The words that Cicero spoke aroused both hope and fear.

---

---

9. She loves an old man, who happens to be very rich.

---

---

10. Mighty are the weapons with which we shall fight.

---

---

11. Have you read the book that my brother wrote?

---

---

12. The girl for whom I have a message cannot be found.

---

---

13. Catullus, who died at thirty, may have had tuberculosis.

---

---

14. We ought to choose a king whom we all trust.

---

---

15. The soldiers will defend the city walls, which defend the city.

---

---

16. Why should a man fear the fate that awaits him?

---

---

17. Those things that you said about me were most unkind.

---

---

18. The allies to whom we had sent weapons defeated the enemies in battle.

---

---

19. The man whom the gods hate conducts a hard life.

---

---

20. The island toward which we are sailing seems beautiful.

---

---

## Drill 79 Special Features of the Relative Pronoun

Translate these sentences containing relative clauses.

1. Quī mē ōdit meus inimīcus est.

---

---

2. Vidēsne quod videō? Tūne vidēs quae ego?

---

---

3. Horātius novum carmen ac pulchrum scrīpsit. Quod postquam lēgī, eum multum laudāvī.

---

---

---

4. Bellum inter cīvēs nunc cupis ac movēs. Propter quod hostis ab omnibus bonīs habēris.

---

---

---

5. Errant quī fortūnam fugiunt.

---

---

6. Quem bellum atque arma nōn terrent, eī est animus certus.

---

---

7. Homō impius pecūniam populī sibi cēpit et fēminam suam interfēcit. Quae sī vēra sint, poenās dabit.

---

---

---

8. Dīcere quae dēbeō certā dē causā nōn possum.

---

---

9. Fac quod bonum est.

---

10. Quī multōs librōs lēgit cīvēs dūcere dēbet.

---

---

11. Cūr, quae habēre nōn potes, ea petis?

---

---

12. Quōs in perīculum mīsistī, eōs ego in salūtem dūcam.

---

---

## Drill 80–81 Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives

A. 1. Translate these short sentences.

2. Identify each italicized word as either an *interrogative pronoun* or *interrogative adjective*.

1. *Quis* nōs dūcet?

---

2. *Quae* moenia vīsa sunt?

---

3. *Quod* ferrum optās?

---

4. *Cuius* fātō moveātur?

---

5. *Cui* deō cūrās dixistī?

---

6. *Quōs* in viā vidēre potuerim?

---

7. *Quid* agis? *Quid* malī agis? *Quae* mala ēgistī?

---

---

8. Dē *quibus* mortālibus dīxit?

---

9. *Quōrum* poētārum carmina audīmus?

---

---

10. *Quō* ex oppidō vērunt? Ad *quam* urbem ībunt? *Quī* hominēs sunt?

---

---

11. *Quae* prō *quibus* capere dēbeō?

---

---

12. *Ā quō* auxilium petis?

---

13. *Quem* servum dominus servitūte liberābit?

---

---

14. *Quid* novī nōbis dicere potes?

---

---

15. In *quā* parte urbis vivēbās?

---

---

16. *Cui servitūs odiō nōn sit?*

---

---

B. 1. Write in Latin *only* the italicized words.

2. Indicate for each whether you wrote an *interrogative pronoun* or an *interrogative adjective*.

1. *To whom* (pl.) will she give the gifts?

---

2. *With whose sword* were you fighting?

---

3. *Who* said that the city would fall?

---

4. *What towns* will give aid to Rome in the war?

---

5. *What* did you say?

---

6. *Which soldiers* did the king order to fight?

---

7. *Whose* (pl.) books were left in the house?

---

8. *With what spirit* did you undertake this task?

---

9. *Toward which lands* were the slaves sent?

---

10. *What things* did you hear in the forum?

---

11. *With what friends* were you walking?

---

12. *What* are you afraid of?

---

13. *By what poet* was this book written?

---

14. *Whom* shall we choose to lead us?

---

*Exercises, CHAPTER VIII*

A. Translate.

1. Ille cui imperium ā populō Rōmānō datum est lēgēs sociīs amīcīsque audacter dat.

---

---

2. Ea quae nihil oculīs vīdit multa tamen animō sēnsit. Etenim eī mūnus nōn parvum dī im-  
mortālēs dederant.

---

---

---

3. Sunt et sub terrā caeca iūra nātūrae, quae quidem sentit agricola.

---

---

4. Quamquam ingēns est mātris amor vestrī, frātrēs, illa mē quoque amat. "Amō," inquit, "vōs  
omnīs, sed nōn eōdem modō."

---

---

---

5. Quī modus mihi exiliō tandem erit? Quī modus fugae?

---

---

6. Quem ad modum, o socii, per loca difficilia non sequemini eundem consulem qui provinciam vestram libertate ante donavit?

---

---

---

7. Illud amici munus est: quae mortuus cupivit meminisse, quae iussit perficere.

---

---

---

8. Hic gladius quem pater ante gerabat a te quoque geratur. Quibus armis ipse pugnabo?

---

---

---

9. Frater meus arma in hostis capere est ausus, sed infeliciter pugnavit ac mox mortuus est. Saepe post haec eiusdem umbram vidi vocemque audivi.

---

---

---

10. In hoc oppido maneamus quod semper nobis nostrisque amicum fuit.

---

---

11. Patriam facile relinquam et mala exilii leviter patiar si femina mecum haec quoque experiri poterit.

---

---

12. Ab hoc loco cum gaudio abimus. Inimicos quidem relinquimus. Qui tandem homines idem non faciant quod nos ipsi facimus?

---

---

---

13. "Ille qui me vocavit quis est?"  
"Incertus sum, sed nos certe oculis sequitur."  
"Fugere conemur."

---

---

---

---

14. Isti servo infelici, quem bello cepisti, est animus audax ac mens mala. Eum in hac insula relinque nisi omnia fatēbitur.

---

---

---

15. Caesar fortūnam bellī saepe expertus partem cōpiārum in prōvinciam dūcī, partem hōc locō relinqūi iussit. Quae postquam hostēs accēpērunt, cōsilia bellī cēpēre.

---

---

---

---

16. Ubi sē in Italiā mōverit illa magna vīs bellī, etiam agricolae cum virtūte pugnāre audēbunt.

---

---

17. Etsī difficilis, mī fili, est via virtūtis, ego tamen hanc viam sequar. Tū quoque sequi cōnāre. Etiam Cicerōnem illum virtūte superābis sī cōnēre.

---

---

---

18. Haec verba quae ab antiquīs hominibus sunt dicta nōn difficiliter intellegī poterunt sī meminertis magnum eōrum amōrem virtūtis.

---

---

---

19. Studium pecūniae animōs multōrum movet. Tū quoque movēre aurī amōre. Dī, inquam, immortālēs, nē tibi iste amor sit malō!

---

---

---

20. Cōsul populum meminisse iubēbat illud proelium infēlix in quō mortuī sunt multī cīvēs audācēs. "Ego quidem illa gravia meminerō. Vōs quoque mementōte."

---

---

---

---

21. Quid tibi ego mittam mūneris sī bene amīcōs meōs rūrī accipiēs? Hoc, inquam, certum est: multum eīs placēbunt fēlicia rūra.

---

---

---

22. Illius hominis quem ut frātrem ante amābam nē meminisse quidem nunc cōnātus sim. Nam quid in mē malī nōn fēcit, quid nōn fassus est?

---

---

---

23. Hoc fatēbor: Sī fortiter cum hoste umquam pugnāvissem, magnā certē glōriā mortuus essem. Mē autem in fugam dedī propter timōrem.

---

---

---

24. Hī cōsulēs īsdem quibus populus lēgibus pārēre dēbent. Quod quidem quis nōn facile fassus sit?

---

---

---

25. Quem hominēs amant dīs immortalibus quoque placet. Quā ex causā multa illum manent gaudia.

---

---

---

26. Quem ad modum causam meam agēs et quid dīcēs? Age audacter meherculēs!

---

---

27. Ille miser (fatēbor enim) sub oculīs fēminae filiaeque est mortuus. Quis hominum eō modō morī optet?

---

---

---

28. Ingēns gaudium quod tibi dōnō petere nē ā dīs quidem ipse audeās.

---

---

29. Ubi tandem aut quō sub caelō salūs ipsa petātur? Illō, illō, inquam, locō quem vidētis. In templum Iovis sine morā nōs ferāmus.

---

---

---

30. Quid malī expertus es, mī homō? Quod malum fers? Sī mē sequēre, tē ex hōc locō in salūtem dūcam.

---

---

---

31. Omnēs patrēs, id quod ante oculōs est, in eandem ivēre sententiam. Lēgem enim dē vī ferrī cupiunt.

---

---

32. Multī virī, inquam, et bonī et gravēs, aut mortem acerbam aut exilī miseram fugam patiantur sī verbīs lēgum ac nōn sententiīs pāreātur. Idemne hoc sentīs quod ego?

---

---

---

---

---

33. Dē nātūrā deōrum multum errāmus. Nam et eīs dīcimus quī nōn intellegunt et ea dīcimus quae nōn intellegimus ipsī.

---

---

---

34. Eōs sociōs quibus multum ā cīvibus dēbētur laudēmus ac mūneribus dōnēmus.

---

---

35. Is quī audacter ante moenia pugnāre iussus erat nōn pārui. Quās tandem poenās dabit?

---

---

36. Istum filium poētis trāde, quōrum arte ad virtūtem dūcētur.

---

---

37. Nōn is solum nōbīs placēre dēbet quī pācem inter Rōmānōs et hostīs fēcit, vērūm etiam eī quī in eō bellō graviter passī sunt.

---

---

---

38. Numquam ad facta impia, quem ad modum ante dīxī, caecus erō. Etenim mihi est gravis cūra meōrum cīvium.

---

---

39. Dea caeca est Fortūna, ut ferunt antīquī. Dea quoque est Pāx, cui post bellum grave ārās fēcimus.

---

---

---

40. Nē laudāveris omnēs, Iūlia. Est enim modus in omnibus. Eum solum laudā qui bene facit ac dicit.

---

---

41. Cicerō, ubi in forō populō dīcēbat, Antōnium īsdem quibus Caesarem verbīs laudābat. Hunc autem timēbat, illum ōderat.

---

---

---

42. Caecī sunt oculi istius servī ac nihil vidēre potest. Quā dē causā "Caecus" vocētur.

---

---

43. Saepe nōbīs patriae libertās fuit cūrae nōn parvae. Numquam cum eīs quī armīs urbem tenent pācem faciēmus.

---

---

---

44. Ex quā terrā discessisti? Quae perīcula gravia passus es ubi ad hanc nostram patriam veniēbās? Quae tibi erat causa istius fugae miserae? Quid petēbās?

---

---

---

45. Pater suīs dīxit: “Mors ad mē venit. Nam vīrēs vītaque ē meō corpore cēdunt. Mox certē umbra erō.” Oculi eius post haec ad caelum errābant. Pāx tandem eī cum morte data est.

---

---

---

---

---

46. In eandem sententiam tandem vērunt īi quibus aut odium ācre erat aut timor gravis istius rēgis: nōs omnēs eum ad mortem mittere cupiēbāmus. Quod autem numquam perfēcimus quamquam cōnātī saepe sumus.

---

---

---

---

---

47. Hī servī captī libertātem numquam experientur nisi per fugam. Ex hīs terrīs īdem fugere audeant.

---

---

48. Postquam hominis corpus in terrā est positum, dictum est: "Sit tibi terra levis."

---

---

49. Et bonī mīlitum in fugam et exsilium ā patribus pellentur. Quod etiam caecus vidēre possit.

---

---

50. Cui tandem istud cōsiliū dē bellō placēbit? Misera enim bellī ante oculōs omnium saepe posita sunt. Numquam hominēs prō libertāte sociōrum pugnāre cupiunt.

---

---

---

---

51. Quō modō inter sēsē differunt pater et dominus? Huic timōre pārētur, illī amōre. Meus autem dominus mihi reliquit haec quae habeō omnia.

---

---

---

52. Populō dixit cōsul: "Omnis miles ā mē ductus fortiter pugnāvit neque ācre proelium reliquit. Ego ipse vītā prō patriā dare cōnābar, sed nōn potui." Quae quidem omninō falsa vidēbantur omnibus.

---

---

---

---

---

53. Nisi cīvēs lēgī dē vī pāruerint, in viīs pugnābitur ac multī mortālēs morientur. Bellum inter cīvēs numquam vīdī, numquam vidēre optō.

---

---

---

---

54. Ego, quamquam tē amābam et tibi placēbam, caecus tamen animō eram. Equidem idem sum quī semper fuī. Cūr tandem mē nunc ōdistī? Levis mihi vidēris puella ac falsa.

---

---

---

---

55. Cōsul ipse illud patribus dīxit: “Haec meīs oculīs vīdī. Cīvēs cum cīvibus pugnant. Pars mīlitum sē in fugam cum Gaiō dedērunt, pars Antōnium sequuntur. Quō tandem modō pācem habēre poterimus nisi in exsīlium impiōs ēgerimus?”

---

---

---

---

---

56. Illud gaudium vocātur: ubi laetus est animus ac sine cūrīs. Quī miser vīvit gaudium nōn experītur.

---

---

---

57. Si ista dicta, homō audāx, dē cōsulibus dīcere ausus essēs quae nunc dē mē liberē dīcis, gravis poenās dedissēs.

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. On account of the flight of the allies, these auxiliary troops were not able to follow the forces of the enemies when they fled toward their own city walls.

---

---

---

---

2. You yourself tried to kill the unfortunate consul, reckless man, and you dared to attack him with that sword of yours. Confess!

---

---

---

3. If only you were feeling the same thing that I (feel) about the laws of the homeland! If only all men would obey them!

---

---

---

4. What things, then, will you do, Lucius? How will you tell the citizens about the serious dangers of war?

---

---

---

5. What books please you? Have you ever read the poems that were written by that (famous) poet who was driven into exile on account of the huge anger of Caesar?

---

---

---

---

6. Who of us, I ask you, would be able to endure exile in an unfriendly land? Do not abandon your homeland! Indeed those to whom you are dear will not allow you to go if you should ever try to depart.

---

---

---

---

---

7. You ought to pass a law, senators, concerning peace in the provinces. And in this way the allies finally might receive the very things that they seek.

---

---

---

---

8. Those unfortunate slaves, whose homeland had been captured by war, were experiencing a new master. They always used to obey his harsh words, but when that man died, he did not hand over freedom to them.

---

---

---

---

---

9. What would your sister have suffered if you had been sent into exile? If she had attempted to follow you, would you have left that wretched woman behind in Rome?

---

---

---

---

10. "I saw with my eyes," he says, "and I experienced often the reckless deeds of this wicked woman. She even tried to carry away gifts that had been placed in the temples for the good gods. Finally, she dared to attack the consul himself. And because of this treachery that important man might have died."

---

---

---

---

---

11. (He) who abandons a dear friend driven into exile is pleasing neither to gods nor to men. What, I ask you, of evils will this man not suffer?

---

---

---

---

12. Who would not desire safety and peace before all things? If, I say, those men who rule the province should pass the same law about violence that Roman citizens obey, every human being who lives in that place would conduct a fortunate life.

---

---

---

---

---

## Drill 83 Quantitative Meter, Scansion

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. The mute/liquid rule states \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. Write out from memory the scheme of the dactylic hexameter. Mark foot divisions.  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Write out from memory the scheme of the elegiac couplet. Mark foot divisions.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Elision is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. A caesura occurs when \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. The principal caesura is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. Diaeresis occurs when \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. Hiatus occurs when \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- B. 1. Scan the following passages, marking long (-) and short (~) syllables, foot divisions (/), elisions (⊃), and principal caesura(e) (//).  
 2. Read out loud the scanned passages.

*Dactylic Hexameter*

1. Arcades hīs ōrīs, genus ā Pallante profectum,  
 quī rēgem Ēvandrum comitēs, quī signa secūtī,  
 dēlēgēre locum et posuēre in montibus urbem  
 Pallantis proavī dē nōmine Pallantēum.  
 hī bellum adsiduē dūcunt cum gente Latīnā;  
 hōs castrīs adhibē sociōs et foedera iunge.  
 ipse ego tē rīpīs et rēctō flūmine dūcam . . .
  
2. hostis habet mūrōs; ruit altō ā culmine Troia.  
 sat patriae Priamōque datum: sī Pergama dextrā  
 dēfendī possent, etiam hāc dēfēnsa fuissent.  
 sacra suōsque tibī<sup>1</sup> commendat Troia Penātīs;  
 hōs cape fātōrum comitēs, hīs moenia quaere . . .
  
3. (heu furiīs incēnsa feror!): nunc augur Apollō,  
 nunc Lyciae sortēs, nunc et Iove missus ab ipsō  
 interpres dīvum fert horrida iussa per aurās.  
 scīlicet is superīs labor est, ea cūra quiētōs  
 sollicitat. neque tē teneō neque dicta refellō:  
 ī, sequere Ītaliā ventīs, pete rēgna per undās.

1. The final -i of *tibi* here scans *long*.

*Elegiac Couplet*

4. Raedārum custōs numquam latrāvit ineptē,  
       nunc silet et cinerēs vindicat umbra suōs.
5. sīc ego nec sine tē nec tēcum vīvere possum,  
       et videor vōtī nescius esse meī.
6. Cynthia tē vātem fēcit, lascīve Propertī;  
       ingenium Gallī pulchra Lycōris erat;  
       fāma est argūtī Nemesis formōsa Tibullī;  
       Lesbia dictāvit, docte Catulle, tibi:
7. nōn haec Calliopē, nōn haec mihi cantat Apollō.  
       ingenium nōbīs ipsa puella facit.
8. tūne audīre potes vēsānī murmura pontī  
       fortis, et in dūrā nāve iacēre potes?  
       tū pedibus tenerīs positās fulcīre pruīnās,  
       tū potes īnsolitās, Cynthia, ferre nivēs?  
       ō utinam hībernae duplicentur tempora brūmae  
       et sit iners tardīs nāvita Vergiliīs,  
       nec tibi Tyrrhēnā solvātur fūnis harēnā,  
       nēve inimīca meās ēlevet aura precēs!



## Drill 84–85 Fourth and Fifth Declensions

- A. Recite from memory the endings of the fourth declension.  
B. Recite from memory the endings of the fifth declension.  
C. On a separate sheet decline fully **nostra manus, omnis exercitus, rēs audāx, haec aciēs**.  
D. Write these forms in Latin.

1. gen. pl. of *rēs*

---

2. dat. pl. of *manus*

---

3. abl. sing. of *cōnsulātus*

---

4. dat. sing. of *speciēs*

---

5. gen. pl. of *aciēs*

---

6. abl. sing. of *mōtus*

---

7. dat. sing. of *rēs pūblica*

---

8. nom. pl. of *diēs*

---

9. acc. sing. of *exercitus*

---

10. gen. pl. of *cōnsulātus*

---

11. dat. sing. of *senātus*

---

12. abl. pl. of *rēs*

---

13. acc. pl. of *mōtus*

---

14. abl. sing. of *fidēs*

---

15. acc. pl. of *domus* (2)

---

16. nom. pl. of *exercitus*

---

17. gen. sing. of *fidēs*

\_\_\_\_\_

18. acc. sing. of *senātus*

\_\_\_\_\_

19. abl. pl. of *aciēs*

\_\_\_\_\_

20. acc. pl. of *rēs gestae*

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Identify (give case, number, and gender) and translate each form. Give all possibilities.

1. *speciē* \_\_\_\_\_2. *exercituum* \_\_\_\_\_3. *speciēbus* (2) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. *exercitum* \_\_\_\_\_5. *mōtū* (2) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. *aciēi* (2) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. *domūs* (4) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. aciēs (5) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

9. rem \_\_\_\_\_

10. mōtus (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

F. Write in Latin.

1. by that hand of yours

\_\_\_\_\_

2. for the senate

\_\_\_\_\_

3. of many days

\_\_\_\_\_

4. unfortunate situation (d.o.)

\_\_\_\_\_

5. out from the consulship

\_\_\_\_\_

6. of many movements

\_\_\_\_\_

7. for the republic

\_\_\_\_\_

8. in this republic

\_\_\_\_\_

9. strong hands (subj.)

\_\_\_\_\_

10. by a serious disturbance

\_\_\_\_\_

11. by great trustworthiness

\_\_\_\_\_

12. in that battle line

\_\_\_\_\_

13. of my consulship

---

15. for these situations

---

17. concerning my trustworthiness

---

19. your movements (d.o.)

---

14. all the senate (d.o.)

---

16. harsh appearance (subj.)

---

18. about our republic

---

20. of great affairs

---

G. Translate these prepositional phrases.

1. ex aciē

---

3. sine rē

---

5. propter fidem

---

7. ante senātum

---

9. ad aciēs

---

11. in manibus

---

2. ē manibus

---

4. prō senātū

---

6. per exercitum

---

8. dē manū

---

10. dē cōsulātū

---

12. per aciem

---

13. propter mōtum

14. prō cōsulātū

---

---

H. Translate these sentences.

1. Multi ingentī mōtū in illā prōvinciā terrentur. Nam manus impia hominum rēs novās movēre cōnātur.

---

---

2. Utinam semper maneat haec rēs pūblica! Magna sit fidēs omnibus cīvibus!

---

---

3. Caesar exercitum populī Rōmānī ad aciēs hostium dūxit.

---

---

4. Cōsulātum cum studiō petēbās. Auxiliō enim esse rei pūblīcae cupiēbās.

---

---

5. Tū, sī rēs gestās populī Rōmānī scribēs, in senātū ab omnibus patribus laudābere.

---

---

6. Quem virum fortem ad illam aciem mittēmus? Quis fortia facta facere audeat?

---

---

7. Rēs difficilis est cōsulātum capere. Cōsul enim esse omnis cīvis Rōmānus cupit.

---

---

8. Hostēs exercitūs ācrīs populī Rōmānī omnīnō timēbant.

---

---

9. Sī in eā prōvinciā sit mōtus atque cīvēs rēs novās moveant, cōsul fortis manum militum in proelium ācre dūcet.

---

---

---

10. Hī impiī fidē carent. Mortem acerbam patiantur.

---

---

11. Utinam in aciē pugnent cōpiae nostrae prō rē pūblicā!

---

---

12. Pulchra erat speciē domus mea, rē vērā infēlix.

---

---

- I. 1. Give the gender, number, and case of each phrase. Give all possibilities.  
 2. Translate these phrases into English.

|          |                |                                   |                                    |
|----------|----------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Example: | rēginae fēlicī | Identification<br>fem. sing. dat. | Translation<br>for the happy queen |
|----------|----------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|

|                      | Identification | Translation |
|----------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. rēs pulchrae      | _____          | _____       |
| 2. eōdem mōtū        | _____          | _____       |
| 3. cīvium bonōrum    | _____          | _____       |
| 4. rēge ācrī         | _____          | _____       |
| 5. exercituī Rōmānō  | _____          | _____       |
| 6. rēgīna fēlix      | _____          | _____       |
| 7. aciēs infēlix     | _____          | _____       |
| 8. nostrae mātrī     | _____          | _____       |
| 9. diem fēlicem      | _____          | _____       |
| 10. domum antīquam   | _____          | _____       |
| 11. manūs fortis     | _____          | _____       |
| 12. servō infēlicī   | _____          | _____       |
| 13. rūš pulchrum     | _____          | _____       |
| 14. bonā fidē        | _____          | _____       |
| 15. manuum validārum | _____          | _____       |
| 16. ingentia moenia  | _____          | _____       |

## Identification

## Translation

|                       |       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|
| 17. omnīs manūs       | _____ | _____ |
| 18. animum ācrem      | _____ | _____ |
| 19. rei pūblicaē      | _____ | _____ |
| 20. speciē pulchrā    | _____ | _____ |
| 21. ingēns perīculum  | _____ | _____ |
| 22. multī diēs        | _____ | _____ |
| 23. gladiīs ācribus   | _____ | _____ |
| 24. fortēs virī       | _____ | _____ |
| 25. omne corpus       | _____ | _____ |
| 26. patribus antiqūis | _____ | _____ |

J. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

1. senate \_\_\_\_\_
2. home (2) \_\_\_\_\_
3. army \_\_\_\_\_
4. thing \_\_\_\_\_
5. appearance \_\_\_\_\_
6. movement \_\_\_\_\_
7. trustworthiness \_\_\_\_\_

8. consulship \_\_\_\_\_

9. day \_\_\_\_\_

10. republic \_\_\_\_\_

11. hand \_\_\_\_\_

12. keenness \_\_\_\_\_

13. revolution \_\_\_\_\_

14. accomplishments \_\_\_\_\_



## Drill 86 Nine Irregular Adjectives

A. Translate these sentences.

1. Caesarī imperium tōtius prōvinciae datur. Quod nūllī aliī datum sit.

---

---

2. Paucōs mīlitēs hostium ante moenia vīdī, multōs aliōs in ipsā urbe.

---

---

3. Aliīs virīs illa fēmina levis multum placēbat, aliīs eadem erat odiō.

---

---

4. Nūllum aurum dedī quoniam numquam ūllum habuī.

---

---

5. Tibi ūnī hoc dīcō: in omnī vītā nihil aliud ēgī nisi bonum.

---

---

6. Miser erat Lūcius; nam nūllī eum puerī, nūllae amāvēre puellae.

---

---

7. Cīvēs alterīus cōsulis verbīs sunt territī, alterīus factīs. Neutrī pārēbant.

---

---

8. A. Cum frātre ad hunc locum rediī. Meministīne nōs?  
B. Neutrum. Neque ūllō modō verba tua intellegere possum.

---

---

---

---

9. Utrī hōrum mortālium amīcī sunt dī, utrī inimīcī?

---

---

10. Propter ūnīus hominis īnsidiās cīvitās in periculō est posita. Quem cōsul ad mortem dūcī iussit. Quid aliud ageret?

---

---

---

11. Bonī cīvēs habentur Caesar et Antōnius, alter alterā dē causā.

---

---

12. Ubi in forō dīcēbam, tōtā mente atque omnī animō invidiam populī timēbam.

---

---

13. Et pater et filius bene dīcunt. Vōcem utrīus nunc audīmus?

---

---

14. Multī populū Rōmānum regere cōnātī sunt, aliī per alia.

---

---

15. In illō proeliō frāter cum frātre pugnāvit; alter alterīus gladiō interfectī sunt.

---

---

16. Aliī virō sunt multī amīcī, aliī paucī. Hic autem semper est sōlus nec ūllī verbum ūllum dīcit.

---

---

B. Write in Latin.

1. Marcus and Lucius are hostile to me. Let the one love the one, the other the other; for neither of them loves me.

---

---

2. Who, I ask you, in (his) whole life has experienced no hostilities at all?

---

---

3. Some men were fleeing to one province, others to another.

---

---

4. There is fierce fighting in Rome, and there is not any other place in which men are free from fear.

---

---

5. The soldiers will be led by this brave man, whom alone of all men they obey.

---

---

6. Some laws readily we follow, others with difficulty.

---

---

## Drill 87 Purpose Clauses and Sequence of Tenses

A. Fill in the blanks. Do not use abbreviations.

1. Placing independent clauses next to each other *without* subordination is called \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The subordination of ideas in complex sentences is called \_\_\_\_\_.
3. A purpose clause in Latin is introduced by \_\_\_\_\_ (positive) or \_\_\_\_\_ (negative).
4. A purpose clause has its verb in the subjunctive mood because \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The primary tenses of the indicative are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_. They are all \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ in time. A perfect indicative tense that introduces primary sequence is \_\_\_\_\_ in time with \_\_\_\_\_ aspect.
6. The action of a verb in a purpose clause occurs \_\_\_\_\_ to the action of a verb in the main clause that introduces it.
7. After any primary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in a purpose clause must be \_\_\_\_\_.
8. When a purpose clause in primary sequence is translated, the words " \_\_\_\_\_ " are always used.

9. The secondary tenses of the indicative are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_. They are all \_\_\_\_\_ in time. A perfect tense that introduces secondary sequence is \_\_\_\_\_ in time with \_\_\_\_\_ aspect.
10. After any secondary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in a purpose clause must be \_\_\_\_\_.
11. When a purpose clause in secondary sequence is translated, the words “\_\_\_\_\_” are always used.
- B. 1. Identify a) the tense and mood of the verb in the main clause and b) the tense and mood of the verb in the subordinate clause.  
 2. Say whether the sentence is following primary or secondary sequence.  
 3. Translate into English.

Example: Mīlitēs ad bellum īvērunt ut prō patriā pugnārent.

1. a) perfect indicative; b) imperfect subjunctive
2. secondary sequence
3. The soldiers went to war in order that they might fight on behalf of (their) country.

1. Hunc poētam audiō ut sapientiam eius accipiam.

---



---



---

2. Poēta canēbat ut rēgī placēret.

---



---



---

3. Bellum ācritēr gerēmūs ut omnēs libertātem accipiant cīvēs.

---

---

---

4. Bellum ā nostrīs gestum est nē hostēs prōvinciās teneant.

---

---

---

5. Tū cum sociīs ad īnsulam missus es ut verba rēgis ad incolās ferrēs.

---

---

---

6. Nautae patriam cum gaudiō reliquerant ut terram novam peterent.

---

---

---

7. Vōbiscum discēdere cupiō nē in hāc urbe videar.

---

---

---

8. Rōmā discessit poēta ut rūrī vīveret.

---

---

---

9. In eōdem locō maneāmus ut Cicerōnis verba audiāmus.

---

---

---

10. Sī arma ad moenia gessissēs ut cum hostibus pugnārēs, prō certō interfectus essēs.

---

---

---

11. Utinam perīcula exsiliī passus essēs ut mea mala intellegērēs.

---

---

---

12. Fatēre ista impia facta, Catilīna, nē ad mortem sine morā dūcāris.

---

---

---

C. Write these sentences containing purpose clauses in Latin.

1. I shall read many books in order that I may understand the deeds of men and gods.

---

---

2. These bold men followed their king into battle in order that (their) daughters might not be carried away.

---

---

3. We have placed gifts on the altars in order that we may please the gods.

---

---

4. I was speaking about the art of that poet in order that you might listen to his words carefully.

---

---

5. Let us pass a law about violence in order that the citizens may not be terrified by the weapons of those contemptible men.

---

---

6. If you had recklessly attempted to kill the unlucky consul, you would have gone into exile in order that you might not be seen by all good human beings.

---

---



## Drill 87–88 Purpose Clauses and Indirect Commands

A. Fill in the blanks. Do not use abbreviations.

1. An indirect command in Latin is introduced by \_\_\_\_\_ (positive) or \_\_\_\_\_ (negative).
2. An indirect command has its verb in the subjunctive mood because \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
3. The action of a verb in an indirect command occurs \_\_\_\_\_ to the action of a verb in the main clause that introduces it.
4. After any primary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in an indirect command must be \_\_\_\_\_.
5. After any secondary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in an indirect command must be \_\_\_\_\_.
6. When an indirect command, regardless of sequence, is translated, the word “\_\_\_\_\_” is always used.
7. An indirect command is considered a \_\_\_\_\_ clause, but a purpose clause is considered an \_\_\_\_\_ clause.
8. Indirect commands are introduced by verbs with meanings such as \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

B. Give the remaining principal parts and English meanings for these verbs that introduce indirect commands. (Included are new verbs from this chapter.)

1. petō, \_\_\_\_\_

2. hortor, \_\_\_\_\_

3. moneō, \_\_\_\_\_

4. imperō, \_\_\_\_\_

5. quaerō, \_\_\_\_\_

C. 1. Translate the following sentences, which contain either purpose clauses or indirect commands.  
2. Give the syntax of the italicized verbs.

Example: Petimus ut amīcus tuus ad urbem *veniat*.

1. We ask that your friend come to the city.

2. *veniat*: present subjunctive, indirect command, primary sequence

1. Ā meīs frātribus quaesiī nē mātrem *relinquerent*.

---



---



---

2. Ut poētā oculīs *videat*, puella ad forum it.

---



---



---

3. Poēta audāx magnum carmen scrīpsit ut hominēs timōre mortis *liberet*.

---



---



---

4. Petivī ā filiō nē ē viā *errāret*, sed meās vōcēs nōn audīvit.

---

---

---

5. Amīcī Cicerōnem saepe hortābantur nē rūrī *manēret*.

---

---

---

6. Multa fortia ab illō milite facta sunt ut eī *esset* ingēns glōria.

---

---

---

7. Frātre[m] monēbō ut domī *maneant* nē ab inimicīs *capiātur*.

---

---

---

8. Agricola[e] ā patribus magnā dīligentiā petunt ut militēs ad prōvinciam mittantur.

---

---

---

9. Saepe hominēs bonam vītam agunt nē malī esse videantur.

---

---

---

10. Rōmam ībat cōsul nē ē perīculō fugere vidērētur.

---



---

11. Cui Caesar imperāvit ut haec gravia sociīs sine morā ferret?

---



---

12. Sī hostis ad hanc partem moenium veniet, nostrōs hortābimur ut audacter pugnent.

---



---

D. Write these sentences containing indirect commands in Latin.

1. He will command the troops that they proceed quickly into the province.

---



---

He commanded the troops that they proceed quickly into the province.

---



---

2. The women in the temple were asking (from) the immortal gods that they grant favor to all the wretched inhabitants.

---



---



---

3. What man, I ask you, would be able to advise those conquered men that they remain in the friendship of the Roman people?

---

---

4. If only you had urged me that I not say those bitter words against Caesar!

---

---

5. Let us ask (from) these men that they lead us and our men into safety.

---

---



## Drill 89 Relative Clauses of Purpose

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. A purpose clause introduced by a relative word states \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ that is to be made of the antecedent. By contrast, a purpose

clause introduced by **ut** or **nē** states \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

2. A relative pronoun replaces **ut** in introducing a Purpose clause *only when* \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

3. Three relative adverbs that introduce relative clauses of purpose are \_\_\_\_\_,

\_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

B. Translate these sentences. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. *Missī* sunt cum armīs mīlitēs quī Carthāginem *tenērent*.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. Caesar locum petit unde hostem facile *capiat*.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Librum dē mūneribus deum scrīpsī quem omnēs *legant*.

---

---

---

4. Iste homō sē in fugam dare cupiēbat, sed nōn habēbat quō *fugeret*.

---

---

---

---

5. Domum ubi fēliciter manērem tandem lēgeram.

---

---

6. Cōpiās quae proelium cōficerent Caesar reliquit.

---

---

7. Quaeritur cōsul fortis quī animōs populī regat.

---

---

8. Incolae victī virōs certōs Rōmam quī pācem cum Rōmānīs facerent mīsere.

---

---

---

## Drill 90–92 Short Sentences and Syntax

- Accusative of Duration of Time
- Ablative of Time When
- Ablative of Time Within Which

**Translate** these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Eō *diē* Caesar partem militum ad oppidum accēdere iussit.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**diē** \_\_\_\_\_

2. Verba poētae multum *tempus* legō.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**tempus** \_\_\_\_\_

3. Rēx, sī *nocte* īnsidiīs captus erit, certē in proelium suōs nōn dūcet.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**nocte** \_\_\_\_\_

4. Eō *tempore* auxilium ā rēgīnā peterēmus.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**tempore** \_\_\_\_\_

5. Nisi Catilīna ad suōs in prōvinciā eā ipsā *nocte* discessisset, nunc caperētur.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**nocte** \_\_\_\_\_

6. Athēnīs multōs *annōs* laetē vīvēbam.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**annōs** \_\_\_\_\_

7. Tūne eō *diē* Rōmae mānsisti? Equidem eō *tempore* Rōmā abībam.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**diē** \_\_\_\_\_

**tempore** \_\_\_\_\_

8. Noctēs *diēsque* prō meō dominō labōrō, sed mihi quidem nihil dicit, nihil agit.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**diēs** \_\_\_\_\_

9. Paucīs *diēbus* in forum vocābere. Nē īveris!

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**diēbus** \_\_\_\_\_

10. Eīs *diēbus* hominēs nec legēbant nec scrībēbant.

---

---

**diēbus** \_\_\_\_\_



*Exercises, CHAPTER IX*

A. Translate.

1. Tōtum exercitum mēcum iussū cōsulis dūcam ut hostēs in alium locum pellantur.

---

---

Tōtum exercitum mēcum iussū cōsulis dūcēbam ut hostēs in alia loca pellerentur.

---

---

2. Caesar suōs hortātur nē ex aciē ad hostem accēdant.

---

---

Caesar eō tempore suīs imperāverat nē ex aciē fugerent.

---

---

3. Illī servī multōs annōs prō dominō labōrābant. Quōs rūrī aut in oppidō saepe vidērēs. Nunc propter eōrum fugam dominus sōlus in suīs agrīs labōrāre cōnātur.

---

---

---

4. Nox discēdit, redit diēs, redeunt mīlitēs ad proelium. Etiam victis redit in animō virtūs.

---

---

5. Multās rēs (fatēbor enim) nōs in cōsulātū nostrō vōbīscum, patrēs cōscriptī, prō hāc urbe atque imperiō, prō vītā cīvium, prōque rē publicā gessimus.

---

---

---

6. Rēgī nostrō iam pāreāmus quī imperat ut arma ac sociōs parēmus quibus hostium exercitum omnīnō vincāmus.

---

---

---

7. Sōlus semper erat vir pius post mortem fēminae quam ūnam amāverat; etenim nūllōs post illōs sēnsit amōrēs.

---

---

---

8. Et Caesar et Antōnius imperium cupiunt. Neutrī utinam id dētis, patrēs cōscriptī. Hoc prō patriae libertāte quaerimus.

---

---

---

9. Nēmō oculīs captus ire per viās ad forum possit. Quam ob rem ad ūllum locum sōlus ambulāre audeat?

---

---

---

10. Uter ex hīs cīvibus tibi pius vidētur? Utrīus hōrum verba factaque laudēs? Numquam Antōniō, quem ad modum ante dixī, fidem dabō.

---

---

---

11. Alii mē cum studiō hortābantur ut cōsulātum peterem, alii Tiberium. Quārē mīsī propter amīcitiā virum quī haec Antōniō diceret.

---

---

---

12. Illā ipsā nocte hunc hostem novārum rērum cupidum iussū patrum ad mortem mīsī. Quī quidem bellum inter cīvēs in hāc rē pūblicā movēre ausus esset nisi sine morā esset captus atque interfectus.

---

---

---

---

13. "Incolās huius terrae hortābor ut in amīcitiā populī Rōmānī maneant." Quod suis mīlitibus Caesar saepe dīcēbat.

---

---

---

14. Iste homō quī fidē caret ac virtūte multum tempus cōsulātum petit. Sī autem eum accipiat, magnō omnēs mōtū in cīvitāte terrēbuntur.

---

---

---

15. Postquam imperātum est ut omnēs prō moenibus pugnārent, quō tandem animō gravem ferre timōrem tuum poterās? Mihi quidem eō tempore mēns eadem manēbat: studium bellī erat ingēns. Multī autem ab hostibus pulsī sine lēge fugiēbant.

---

---

---

---

16. "Quae tē amat, eandem tū amās."  
"Fēlix est quī eī placet quam amat."  
"Fidē autem caret iste frāter levis, quī aliam amat, aliam tenet."

---

---

---

---

17. Speciē vicerant nostrī, rē autem victī erant. Ita fassī essent nisi timōre poenae mōtī essent. Nē cōsul quidem ūllō tempore vēra dīcere ausus est.

---

---

---

---

18. “Quod erat fātum eīs virīs quī in bellum grave ā Caesare ductī sunt?”  
“Aliī in proeliō interfectī sunt, aliī domum iam redībunt.”

---

---

---

19. Ut in prōvinciā eram, tuī ūnīus saepe memineram. Erat autem nihil novī quod scriberem aut ex tē quaererem.

---

---

---

20. Quis tandem illud carmen dē rērum nātūrā fēcit quod multōs diēs noctēsque legō? Hoc quidem intellēxī: nātūrā atque ingeniō suō vīvunt omnia et moventur.

---

---

---

21. Haec clārā vōce dīcam ut facile mē audīre possītis, ō sociī: Neque hostēs superāre possumus nec iam salūs ūlla ā dīs bonīs datur. Quam ob rem vōbīs imperō ut fugiātis. Hōc quidem tempore aliter facere nōn potestis.

---

---

---

---

22. Tōtum diem domī manēbam nē ab inimīcīs in urbe vidērer. Sī quidem ab eīs vīsus essem, mala tulissem. Nē cum gladiō quidem ire domō audēbam.

---

---

---

23. Marcus suō frātrī dīxit: “Uter nostrum cōsul legētur? Tū quidem populō bene placēs, mihi multī in senātū sunt amīcī.” Neuter autem cōsulātum cēpit.

---

---

---

24. Nisi cōsiliū mox cēperimus, servōrum exercitū vincēmur. Utinam cōsul ipse Rōmā paucīs diēbus veniat cum magnā manū militum fortium ut istīs hominibus imperet ut arma pōnant et sententiīs atque iussīs populī Rōmānī pāreant.

---

---

---

---

25. Omne animal ex agrīs ēgī etsī erat rēs difficilis. Nam mox redībit manus hostium ācrium cum armīs.

---

---

---

26. Eam lēgem in tuō cōsulātū tulistī cui nunc ipse nōn pārēs. Quārē moneō ut in exsilium abeās.

---

---

27. Cōsulēs, postquam ē proeliō rediēre, senātūs iussū in forum ductī erant ubi pūblicē prō suīs rēbus gestīs laudārentur.

---

---

---

28. Tū quis hominum es? Nam Rōmam numquam ante vēnī neque tē vīdī ante hunc diem umquam oculīs meīs.

---

---

---

29. Omnēs glōriam quaerunt, alius aliō modō. Quam ob rem sententiam dē virtūtibus Catilīnae in senātū dīcere audēbō. Sī aliter patrēs sentient, iussās poenās cum fidē dabō.

---

---

---

---

30. Quō tempore annī incolae prōvinciae terrae mōtūs tulērunt? Nēmōne mihi dē hāc rē dīcet?

---

---

---

31. Huius poētae ingenium iam expertus sum atque artem. Quārē ab eō quaesīvī ut rēs gestās cōsulātūs meī cum fidē cūrāque trādat. Dī immortalēs, utinam nē aliter faciat!

---

---

---

32. Rōmam vēnimus eōdemque tempore nōbīscum vēnit Caesar ut in senātū dē rēbus pāce bellōque gestis dīceret.

---

---

---

33. Quis umquam in aliīs terrīs exilia et fugās multōrum cīvium piōrum patiātur? Quam ob rem in hāc urbe haec multī mortālēs ferunt?

---

---

---

34. Iuppiter, audī mē ipsum—verbīs sī movērī poteris ūllīs. Ā tē piē petō ut pācem dēs atque omnia ā mē meisque pellās perīcula.

---

---

---

35. Sī tē fāta vocent, nōn vīribus ūllis ē morte fugiēs. Alius aliud cōnātus est. Nēmō potuit umquam.

---

---

---

36. Ille homō audāx, quī meō iussū in exsiliū pulsus erat, multōs annōs errābat. Nullae enim eum urbēs accipiēbant, nūlla moenia. Ob eam rem manū suā sē interfēcit.

---

---

---

---

37. Inter morās senātūs cōsulem monēbam ut auxiliō esset cīvibus. Nihil autem mihi respondēbat. Namque fugam ab urbe eā ipsā nocte sibi ac suis iam parābat.

---

---

---

38. Numquam ante hoc tempus incolae ūllius prōvinciae exercitum populī Rōmānī ab agrīs suis populēre. Quibus dē rēbus Rōmae alia ab aliō dīcēbantur. Cōsul tandem ūnum filium mīsīt quī ad id bellum auxilia ā sociīs missa dūceret.

---

---

---

---

39. "Sī post haec mihi bona sit fāma, fēlix sim."

"Tuārum rērum gestārum per omnīs annōs, ut mihi quidem vidētur, meminerint senātus populusque Rōmānus."

---

---

---

---

40. Hōc ipsō tempore socii in servitūtem acerbam, rēx magne, pelluntur. Nōs quidem, hominēs fēlicis, hōc malō iam liberāvistī. Namque aciē mentis tuae omnium rērum vim et nātūram viderās.

---

---

---

---

41. Haec, meī cīvēs, quaerō: quis insidiās cōsulī parāvit? Quō tempore et quō modō? Rēs novās movēre cōnābātur? Nēmō quidem vestrum illud auderet.

---

---

---

42. Magnae eō tempore erant rēs gestae nōn mīlitum solum sed etiam cīvium. Ūnī sē atque eīdem studiō omnēs dedere et artī: falsis insidiās verbīs facere ut hostis omnīnō superārent.

---

---

---

---

43. Virtūs ūnīus hominis auxiliō atque salūtī fuit cīvibus Rōmānīs. Quā ex causā urbs tōta liberāta est timōre. Ingēns aliīs erat gaudium, mihi ante omnīs; nam meus filius erat ille homō.

---

---

---

44. Postquam Caesar in prōvinciam vēnit, aliae cīvitātēs imperiō populī Rōmānī pārēre optābant, aliae iam arma cēperant atque proelia petēbant. Quae ubi omnīnō intellēcta sunt, Caesar tōtī exercitūi imperāvit ut bellum parāret.

---

---

---

---

45. In forō meīs cīvibus idem dīxī quod vōbīs in senātū: “Sī cōpiās ad prōvinciam cum Caesare mīseritis, inimīcitiās atque odia inter populōs prōvinciae tōtīus movēbitis. Quō modō sociōrum quoque invidiam patī poteritis?”

---

---

---

---

46. Hic vir clārus ex Italiā iussū tuō āctus est nē iam oculīs ūllīus cīvis Rōmānī vidērētur. Etenim mittēbātur quō sōlus sine amīcīs vīveret atque omnibus bonīs carēret.

---

---

---

47. Haec graviter ac bene dīxistī. Equidem aliter sentiō. Moneō ut hunc mīlitem solum nocte mittāmus quī rēgem ipsum manū suā interficiat. Hōc quidem modō hostēs pugnent inter sē.

---

---

---

---

48. Tūne eum in exsilium ire patiēre quī inter cīvēs rēs novās movēbat, quī cōnsulem interficere cōnābātur, quī omnīnō sē gerēbat ut sibi ipsī cōsulātum caperet? Quid tandem malī nōn et dīxit et fēcit?

---

---

---

---

49. Saepe errat animus; hoc vērō meīs oculīs vīdī: nostrī, quamquam eō diē ācriter pugnābātur, vincī ab hostibus nūllō modō potuērunt.

---

---

---

50. Equidem manum certam per rūra mittam; eīsdem imperābō ut impiōs cīvēs quaerant eōsque Rōmam ferant.

---

---

---

51. Leve cīvibus hoc perīculum bellī, cōsulī sōlī grave vidēbātūr. Quam ob rem milītēs monuit ut arma parārent.

---

---

---

52. Hōs servōs miserōs hortēmur nē ūllī dominōrum pāreant. Nūllus umquam servus liberārī nōn cupīvit.

---

---

---

53. Multum cīvēs sententiā differēbant. Aliī Catilīnam sequī cupiēbant, aliī hortābantur ut ipse sine morā caperētur. Aliter autem senātuī placuit.

---

---

---

54. Postquam tōta rēs pūblica tandem in paucōrum iūs cessit, nē speciēs quidem fuit in senātū libertātis. Nam patrēs ūnī fidem dederant, ūnī pārēbant.

---

---

---

55. Eō diē ad forum īvī locumque petīvī unde clārē vōcēs cōsulum audīre possem. Etenim populum monuērunt nē mōtum sociōrum omnīnō timēret.

---

---

56. In rēbus incertis Cicerō nōn quaesīvit ubi ipse sine periculō vīveret, sed unde auxiliō posset esse cīvibus suīs.

---

---

---

57. Quemadmodum multōs amīcōs habēs, sic nōn paucōs inimīcōs. Sī tē ē senātū hī pellere cōnentur, illi certē auxiliū tibi ferent.

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. What did the consuls say about the serious disturbance among the allies? Many men in the senate were urging that one (of them) remain in the city, (that) the other lead an army into the province in order that the inhabitants might obey the authority of the Roman people.

---

---

---

---

---

2. In no way would I listen to the words of that man without trustworthiness. For he feels one thing, says another thing. Under a false appearance is the man himself.

---

---

---

3. Caesar has ordered his troops to bear (that they bear) heavy weapons into battle. Why, then, do some soldiers lack swords, others enthusiasm? (Write the first sentence twice, first using **iubeō**, then using **imperō**.)

---

---

---

---

---

4. A. By whose order have you come, and why are you seeking me?  
B. No one ordered me, and I have come on account of no cause.

---

---

---

5. At that time a fierce battle line of enemies had been seen in front of the city walls. On account of this cause in homes and temples terrified citizens were seeking from the immortal gods that they drive the danger away from the city.

---

---

---

---

---

6. Things that seem trivial in appearance might truly be important to us all. Therefore I advise that we ponder seriously the movements of this small band of wicked men who desire to stir up revolution among the people.

---

---

---

---

---

7. On this very day I shall dare to attack Cicero with hidden treachery in order that not any longer may harsh words be said against Catiline. And in this way my anger could be shown to the whole citizenry.

---

---

---

---

8. My wretched brother fled from this town at night in order that he might not be seen by enemies who were searching for him. After many days the same men captured him by an appearance of friendship and carried him away to another land.

---

---

---

---

9. Unless we order the allies to obtain other weapons for themselves, in this difficult situation they will presently ask for the aid of the Roman people.

---

---

---

---

10. Your brave son fought in the battle line and killed many men with his own hand. Now he is taking up arms on behalf of the freedom of the homeland. All good men would do the same thing. For no one does not desire to keep a thing that he has obtained with difficulty.

---

---

---

---

---

11. You are desiring to fight in a battle line. Therefore you will soon depart to war from where you may carry away gold for yourself. I, for my part, shall prepare to flee to where I may be freed from fear.

---

---

---

---

12. At that time of the year in which Caesar was seeking arms and allies, men from the province came to him in order that they might obtain peace.

---

---

---



## Drill 94 Relative Clauses of Characteristic

A. Translate these sentences containing Relative Clauses of Characteristic and give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Sōlus erat quī haec intellegere *posset*.

---

---

---

---

2. Illud est quod tē *terreat*. Nihil est quod timeam.

---

---

---

---

3. Nūllus erat servus quīn fugere *cōnārētur*.

---

---

---

---

4. Quid est quod ille eō tempore nōn fēcerit prō patriā, nōn *dixerit*?

---

---

---

---

5. Sapientia est rēs ūna quae timōrem agat ex animō.

---

---

6. Nōn illi sunt quī mortis perīculō terreantur.

---

---

7. Nēmō erat quīn ā rēge laudārī cuperet.

---

---

8. Sōla erant quae eī dūrō placērent.

---

---

B. Write these sentences in Latin.

1. There was no soldier of the sort who desired to flee from the battle.

---

---

2. Who is there who would follow this king into war?

---

---

3. What is there of the sort that moves that harsh girl of yours?

---

---

4. There was no one of the sort who had not heard these things.

---

---

5. There are those (people) who would surrender the city to the enemies.

---

---

C. Translate these sentences containing either Relative Clauses of Characteristic or Relative Clauses of Purpose.

1. Nihil est quod tibi dicere de munere consulis possim.

---

---

2. Paucos fortes in urbem mittimus qui illa perficiant.

---

---

3. Senatus ante proelium milites miserat qui arma ad nostros ferrent.

---

---

4. Caesar erat cuius iussis omnēs pārērent.

---

---

5. Mīsistīne arma quibus virī prōvinciae pugnent?

---

---

6. Hominī nātūra animum dedit quō corpus regerētur.

---

---

7. Sōla est nostra cīvitās quae vincī nōn possit.

---

---

8. Erant quī in Cicerōnem dīcere audērent.

---

---

## Drill 95–96 Participles

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- |                           |                              |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. dō, 3rd sing. neut.    | 2. capiō, 1st sing. masc.    |
| 3. mittō, 1st pl. fem.    | 4. morior, 3rd pl. fem.      |
| 5. fateor, 2nd pl. masc.  | 6. perficiō, 3rd sing. neut. |
| 7. audeō, 2nd sing. masc. | 8. moneō, 1st pl. fem.       |
| 9. eō, 3rd pl.            | 10. sum, 2nd sing.           |

B. 1. Identify the tense, voice, gender, number, and case of each participle.  
2. Translate each phrase.

Example: poētae librum scribentis

1. present active, masc. sing. gen.
2. of the poet writing a book

1. militem morientem

---

---

2. rex suos hortatus

---

---

3. virum multa bella expertum

---

---

4. ā rēginā nostram terram regentī

---

---

5. facta perficienda

---

---

6. cīvīs urbem hostī trādentēs

---

---

7. mihi multa quaerentī

---

---

8. manus pācī aut proeliō parāta

---

---

9. mīlitī moritūrō

---

---

10. exercitus discessūrus

---

---

11. Cicerō fugere cōnāns

---

---

12. lēx lāta

---

---

13. cōsul Rōmā discēdere ausus

---

---

14. nōbīs pecūniā carentibus

---

---

15. cōsulem in senātū sententiam dictūrum

---

---

16. hostium ante moenia vīsōrum

---

---

17. cīvēs omnia passī

---

---

18. hōs servitūte liberandōs

---

---

19. amīcīs Rōmae vīventibus

---

---

20. dē carmine bene scrīptō

---

---

21. verba ab omnibus audīta

---

---

22. fēminae vītā bonam agentī

---

---

23. liber legendus

---

---

24. frātre[m] Rōmam euntem

---

---

## Drill 97 Attributive and Circumstantial Participles

Translate these sentences containing attributive and circumstantial participles. When it is possible, translate the participle as part of a subordinate clause, and be sure to show the relative time of the participle to the main verb.

Example: Miles mortem timēns ācriter pugnābat.

**The soldier, fearing death, was fighting fiercely.**

**Although the soldier was fearing death, he was fighting fiercely.**

1. Puer in viā ambulāns amīcōs vīdit.

---

---

---

2. Ductī in perīculum timēbāmus.

---

---

---

3. Caesar mīlitēs omnia passūrōs ausūrōsque dūcēbat.

---

---

---

4. Servus captus poenās dabit.

---

---

---

5. Socii ad oppidum ab hostibus victum venerunt.

---

---

---

6. Liber ad fratrem missus a sorore tamen legitur.

---

---

---

7. Vocatus venissem.

---

---

---

8. Misero auxilium petenti erat parva fides.

---

---

---

9. Nullus homo in urbe capti vivebat.

---

---

---

10. Mīles fortis corpus cōsulis auferre cōnāns est interfectus.

---

---

---

11. Hominēs inimīcī in prōvinciīs ā Rōmānīs in servitūtem pulsī bellum gerere cupiēbant.

---

---

---

12. Impiōs populum male regentēs ōdimus.

---

---

---

13. Rēx virōs bellum gestūrōs arma capere iussit.

---

---

---

14. Mea verba ā multīs audīta tamen ā paucīs intellēcta sunt.

---

---

---

15. Patriam amāns pugnāre cupiō.

---

---

---

16. Perīculum ventūrum timēmus.

---

---

---

17. Poēta puerīs carmen canēns cum studiō audirētur.

---

---

---

18. Cicerō irā mōtus verba acerba dixit.

---

---

---

19. Eīs nihil quaerentibus nōn respondēbō.

---

---

---

20. Dōna in ārīs posita ā dīs accipientur.

---

---

---



## Drill 98 Ablative Absolute

Translate these sentences containing ablatives absolute. Try to give at least two different translations for each ablative absolute.

1. Hīs rēbus gestīs, Caesar suōs ad Italiam redire iussit.

---

---

---

2. Hostibus urbem vincentibus, aliī cīvēs pugnāre optābant, aliī fugere.

---

---

---

3. Tē rēge, ō Rōmule, metū servitūtis liberābimur.

---

---

---

4. Captō cōsiliō, virī arma parāvēre.

---

---

---

5. Patientibus multa mala incolīs, auxilium mittere dēbēmus.

---

---

---

6. Hīs ā Iove dictīs, Iūnō tamen īram tenēbat.

---

---

---

7. Rēge moriente, rēgīna mōtum populī timēbat.

---

---

---

8. Moenibus vī captīs, incolae arma hostibus trādidēre.

---

---

---

9. Moenibus vī captīs, incolae arma hostibus trādidissent.

---

---

---

10. Caesare in Italiam redeunte, multū bellum inter civēs timēbant.

---

---

---

11. Glōriam in proeliō multōs annōs petēbam. Quā captā, sapientiam cupiēbam.

---

---

---

12. Cicerōne cōsule, multī civēs tamen rēs novās optābant.

---

---

---

13. Patriā liberā, quam ob rem bellum geritur?

---

---

---

14. Liberātis civibus prōvinciae ac sociis, Caesar multum laudātur.

---

---

---



## Drill 99–100 Participles and Periphrastics

A. Translate. Give one possibility.

1. vocātī

---

2. capiēns

---

3. vocandī

---

4. capienda erat

---

5. vocātī sunt

---

6. captūra erat

---

7. vocandī sunt

---

8. capta sunt

---

9. vocātī erant

---

10. capta est

---

11. vocātūrī

---

12. capienda

---

13. vocantēs

---

14. captūra

---

15. vocātūrī sunt

---

16. capientēs

---

17. vocandī erant

---

18. capiendī

---

## B. Write in Latin.

1. it has to be moved

---

2. it has been moved

---

3. it had been moved

---

4. it had to be moved

---

5. it had had to be moved

---

6. I moved

---

7. I (m.) was moved.

---

8. I was moving

---

9. I (m.) was going to move

---

10. I (f.) had been moved

---

- C. 1. Indicate whether each sentence contains an *active* or a *passive* periphrastic.  
 2. Translate each sentence into English.  
 3. Underline each Dative of Agent.

Example: Ad oppidum amīcīs mittendus es.

1. **passive periphrastic**

2. **You have to be sent to the town by (your) friends.**

1. Impiī urbem illīs hostibus trāditūrī sunt.

---

---

---

2. Post bellum arma positūrī erāmus.

---

---

---

3. Verba poētārum mīlitibus audienda sunt.

---

---

---

4. Quid factūrae estis, sorōrēs?

---

---

---

5. Nōs omnēs moritūrī sumus. Quod vōbīs intellegendum est.

---

---

---

6. Hic servus miser dominō dūrō erit liberandus.

---

---

---

7. Quoniam urbs capta est, nōbīs in exilium eundum est.

---

---

---

8. Cicerō populō mala facta Catilīnae mōnstrātūrus erat.

---

---

---

9. Propter bellum in prōvinciis auxilium nostrīs petendum erat.

---

---

---

10. Novum tuum carmen, Vergilī, in forō cantūrus es?

---

---

---

11. Senātus ob invidiam Cicerōnem in exsilium est āctūrus.

---

---

---

12. Rōmā sine morā fugiendum erit aut in hōc locō moriendum.

---

---

---

13. Sī in bellō pugnātūrus sīs, mī Lūcī, magnum gladium optēs.

---

---

---

14. Sī bellum gerendum esset, peterētisne nova arma?

---

---

---

15. Nisi verbum bonum dictūrus eris, dīc mihi nūllum.

---

---

---

16. Istud factum, nisi tū ipse fēcissēs, mihi faciendum fuisset.

---

---

---

17. Etsī Rōmam omnibus bonīs iam veniendum est, domī maneō.

---

---

---

18. Id quod neque est neque fuit neque futūrum est mihi dīcis.

---

---

---

## Drill 100–103 Short Sentences and Syntax

Genitive of Description

Dative of Agent with a passive periphrastic

Ablative of Description

Ablative of Origin

Study the principal parts of and read the vocabulary note on *nāscor*. **Translate** these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. *I*, nāte *deā*, atque fer auxilium ad nostrōs.

---

---

---

*deā* \_\_\_\_\_

2. Pompeium cum fidē sequāmur. Est enim vir magnā *arte* ac virtūte.

---

---

---

*arte* \_\_\_\_\_

3. Socii nostri proelium decem *diērum* difficulter tulērunt.

---

---

---

*diērum* \_\_\_\_\_

4. Hī virī fortēs omnibus *cīvibus* laudandī sunt.

---

---

---

**cīvibus** \_\_\_\_\_

5. “Quā *speciē* est tua puella?”  
“Ea *tibi* videnda erit.”

---

---

---

**speciē** \_\_\_\_\_

**tibi** \_\_\_\_\_

6. *Animō* bonō est ille homō, nātus gravī *patre*.

---

---

---

**animō** \_\_\_\_\_

**patre** \_\_\_\_\_

7. Amīcum bonae *fidei* cupiunt omnēs.

---

---

---

**fidei** \_\_\_\_\_

8. Nē pārueris, mī fili, virō nūllius *cōnsili*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**cōnsili** \_\_\_\_\_

9. Quid *nōbīs* patiendum erit sī hostēs urbem capient?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**nōbīs** \_\_\_\_\_

10. Infēlix cōsul clārō *patre* nātus tamen in exsilium ā populō missus est.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**patre** \_\_\_\_\_

11. Quintus erat pulchrō corpore, malō quidem *ingeniō*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**ingeniō** \_\_\_\_\_

12. Causam prō Catōne, virō magnae *sapientiae*, agam.

---

---

---

**sapientiae** \_\_\_\_\_

*Exercises, CHAPTER X*

A. Translate.

1. Sapientiā ūtentēs atque virtūte prō rē pūblicā, vim Catilinae nōn passī sumus. Quō quidem interfectō, stetit pāx, stetit cīvitās, stetit populus Rōmānus. Quis est quī haec nōn fateātur?

---

---

---

2. Ambulābam per mediam urbem levia mēcum cōgitāns, ut meus est mōs. Marcum in forō stantem cum fēminā vīdī atque eīs salutem dīxī.

---

---

---

3. Hīs servīs captis nōn est ūlla spēs libertātis nisi per fugam. Ob eam causam ex hāc terrā abire audeant!

---

---

---

4. Multi inter proelium oppidum reliquērunt. Lēgātus bonīs atque honestīs mōribus numquam illud faceret nē iussus quidem ā Caesare. Hostibus enim oppugnantibus, ex illō locō nōn abiit. Suōs autem in aciē stāre ac pugnāre iussit.

---

---

---

---

5. Multa animālia ac pulchra, ō dī immortalēs, cadent ante ārās vestrās sī nōs per mediōs hostīs, per omnem labōrem sine cāsū dūcētis. Pāce tuā, Iuppiter, servābimur.

---

---

---

6. Nōbīs hōc tempore mente ācrī opus est. Nam difficile est, inquam, haec intellegere nec possunt oculī nātūram nōscere rērum.

---

---

---

7. Profectīs cum exercitū in prōvinciam cōsulibus, urbs infēlix ab hostibus oppugnantibus delēta est; incolae quoque armīs eōrum cecidērunt. Sī autem potuisset miles honestus corpus cognōscere rēgis, id quidem eius nātō post bellum trādidisset.

---

---

---

---

8. Rēgīnae nostrae est aequus animus. Namque amīcōs et liberōs et servōs habet. Nēmīnī hominum inīqua est. Omnibus contrā rēx dūrō esse pectore vidētur.

---

---

---

9. Mīles sine virtūte erat Lūcius. Nam pugnāns prō moenibus magnopere terrēbātur. Nūllum umquam forte factum ausus est. Etiam nunc nūllam meminit aciem nisi quā fūgerit.

---

---

---

10. Homō quīdam antiqūis mōribus petendus est quī populum rēs novās magnopere cupientem regat. Sī contrā spem omnium hic finem bellō inter cīvēs faciat, nova quidem cīvītās nāscī possit.

---

---

---

---

11. Lēgātus quīdam iussū Caesaris ūnō diē Rōmam proficīscētur ubi senātuī verba ducis referat. Etenim per prōvinciam iēns multa perferet perīcula.

---

---

---

12. Magnō mē metū liberābis, Catilīna, sī in exilium ieris. Quārē cōsul tē monet ut sine morā discēdās. Discēdat etiam ex urbe ista impiōrum manus, tuōrum quidem sociōrum. Utinam vōcī cōsulis atque imperiō pārēās!

---

---

---

---

13. Nostrīs loca iussa tenēre magnō labōre cōnantibus, hostēs tamen moenia oppugnāre ac dēlēre poterant. Mediā autem nocte urbis cāsus omnibus cīvibus perlātus est.

---

---

---

14. Tū semper, Lūcī Sergī, cum cīvibus quibusdam inīquīs īnsidiās contrā rem pūblicam faciēbās. Quod caecīs, ut dīcunt, satis clārum erat. Propter meam dīligentiam atque senātūs vim et virtūtem tē in bonōs movēre nōn potuistī.

---

---

---

---

15. Multīs hostibus in eō proeliō captīs aut interfectīs, dux pectore fortī sequī tamen aliōs quī marī ūtentēs fugiēbant nōn poterat.

---

---

---

16. Virōs ad sē vocāvit dux: “Ante oculōs interque manūs,” inquit, “sunt omnia vestra. Fugere nōn potestis nec spēs ūlla salūtis erit nisi hostēs ē patriā pepuleritis. Dē hīs rēbus satis dictum est.”

---

---

---

17. Tū propter ingenium tuum ac sapientiam ōrātiōnem apud senātum habēre possis. Ego quidem metū nōn ausus sim.

---

---

---

18. Sī frāter meus in mediā aciē stāns cum glōriā cadat, omnēs fāmam eius cāsūs meminerint. Sīc semper fortibus erit.

---

---

---

19. Ut hic mīles armīs ūtitur, sīc tū quoque eīs ūtere. Mihi quidem nec vī nec gladiō opus est. Verbīs mē servāre ipse poterō, quae sōla erunt mihi arma.

---

---

---

20. Ita orator ille monēbat ubi orationem apud patrēs habēbat: “Nisi pācem sine morā ab hostibus petiverimus, neque urbs neque domus ūlla stāre poterit. Nam certa quaedam lēx est quam omnēs nōverint: nihil victis relinquitur.”

---

---

---

---

21. Relinquēbātur ūna per finēs hostium via, quā nostrī metū insidiārum ire nōn possent. Quam ob rem in nōtōs locōs rediēre.

---

---

---

22. Tē hortor, mī homō, ut spem fidemque teneās. Auxilium, meā quidem sententiā, ferētur ab iis dīs quibus hominēs piī sunt cūrae. Semper nōs servāvērunt ac servābunt.

---

---

---

23. Tuō vivit sub pectore virtūs, Quinte frāter. Nam aliis ob metum fugientibus, tū sōlus aequō animō Rōmae manēre audēbās. Pugnantibus tandem in mediā urbe cīvibus, iūre Athēnās profectus es.

---

---

---

---

24. Ille orator omnibus notus consul honestum contra morem petivit quoniam eum in senatu cum gladio ante viderat. Vis enim atque arma patribus magno erant metu.

---

---

---

25. Caesar ante proelium suos ad locum quendam duxit unde hostes facile oppugnarentur.

---

---

26. Huic legato honesto, quoniam satis noti mores eius erant, imperaveram ut pro populo Romano Carthaginem iret ubi a regina pacem peteret.

---

---

---

27. Cicerone apud populum dicens eisdem non uterentur verbis quibus ante senatum. Sententiam autem eiusdem generis dedit.

---

---

---

28. Militibus in eundem locum vocatis, Caesar eos post proelium in finis duxit earum civitatum quarum fide ante usus erat.

---

---

---

29. Dux periculum sentiēns omnēs cōpiās in ūnum locum dūxit ac lēgātum bonae fideī mīsit quī cōsilia hostium nōsceret. Quae omnia, ubi ille cognōverat, ducī cum fidē rettulit.

---

---

---

30. Sī apud senātum ōrātiōnem habitūrus sīs, tibi opus sit nōn cōpiā sed quōdam modō verbōrum.

---

---

31. Ego, patrēs cōscrip̄tī, rēs nōtās nōtīs verbīs dīcam. Catilīna ipse hōc ipsō diē ex urbe pellendus est. Illud est cōsiliū quō senātus carēre nōn possit. Hōc enim homine inīquō atque impiō in rē pūblicā manente, nēmō erit quīn magnopere sibi ac suīs timeat.

---

---

---

---

---

32. Quam ob rem ista verba inīqua contrā rem pūblicam dīxisti? Nūllus est homō quīn ōrātiōnem illius generis magnopere ōderit. Populō autem ea ōrātiō quā apud senātum ūsūrus es nōn placēbit.

---

---

---

---

33. Augustō mortuō, aliī cīvēs deōrum fāta, aliī artēs fēminae timēbant. Cuius fine apud senātum relātō, multa prō vitā ac rēbus gestīs dicta sunt. Quidam contrā dixere.

---

---

---

34. Multōs labōrēs terrā marīque pertulī; iam nōn sine magnā spē ad novam terram cum meis nātis vēnī. Incolārū quī haec loca tenent mōrēs nōbīs nōscendī erunt.

---

---

---

35. Perfer, amīce magne, atque mē audī. Nam ego tē bene cognōvī ac tibi verba magnae sapientiae dictūrus sum: Amōrī, dūrō quidem deō, nōn es vincendus. Nātūra enim hominī animum dedit quō pectus regātur.

---

---

---

---

36. Mīlitēs animālibus ūtuntur quibus arma atque aliās rēs ferunt. Quis est quīn hoc nōverit?

---

---

37. Istam ōrātiōnem, Marce fili, apud populum aequē habuistī. Mox inter ōrātōrēs bonōs accipiēris.

---

---

---

38. Utinam Tullius ille, orator magni ingenii, contra sententiam Antoni dicat! Ita rem publicam servaverit. Etenim solus est qui hoc opus perficere possit.

---

---

---

39. Athenas veni ubi sapientiam ac mores antiquorum cognoscas. Quibus intellectis, felicem vitam agas.

---

---

---

40. "Nihil, me duce, umquam malorum patiemini, viri fortes. Nam hostibus urbem oppugnantibus, vestris viribus, vestra virtute nos sumus servati."

---

---

---

---

41. Filium tuum ad aciem iam profectum videre non potui. Illum autem fratris loco habeo, qui ex te natus est, cui sunt tui mores. Utinam ex manibus hostium servatus domum redeat!

---

---

---

42. Cūr timēs, Marce Tullī? Nunc animīs, nunc pectore audācī est opus. Nam nōtum est tibi perīculum atque tibi ūnī multa perferenda erunt.

---

---

---

43. Suī generis sunt animālia; nōs quoque. Namque hominem nōscere possīs, nōn hominēs omnēs. Deōs quōsdam mente nōscimus etsī ipsōs vidēre nōn possumus. Utinam vērē possēmus!

---

---

---

44. Pompeiō et Crassō cōsulibus, Caesar exercitum Rōmānum in finīs hostium dūcere parāvit. Cognitō eius cōsiliō, incolīs satis erat ad alium locum fugere.

---

---

---

45. Quīdam finem labōrum ac perīculōrum faciat! Sī deōrum mūnere hoc mihi dētur, ingēns erit gaudium.

---

---

---

46. Manūs nātūra hominī dedit quibus arma tenēre posset. Nōn illud omnīnō apud Cicerōnem legitur, sed verba eius generis.

---

---

---

47. Cāsum infēlicem urbis nostrae facile sentīrēs. Nam hostēs eam per insidiās captam omnīnō dēlēbant. Incolae aut fūgerant aut miserē interficiēbantur. Ūnus puer decem annōrum servārī potuit.

---

---

---

---

48. Nāscitur amīcitiā inter hominēs magnae virtūtis, sed factīs nōn verbīs amīcum bene nōscās. Amīcitiā autem prō sē ac per sē petenda est. Haec habuī quae dē amīcitiā dīcerem. Fīnem nunc meae orātiōnis faciō.

---

---

---

---

49. Hoc oppidum, quamquam omnēs incolae ācriter pugnāvērunt, vī captum atque dēlētum est, omniaque quae auxiliō urbī esse possent Carthāginem sunt ex illō locō relāta. Cecidit quoque in aciē meus nātus.

---

---

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. If there were a need for fierce words, the consuls would be summoning a certain orator not only of huge talent but also of great skill. Now, on the contrary, in a situation of this kind we are going to say nothing.

---

---

---

---

2. Speaking in the presence of the senate, you could make an honorable speech about the serious fall of that beautiful city of the allies. In that way many wretched citizens might be saved from the danger of death.

---

---

---

---

3. Who is there who would allow the city walls to be destroyed on account of the treachery of a few disloyal men? If our soldiers fight bravely, the city will not fall! (Express the protasis in two different ways.)

---

---

---

---

4. Although many of us were greatly fearing the death of the honorable king, a certain legate of well-known trustworthiness reported the truth (true things): having set out to Rome with his son before the battle, that leader had been saved. (Express the concessive clause in two different ways.)

---

---

---

---

---

5. Let us learn the customs of that hostile race; for in fact out from enmity a great friendship might be born.

---

---

---

6. Endure, friend! We are certainly going to (a place) where we may enjoy freedom and just law. Nothing will be accomplished without great hardship!

---

---

---

7. In the middle of the night the son of the well-known leader (who had) already (been) killed in battle came to the town and reported serious things about the attacking enemies. On account of this cause arms for the battle about to be had to be obtained by all men.

---

---

---

---

---

8. If only you had heard my speech made on behalf of Cicero's consulship! Indeed, it was a speech of the sort that all just men praised.

---

---

---

9. A certain unfortunate thing was reported to me (while I was) warning the citizens: the city of our allies, having been attacked by enemies, was not able to be saved.

---

---

---

10. If you should depart from Rome, you would want to bring many things with you. What things would you need if you were going to the countryside?

---

---

---

11. When you are the leader, the soldiers do not fear. These men, on the contrary, on account of your just and honorable character, are going to set out to battle without fear. (Express the temporal clause in two different ways.)

---

---

---

---

---

12. After the sons of that (famous) orator set out into the territory of the enemies, on the same night our city was attacked and destroyed. And because of this misfortune we must now be ruled by unjust and evil men. Nothing of the ancient practices will stand.

---

---

---

---

---

## Drill 105–106 Infinitives

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. pellō, 3rd sing. neut. | 2. cognōscō, 3rd pl. neut. |
| 3. oppugnō, 1st pl. fem.  | 4. dēleō, 1st sing. masc.  |
| 5. ūtor, 3rd. sing. masc. | 6. sentiō, 3rd pl. fem.    |
| 7. quaerō, 2nd sing. fem. | 8. referō, 2nd pl. masc.   |
| 9. sum, 2nd pl.           | 10. eō, 1st sing.          |

B. Identify the tense and voice and translate each infinitive.

| Example: vēnisse             | Identification<br><b>perfect active</b> | Translation<br><b>to have come</b> |
|------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
|                              | Identification                          | Translation                        |
| 1. audīrī                    | _____                                   | _____                              |
| 2. audīvisse                 | _____                                   | _____                              |
| 3. audītus, -a, -um esse     | _____                                   | _____                              |
| 4. audiendus, -a, -um esse   | _____                                   | _____                              |
| 5. profectus, -a, -um esse   | _____                                   | _____                              |
| 6. profectūrus, -a, -um esse | _____                                   | _____                              |
| 7. proficīscī                | _____                                   | _____                              |
| 8. fuisse                    | _____                                   | _____                              |
| 9. futūrus, -a, -um esse     | _____                                   | _____                              |
| 10. esse                     | _____                                   | _____                              |

|                             | Identification | Translation |
|-----------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 11. fore                    | _____          | _____       |
| 12. rēctus, -a, -um esse    | _____          | _____       |
| 13. rēxisse                 | _____          | _____       |
| 14. regī                    | _____          | _____       |
| 15. morī                    | _____          | _____       |
| 16. mortuus, -a, -um esse   | _____          | _____       |
| 17. moritūrus, -a, -um esse | _____          | _____       |
| 18. pōnere                  | _____          | _____       |
| 19. positus, -a, -um esse   | _____          | _____       |
| 20. positūrus, -a, -um esse | _____          | _____       |
| 21. mīsisse                 | _____          | _____       |
| 22. mittī                   | _____          | _____       |
| 23. mittendus, -a, -um esse | _____          | _____       |
| 24. missus, -a, -um esse    | _____          | _____       |

C. Write these infinitives in Latin.

1. to be destroyed \_\_\_\_\_

2. to have destroyed \_\_\_\_\_

3. to be about to destroy \_\_\_\_\_

4. to lead \_\_\_\_\_

5. to be led \_\_\_\_\_

6. to have led \_\_\_\_\_

7. to follow \_\_\_\_\_

8. to have followed \_\_\_\_\_

9. to be about to follow \_\_\_\_\_

10. to have to be followed \_\_\_\_\_

11. to carry \_\_\_\_\_

12. to be carried \_\_\_\_\_

13. to have been carried \_\_\_\_\_

14. to be able \_\_\_\_\_

15. to have been able \_\_\_\_\_

16. to have used \_\_\_\_\_

17. to use \_\_\_\_\_

18. to be captured \_\_\_\_\_

19. to have been captured \_\_\_\_\_

20. to be about to capture \_\_\_\_\_

21. to be having to be captured \_\_\_\_\_

22. to perceive \_\_\_\_\_

23. to have perceived \_\_\_\_\_

24. to be perceived \_\_\_\_\_

25. to have been \_\_\_\_\_

26. to be about to be \_\_\_\_\_

27. to have gone \_\_\_\_\_

28. to be about to go \_\_\_\_\_

29. to be left behind \_\_\_\_\_

30. to have been left behind \_\_\_\_\_

## Drill 107 Indirect Statement

- A. 1. Underline each Subject Accusative and each infinitive.  
2. Translate these sentences containing indirect statements.

1. Nōvistīne trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam mittī?

---

---

2. Audiēbam trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam missōs esse.

---

---

3. Caesar dīxit sē trēs lēgātōs in prōvinciam missūrum esse.

---

---

4. Mīles fatētur esse magnum sibi Caesaris metum.

---

---

5. Mīles fassus est magnum esse metum Caesaris.

---

---

6. Quīdam sentiēbant illōs audācēs tibi ex urbe pellendōs esse.

---

---

7. Vīdī ipse illōs ā tē ex urbe pellī.

---

---

8. Nōbīs relātum est senātum illōs ex urbe pulsūrum.

---

---

9. Caesar dīcitur ā suīs amārī.

---

---

10. Dictum est Caesarem ā suīs amārī.

---

---

11. Ferunt Marcum Iūliam magnopere amāvisse.

---

---

12. Iūlia dīxit sē ā Marcō multum amārī.

---

---

13. Omnēs nōvērunt Marcum ā Iūliā numquam esse amātum.

---

---

14. Hoc tibi intellegendum est: amōrem omnia vincere.

---

---

15. Vir captus rettulit multōs servōs prō libertāte pugnātūrōs.

---

---

16. Cōsul suis oculis vīdit multōs servōs prō libertāte pugnāre.

---

---

17. Cōsulēs sentiunt servōs nōn esse liberandōs. Alia est mihi sententia: liberōs esse omnēs dēbere.

---

---

18. Cecinērunt poētae Augustum mortuum inter deōs acceptum esse.

---

---

19. Ferunt Augustum post mortem deum factum esse.

---

---

20. Augustus dicitur post mortem deus factus esse.

---

---

21. Militēs rettulēre multās in illō bellō mortēs fuisse.

---

---

22. Ante bellum cōgitābāmus paucās fore mīlitum mortēs.

---

---

23. Fāma est dūrum bellum ā nostrīs gestum.

---

---

24. Fāma erat patrem meum interfectum esse; frātrem autem etiam vivere.

---

---

- B. 1. Write each direct statement in Latin.  
2. Rewrite each as an indirect statement after **dicit**, "he says." Then translate.

Example: She is placing gifts on the altar.

1. **Ea dōna in ārā pōnit.**

2. **Dicit eam dōna in ārā pōnere.**

**He says that she is placing gifts on the altar.**

1. A good reputation will always remain.

---

---

---

2. Ancient Carthage was a beautiful city.

---

---

---

3. Many men are being led into war.

---

---

---

4. A great speech was heard in the forum.

---

---

---

5. The minds of mortals must be moved by the words of the poet.

---

---

---

C. 1. Write each direct statement in Latin.

2. Rewrite each as an indirect statement after **dixit**, "he said." Then translate.

1. The king of the province is dying.

---

---

---

2. Few inhabitants were seen on the island.

---

---

---

3. A certain difficult thing has to be done by us.

---

---

---

4. The citizens of the captured town will flee into the province.

---

---

---

5. The dutiful poet sang of the deeds of the gods.

---

---

---

6. The history of the Romans must be handed down to all our sons.

---

---

---



## Drill 109 Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Statement

1. Underline each subordinate clause that appears inside an indirect statement and identify the *mood* of the verb in this clause.
2. Translate the entire sentence.

1. Cicerō dixit sē solum ex omnibus cīvibus quī patriam amārent eam servāre potuisse.

---

---

---

2. Senātus sentit hunc hominem ex urbe agendum esse quoniam cōsulēs interficere cōnātus sit.

---

---

---

3. Multi referēbant Catilinam, postquam Rōmā discessit, omnia vī et armīs āctūrum esse.

---

---

---

4. Audīvī carmina nova ā Catullō scrībī quae apud amīcōs cantūrus esset.

---

---

---

5. Omnēs cognōvimus incolās, ubi moenia ipsa ab hostibus oppugnentur, fugere cum suīs cupere.

---

---

---

6. Propertius dīxit sē semper Cynthiam amātūrum esse quamquam nihil aliud prō certō dīcere posset.

---

---

---

## Drill 110 Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

A. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms in the *full nominative singular* for these adjectives.

Example:    Positive                      Comparative              Superlative  
                 altus, -a, -um              **altior, altius**              **altissimus, -a, -um**

| Positive                  | Comparative | Superlative |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. honestus, -a, -um      | _____       | _____       |
| 2. fēlix, fēlicis         | _____       | _____       |
| 3. facilis, facile        | _____       | _____       |
| 4. validus, -a, -um       | _____       | _____       |
| 5. gravis, grave          | _____       | _____       |
| 6. ācer, ācris, ācre      | _____       | _____       |
| 7. caecus, -a, -um        | _____       | _____       |
| 8. miser, misera, miserum | _____       | _____       |
| 9. similis, simile        | _____       | _____       |
| 10. nōtus, -a, -um        | _____       | _____       |

- B. 1. Supply the correct form of the *comparative* degree of the adjective to modify each noun.  
 2. Translate each phrase. Give one possibility.

Example: 1. (beautiful) **pulchriōrum** fēminārum  
 2. **of rather beautiful women**

|                | Form  |           | Translation |
|----------------|-------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. (sharp)     | _____ | gladiō    | _____       |
| 2. (brave)     | _____ | militi    | _____       |
| 3. (unjust)    | _____ | verba     | _____       |
| 4. (deep)      | _____ | marī      | _____       |
| 5. (bold)      | _____ | ducēs     | _____       |
| 6. (serious)   | _____ | periculum | _____       |
| 7. (humble)    | _____ | servōs    | _____       |
| 8. (tranquil)  | _____ | civium    | _____       |
| 9. (beautiful) | _____ | locō      | _____       |
| 10. (happy)    | _____ | vōcēs     | _____       |

- C. 1. Supply the correct form of the *superlative* degree of the adjective to modify each noun.  
 2. Translate each phrase. Give one possibility.

Example: 1. (friendly) **amicissimō** puerō  
 2. **to/for the very friendly boy**

|                | Form  |           | Translation |
|----------------|-------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. (tall)      | _____ | moenia    | _____       |
| 2. (similar)   | _____ | mentium   | _____       |
| 3. (miserable) | _____ | agricolās | _____       |

|                  | Form  |          | Translation |
|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|
| 4. (harsh)       | _____ | proelium | _____       |
| 5. (happy)       | _____ | nautae   | _____       |
| 6. (difficult)   | _____ | labōre   | _____       |
| 7. (certain)     | _____ | cōnsilia | _____       |
| 8. (unfortunate) | _____ | cīvis    | _____       |

D. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms for these adverbs.

Example:    Positive    Comparative    Superlative  
                   **altē**            **altius**            **altissimē**

|               | Positive | Comparative | Superlative |
|---------------|----------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. humiliter  | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 2. liberē     | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 3. facile     | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 4. clārē      | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 5. fēliciter  | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 6. honestē    | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 7. graviter   | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 8. aequē      | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 9. pulchrē    | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 10. similiter | _____    | _____       | _____       |

E. Give the three degrees of the *adverb* formed from each of these adjectives and translate each into English.

Example:

| Adjective         | Positive                           | Adverb   |   |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| honestus, -a, -um | <b>honestē</b><br><b>honorably</b> | Comparative<br><b>honestius</b><br><b>more honorably</b> | Superlative<br><b>honestissimē</b><br><b>most honorably</b> |

| Adjective                 | Positive | Adverb      |             |
|---------------------------|----------|-------------|-------------|
|                           |          | Comparative | Superlative |
| 1. infēlix, infēlicis     | _____    | _____       | _____       |
|                           | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 2. clārus, -a, -um        | _____    | _____       | _____       |
|                           | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 3. humilis, humile        | _____    | _____       | _____       |
|                           | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 4. liber, lībera, līberum | _____    | _____       | _____       |
|                           | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 5. gravis, grave          | _____    | _____       | _____       |
|                           | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 6. facilis, facile        | _____    | _____       | _____       |
|                           | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 7. acerbus, -a, -um       | _____    | _____       | _____       |
|                           | _____    | _____       | _____       |
| 8. ācer, ācris, ācre      | _____    | _____       | _____       |
|                           | _____    | _____       | _____       |

## Drill 111 Irregular Comparative and Superlative Adjectives and Adverbs

A. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms in the *full nominative singular* for these adjectives.

| Positive           | Comparative | Superlative |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. parvus, -a, -um | _____       | _____       |
| 2. magnus, -a, -um | _____       | _____       |
| 3. multus, -a, -um | _____       | _____       |
| 4. bonus, -a, -um  | _____       | _____       |
| 5. malus, -a, -um  | _____       | _____       |

B. Translate these phrases into English.

1. melior amīcus \_\_\_\_\_
2. maiōrēs nostrī \_\_\_\_\_
3. maxima facta \_\_\_\_\_
4. virī pessimī \_\_\_\_\_
5. minimō periculō \_\_\_\_\_
6. peius cōsilium \_\_\_\_\_
7. plūrimī hominēs \_\_\_\_\_
8. diē optimō \_\_\_\_\_

9. plūs aurī \_\_\_\_\_

10. domūs minōrīs \_\_\_\_\_

11. maior pars \_\_\_\_\_

12. maximā vōce \_\_\_\_\_

C. Write in Latin.

1. of very many citizens

\_\_\_\_\_

2. for the rather small girl

\_\_\_\_\_

3. more books (d.o.)

\_\_\_\_\_

4. the custom (subj.) of the ancestors

\_\_\_\_\_

5. with a very good sword

\_\_\_\_\_

6. with the least trustworthiness

\_\_\_\_\_

7. of the worst poet

\_\_\_\_\_

8. for the very great king

\_\_\_\_\_

9. better matters (d.o.)

\_\_\_\_\_

10. rather bad citizens (subject)

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms for these adverbs.

Positive

Comparative

Superlative

1. male

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. magnopere

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. bene

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

| Positive  | Comparative | Superlative |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| 4. multum | _____       | _____       |
| 5. saepe  | _____       | _____       |
| 6. parum  | _____       | _____       |
| 7. diū    | _____       | _____       |

E. Identify the degree of each adverb and write in Latin.

1. very well

\_\_\_\_\_

2. more greatly

\_\_\_\_\_

3. rather often

\_\_\_\_\_

4. badly

\_\_\_\_\_

5. best

\_\_\_\_\_

6. often

\_\_\_\_\_

7. especially

\_\_\_\_\_

8. least

\_\_\_\_\_

9. earlier

\_\_\_\_\_

10. first

\_\_\_\_\_

11. quite well

\_\_\_\_\_

12. worse

\_\_\_\_\_



## Drill 112 Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees

### A. Short Sentences and Syntax

Partitive Genitive

Ablative of Comparison

Ablative of Degree of Difference

**Translate** these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Pulchrior est puella quam mäter.

---

---

2. Quid servō melius est *libertāte*?

---

---

**libertāte** \_\_\_\_\_

3. Maxima *urbium* erat Rōma.

---

---

**urbium** \_\_\_\_\_

4. Patria Cicerōnī *multō* cārior erat *vītā*.

*multō* \_\_\_\_\_

*vītā* \_\_\_\_\_

5. Caesar pessimō *diērum* Rōmam rediit.

*diērum* \_\_\_\_\_

6. Auxilia ā sociīs missa ad Italiam paucīs ante *diēbus* vērunt.

*diēbus* \_\_\_\_\_

7. Tibi opus est plūs *virtūtis*, mī Lūcī. Audē *multō* fortius pugnāre.

*virtūtis* \_\_\_\_\_

*multō* \_\_\_\_\_

8. Nihil est peius *morte* acerbissimā. Quam primum ē proeliō fugiāmus!

*morte* \_\_\_\_\_

9. Omnēs nōvērunt fortius esse verbum quam gladium.

---

---

10. *Multō* difficillimum est verba illius poētae intellegere.

---

---

**multō** \_\_\_\_\_

B. Translate these sentences.

1. Discēdite quam primum! Capta enim est urbs.

---

---

2. Quis est amantior patriae quam ille cīvis optimus?

---

---

3. Militēs nostrī in bellum ācerrimum missī sunt. Utinam quam fortissimē pignent!

---

---

4. Hostēs minimum oppidum maximā vī oppugnant.

---

---

5. Tēcum labōrābō quō haec facilius perficiantur.

---

---

6. Quamquam multa habēmus, plūra cupimus.

---

---

7. Melius Lūcius canit quam ego; habet enim melius carmen.

---

---

8. Quoniam amīcitia deōrum est dōnum quam optimum, quam humillimē auxilium ab eīs petēbam.

---

---

9. Rōmae multō fēlicior eris quam rūrī.

---

---

10. Mōs maiōrum nōbīs sequendus est.

---

---

11. Nihil est sapientiae similius cōsiliīs deōrum.

---

---

12. Servī miserius quam liberī vīvunt. Etenim vīta servī est miserrima.

---

---

13. Bene pugnāte, ō virī, quō plūs glōriae capiātis.

---

---



*Exercises, CHAPTER XI*

A. Translate.

1. Sunt quī arbitrārī soleant plūrimōs hominum pecūniā prō bonō ūtī. Utinam eī ipsī melius eā ūterentur!

---

---

2. Quam fortissimus contrā nōtam audāciam Catilīnae erat Marcus Tullius. Insidiīs illius cognitīs, sēnsit hic rem pūblicam in ingentī fore periculō. Ad templum igitur Iovis patrēs quam primum vocāvit.

---

---

---

---

3. Parum piē auxilium ā deō dōnīs in arā positīs petivistis. Parum igitur auxili dōnāvit.

---

---

4. Fortiter ē corpore tēlum dūcēbam etsī ācer erat sēnsus. Nē tēlum istud mē miserum invēnisset!

---

---

5. Hostēs multa tēla in mediās cōpiās dē summō mūrō iaciēbant. Nostrī contrā metū mortis ingentī fugiēbant. In aciē stetissent!

---

---

6. Timet pater amantissimus huic puerō, quī est ei vitā multō cārior. Sic honestissimum sē esse mōnstrat.

---

---

7. Equidem inter mōtūs cīvium partēs Caesaris reliquī. Tē, quoniam illis temporibus in eādē sententiā semper mānseris, sapientiōrem quam mē dīcunt fuisse.

---

---

---

8. Cicerō arbitrābātur amīcitiā inter hominēs summae quidem virtūtis nāscī. Etenim quis est quī ab hāc sententiā differat?

---

---

9. Pater paulō ante mortem hunc mihi gladium dedit, quō solēbat dīcere sē bene in multīs proeliis ūsum esse.

---

---

10. Aut cāsū quōdam aut fātō illud longum tēlum ab hoste missum tē invēnistī. Eō nunc bene ūtere ac rem magnī labōris perface. Haec tibi dīcō quō maiōre pugnēs animō.

---

---

---

11. Prīmā lūce signō datō, longē tēla mittēbant mīlitēs. Sciēbāmus eōs brevī tempore contrā hostem stāre ac gladiīs in manū pugnāre ausūrōs esse.

---

---

12. Cīvēs dūra dē cōsulibus inter sē atque inter sociōs iaciēbant. Plūs erat in eōrum dictīs invidiāe quam sapientiāe.

---

---

13. Verbīs imperātōris parum intellēctīs, legiōnēs crēdēbant hostīs castra mediā nocte oppugnāvisse. Quīdam vērō sapientiōrēs dīcēbant eōs prīmā lūce oppugnāre parāre.

---

---

---

14. Sī in campō cum duce stārēmus, et aciēs hostium et signa nostrōrum facilius vidēre possēmus. Nunc dē mūrīs parum vidēmus.

---

---

15. Illud oppidum etiam sine mūrō bellum minimē timēbat quoniam cīvibus erant plūrima arma ac maxima audācia.

---

---

16. Dux populī, iacere mūrōs magnō pectore cupiēns urbemque suīs dare, tamen Iūnōnis ob iram nōn poterat.

---

---

17. Cicerō sentiēbat Catilīnam in exsilium esse agendum. Longā apud senātum ōrātiōne habitā, haec quam brevissima clārā vōce respondit Catilīna: “Itūrus sum.” Paulum vērō eī erat morae; nam vīvēbat etiam Cicerō.

---

---

---

---

18. Paulō post bellum incolae humiliōris quidem fortūnae interfectī sunt, alii honestiōrēs longē ex prōvinciā missī sunt.

---

---

19. Gaius sē in altum cum audāciā iēcit. Nam vītam servāre cōsulis cōnābātur, magnam arbitrāns sē glōriam parātūrum esse. Quod post factum fortissimum miserē periit.

---

---

---

20. Patrēs maiōrēsque nostrī mūrōs quam maximōs iaciēbant quibus incolae ex periculīs servārentur. Mūrōs igitur quam validissimōs iaciāmus, ō cīvēs, quō melius et nōs vīvāmus.

---

---

---

21. Quis nostrum nescit Cicerōnem multō melius loquī quam aliōs ōrātōrēs? Cicerōne loquente, nēmō est quī similiter sē umquam dictūrum esse crēdat. Agat igitur ōrātor ille nostram causam.

---

---

---

22. Lēgātō piō crēdāmus quī dīcit nūllum umquam bellum illī in prōvinciā simile futūrum esse. Huic enim putō esse sēnsū ācrem summamque fidem.

---

---

23. Cūr tandem Catilīna nōbīscum manet? Aut sē ex urbe quam prīmum ipse ēiciat aut ā populō ēiciatur.

---

---

24. Multi longō periēre in amōre. Mihi contrā brevēs erant ignēs: ūnam puellam amāvī, quae alium cupiēbat quamque nunc maximē ōdī.

---

---

25. Lēgātus optimus, quoniam hostium aciem dē mūrō vīderat, longum fore ac difficillimum proelium arbitrātus, cum summō metū ad campum suōs dūcere ausus est. Quī plūrima prīmum tēla iēcērunt; mox gladiīs in manū pugnābant.

---

---

---

---

---

26. Ignēs dē caelō missī animōs mortālium saepe terrēbant. Etenim multī diū crēdēbant iram eō modō hominibus Iovem mōnstrāre solēre.

---

---

27. Hominēs, quamquam multīs rēbus humiliōrēs sunt, hāc rē maximē animālia superant: loquī possunt. Hōc primum omnium dissimillimī sunt animālibus.

---

---

28. Post proelium ācerrimum mortuōs in campō primā lūce vidimus, aliōs brevēs parvōsque, aliōs corpore ingentēs. Quōrum corpora omnium iussū imperātōris in castra quam primum abstulimus.

---

---

---

29. Parum ōdisse malōs cīvēs vidēris. Dīc mihi, Catilīna, satisne patriam amās? Equidem putō tē bellum inter cīvēs multō magis quam pācem cupere.

---

---

---

30. Rēs quam maxima est patriae auxilium dedisse. Quod quidem Lūcius fēcit. Eī cōsilium quaerenti dīxī invidiam paucōrum perferendam esse quoniam aequum prō populō fēcisset.

---

---

---

31. Ignī et ferrō ante moenia pignantēs, legiōnēs Rōmānae parvam manum hostium facillimē superāvērunt. Brevī autem tempore oppidum crēdēbātur captum ac dēlētum esse.

---

---

---

32. Imperātor paulō ante lūcem in campō militēs primae legiōnis hortātus est ut maiōra audērent: “Signa ad hostēs ferentēs, multō fortius quam illi pugnāte. In eōdem locō cum virtūte manentēs, glōriam fāmamque invenīte.” Hīs dictis, omnēs in proelium sē eiēcēre. Paucī quidem periēre.

---

---

---

---

---

33. Dux magnae audāciae, quamquam suōs ex hostium tēlis servāvit, sē tamen in certō periculō posuit. Sōlus in campō contrā hostem pugnābat; brevī tempore est interfectus. Plūra tibi, sī scīrem, dīcerem; nihil vērō aliud prō certō sciō.

---

---

---

---

---

34. Imperātor primum rettulit frātre meum, quamquam fortissimē contrā hostēs pugnāvisset, in aciē tamen post longum tempus cum signō legiōnis suae cecidisse; tēlum autem in pectore inventum.

---

---

---

35. Ille cīvis, Marcus quīdam, ex humili locō nātus, in forō nōn est ausus loquī. Sentiēbat enim optimōs solum populō audiendōs. Hic contrā dissimili erat sententiā; longam quidem orātiōnem de summīs rēbus magnā audaciā habuit.

---

---

---

---

---

36. Diū de mōribus Catilīnae sēnsibus caecus, caecus, inquam, fuī; nunc autem clārius sentiō. Nam summī virī nostrae rei pūblīcae omnia mihi vēra mōnstrāvērunt: castra contrā populum Rōmānum illum impium cum pessimīs civium posuisse.

---

---

---

---

---

37. Eaedem saepe sunt sententiae et meae et tuae, sed in eā rē multum dissimilēs. Ūna spēs, ut mihi vidētur, rem pūblīcam servāre potest: populum Rōmānum maiōrum similem fore. Tibi autem spēs est nūlla. Nam crēdere solēs hominēs semper audaciā prō sapientiā ūti.

---

---

---

---

---

38. Mihi in forō stantī mala quaedam relāta sunt: Caesarem fidē suōrum carēre; hostēs iam castra Rōmāna cēpisse; multōs etiam nostrōrum interfectōs esse. Quibus in senātū audītis, aliī peiōra timēbant, aliī arbitrābantur lēgātōs quam primum esse mittendōs quī rēs cognōscerent.

---

---

---

---

---

39. Ad ārās humiliter ambulāvī humilique ōrātiōne ūsus sum: “Iuppiter, mē per tēla, per ignīs in salūtem dūcās!” Hīs dictīs, viam ex urbe quaerēbam, quam tandem deō dūcente invēnī.

---

---

---

---

---

40. Imperātor in ūnō omnibus satis auxiliī fore crēdēns mē solum nocte in castra hostium mīsīt ut ducem eōrum interficerem. Quam primum laetus redīi ac rettulī factum esse quod imperāvisset. Crēdidī autem nōn longum id gaudium exercitū fore.

---

---

---

---

---

41. Sapientiōribus nōtissimum est multōs sēnsūs, inter quōs sint amor metusque et audācia, dare suī signa et posse nōscī.

---

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. A certain rumor went through the countryside: that the commander of the camp had been killed, that the terrified legions were fleeing without (their) standards.

---

---

---

2. (While he was) speaking in the forum, Cicero said that a war among the citizens would be most unlike any other war and (would be) a far worse thing.

---

---

---

3. We shall never find a commander similar to Caesar. No man would be able to be loved more greatly by his soldiers than that one.

---

---

---

4. There is no one (of the sort) who does not know that the walls that were already established by Romulus saved our ancestors in war.

---

---

---

5. Since the Romans very often were accustomed to follow(ing) the practices of the ancestors, they accomplished few things that were truly new. Indeed, they felt that the works of the ancient men were much better than their own.

---

---

---

---

6. Who would believe that fires have destroyed the highest temples of the city? Do you suppose that the gods, to whom this city was always most dear, are seeking other homes?

---

---

---

7. Let us dare to speak very honorably with the legate sent by the enemies in order that we may make an end of war as soon as possible.

---

---

---

8. The son of the king very humbly reports the words of his much wiser father: that no human being is able to know the far-reaching plans of the gods.

---

---

---

9. When Cicero had spoken many rather harsh things about Catiline in the presence of the senate, the leader of the citizens (who were) standing in the forum made a speech of similar sense.

---

---

---

10. We believe the same things that you (believe): that the accomplishments of the ancestors, who were by far the wisest of men, must be praised by the citizens more greatly than the deeds of our fickle commander.

---

---

---

11. While the legions on the plain were throwing very many spears, the commander reported that a rather well-known lieutenant, who indeed had been born from the highest race, was setting out alone toward the walls of the enemies.

---

---

---

12. The leader of the first legion, after he returned at dawn from the territory of the allies, discovered that part of the camp had been destroyed by fire; that few men, however, had been killed.

---

---

---



## Drill 114–115 Direct Questions and Deliberative Subjunctive

A. Translate these questions. Identify all Deliberative subjunctives.

1. Utrum vivit etiam rex noster an periit?

---

---

2. Nonne orationem Caesaris audivisti?

---

---

3. Utrum ducem in bellum sequamur? Caesaremne an Crassum?

---

---

4. Quo itis? Ad forum ambulatis an domum?

---

---

5. Quid ad te scribam? Cur nullum a te verbum accipi?

---

---

6. Num verba audire imperatoris sui?

---

---

7. Pecūniamne meō amīcō dōnem an librōs?

---

---

8. Nōnne Catilīnam discēdere ex urbe iubēbis?

---

---

9. Quis in aciē pugnāre audeat?

---

---

10. Utrum ante mūrōs stābat an nōn?

---

---

11. Quō modō haec ācta sunt?

---

---

12. Quō irēmus? Ad quem locum nunc accēdāmus?

---

---

13. Num Rōmā cupis fugere? Nōnne tē tuōsque servābis?

---

---

14. Mīlitēsne in prōvinciam cum Caesare mittentur?

---

---

15. Amāsne meam sorōrem an nōn?

---

---

16. Quid miserīs auxilium petentibus dīcerem?

---

---

17. Quam ob rem Aenēan ōderat Iūnō?

---

---

18. In urbe manēre possīs sī opus sit?

---

---

B. Write these direct questions in Latin.

1. Should we send gold to the allies or arms?

---

---

2. An honorable man will not speak false words, will he?

---

---

3. Were the legates going to set out at dawn, or were they going to depart in the middle of the night?

---

---

4. Through what seas have you (pl.) been brought to this land?

---

---

5. Cicero was speaking in the senate on that day, wasn't he?

---

---

6. You don't think that she saw me, do you?

---

---

7. Should I have returned to the province or not?

---

---

8. What slaves working in the fields did you see?

---

---

9. Did the legions approach the city walls or the plain?

---

---

10. Why should the Romans pass new laws? The ancient ones are just, aren't they?

---

---



## Drill 116–117 Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing indirect questions and doubting clauses.

1. Dīc nōbīs, Catilīna, quae cōnsilia cōgitāveris.

---

---

2. Dubium est num verba Cicerōnis populō placeant.

---

---

3. Pater ā mē quaesīvit utrum ōrātiōnem in forō habitam ipse scrīpsissem necne.

---

---

4. Scīre dēbēs quod signum in caelō vīsum sit.

---

---

5. Vōbīs nōn dubitandum est quīn plūrimī opera illius poētae lēgerint.

---

---

6. Tōtā urbe dēlētā, incolae nesciunt quō eant.

---

---

7. Dīxistīne causam cūr putēs deōs hominum similīs?

---

---

8. Nēmō est quī nesciat cūr cōnsulem interficere cōnātus sis.

---

---

9. Quaesīvimus quam ob rem nautae in īsulā relictī essent.

---

---

10. Quō modō sciam quid mihi agendum sit?

---

---

11. Intellēxistīne quid dīceret Cicerō dē lēgibus rei pūblīcae?

---

---

12. Dubitābāmus an legiōnēs post proelium signa rettulissent.

---

---

13. Quid agāmus nōscendum erit.

---

---

14. *Ā lēgātō accēpimus quid legiōnēs in castrīs agerent.*

---



---

15. *Invenīre nōn possum quemadmodum istī servī fūgerint.*

---



---

16. *Homō quīdam est quī scit quod quaeris ubi sit.*

---



---

B. 1. Write each direct question in Latin.

2. Rewrite each as an indirect question after the introductory words provided in parentheses.

3. Translate the new sentence.

1. Why are the inhabitants fleeing? (Tell me . . .)

---



---



---

2. What towns were destroyed? (No one knows . . .)

---



---



---

3. Did the enemies carry away the standards or not? (The soldiers were asking . . .)

---



---



---

4. Will Catiline lead his comrades out from the city? (Cicero did not know . . .)

---

---

---

5. Who placed those gifts on the altar? (Many men asked . . .)

---

---

---

6. Were the city walls attacked by force? (Do you know . . .)

---

---

---

7. What should we say to the departing citizens? (We do not know. . . .)

---

---

---

8. To where are the troops being ordered to go? (He was asking . . .)

---

---

---

## Drill 118 Subordinate Clauses II: The Conjunction *cum*

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. Temporal **cum** clauses always have verbs in the \_\_\_\_\_ mood.
2. The two types of **cum** clauses that always have verbs in the subjunctive mood are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
3. If **cum** is followed by a verb in the imperfect subjunctive, it may be translated:  
\_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_.
4. When **cum** is followed by a verb in the perfect indicative and the main verb is in the present indicative, **cum** is translated \_\_\_\_\_.
5. When **cum** is followed by a verb in the present subjunctive, it may be translated  
\_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_.
6. When the verb in the main clause is either present or future time, the verb in a **cum** circumstantial clause is in the \_\_\_\_\_ mood.
7. When the adverb **tamen** appears in the main clause, the **cum** clause is  
\_\_\_\_\_ and has a verb in the \_\_\_\_\_ mood.
8. If **cum** is followed by a verb in the present indicative, it may be translated  
\_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_.

B. Translate these sentences. Give all possible meanings for **cum**.

Example: Cum verba patris audīvissem, discessī.

(Under the circumstances) When/Because/Although  
I had heard the words of (my) father, I departed.

1. Cum Cicerō loquitur, cīvēs multa intellegunt.

---

---

2. Cum Cicerō loquerētur, nihil tamen intellēxerunt cīvēs.

---

---

3. Cum Cicerō locūtus est, multī audiunt.

---

---

4. Cum Cicerō locūtus erat, multī audiēbant.

---

---

5. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūceret, incolae bellum timēbant.

---

---

6. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūxit, incolae bellum timēbant.

---

---

7. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūxerat, incolae bellum timēbant.

---

---

8. Bonus fīlius habeor cum patrī pāreō.

---

---

9. Bonus fīlius habeor cum patrī pāruī.

---

---

10. Bonus fīlius habēbor cum patrī pāruerō.

---

---

11. Bonus fīlius habēbar cum patrī pāruissem.

---

---

12. Cicerō, cum aequam ōrātiōnem habuit, ā populō laudātur.

---

---

13. Cicerō, cum aequam ōrātiōnem habuerit, nōn tamen ā populō laudātus est.

---

---

14. Cum hostēs tēla iacerent, virtūte carentēs fugiēbātis.

---

---

15. Cum hostēs tēla iaciunt, virtūte carentēs fugitis.

---

---

C. Identify the type of **cum** clause for each, and write each sentence in Latin.

1. When Caesar was setting out from the camp, legates came about peace.

---

---

2. All things are uncertain whenever there is a departing from right.

---

---

3. Many of our men have perished although the commander is making an end to the battle.

---

---

4. When a certain speaker was talking about the misfortunes of war, the wives of the captured soldiers were standing in the forum.

---

---

---

5. There is not a need for long opinions in the senate since all the best men feel the same things.

---

---

6. Whenever our men attacked (repeatedly) the walls of that city with very great force, the enemies were standing firm.

---

---



Drill 119–120 *volō, nōlō, mālō*; Negative Commands with *nōlī*  
and *nōlīte*

- A. Give the principal parts of **volō**, **nōlō**, and **mālō**. Translate all forms. Treat subjunctives as independent, giving one possibility.

Principal parts (**volō**): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Principal parts (**nōlō**): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Principal parts (**mālō**): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

1. vultis \_\_\_\_\_

2. velint \_\_\_\_\_

3. volentēs \_\_\_\_\_

4. nōlunt \_\_\_\_\_

5. nōluit \_\_\_\_\_

6. nōluisse \_\_\_\_\_

7. nōn vult \_\_\_\_\_

8. volēbam \_\_\_\_\_

9. mālle \_\_\_\_\_

10. mālit \_\_\_\_\_
11. vīs \_\_\_\_\_
12. velle \_\_\_\_\_
13. mālumus \_\_\_\_\_
14. volunt \_\_\_\_\_
15. nōlim \_\_\_\_\_
16. nōluerant \_\_\_\_\_
17. nōlumus \_\_\_\_\_
18. māvīs \_\_\_\_\_
19. volēmus \_\_\_\_\_
20. vellētis \_\_\_\_\_
21. nōluerim \_\_\_\_\_
22. mālētis \_\_\_\_\_
23. māluimus \_\_\_\_\_
24. nōlēns \_\_\_\_\_
25. nōllēs \_\_\_\_\_
26. mālēbat \_\_\_\_\_
27. māluissent \_\_\_\_\_
28. nōluēre \_\_\_\_\_

## B. Write in Latin.

1. to be unwilling

---

2. they might have been unwilling

---

3. we used to be unwilling

---

4. we wish

---

5. he prefers

---

6. to have preferred

---

7. if only you (pl.) were willing

---

8. I used to prefer

---

9. you might prefer

---

10. to have been willing

---

11. men being unwilling (d.o.)

---

12. they will be unwilling

---

13. they prefer

---

14. I had not wanted

---

15. you wish

---

16. she had preferred

---

17. she might have wished

---

18. to be willing

---

19. they will have been unwilling

---

20. if only I had not wished

---

21. we shall prefer

---

22. we shall be unwilling

---

23. you (pl.) are unwilling

---

24. if only they were preferring

---

25. she wishes

---

26. I shall be willing

---

27. I might be willing

---

28. the woman being willing (d.o.)

---

C. Translate these sentences containing forms of **volō**, **nōlō**, and **mālō**.

1. Nōlite, mīlitēs, hunc ducem sequī.

---



---

2. Utinam mīlitēs hunc ducem sequī nōluissent!

---



---

3. Quī mīles perīre mālīt quam domum sine glōriā redīre?

---



---

4. Quid vīs, Iūlia? Quod vīs volō.

---



---

5. Nōlī nōs relinquere! Tēcum rūs ire volumus.

---

---

6. Nōlō ego timērī; amārī mālō.

---

---

7. Aenēās tandem ad Italiam dīs volentibus vēnit.

---

---

8. Loquī nōluerim dē morte cōnsulis.

---

---

9. Armīs populū regere māvīs quam iūre.

---

---

10. Senātus sciēbat Caesarem arma pōnere nōlle.

---

---

11. Meā amīcitiā ūtere ut volēs.

---

---

12. Neutrō imperātōrum volente, ex urbe nōn discēdēmus.

---

---

13. Omnēs hominēs piī morī prō patriā velint!

---

---

14. Hārum duārum rērum utram mālis, amīce?

---

---

*Exercises, CHAPTER XII*

A. Translate.

1. Quō ante proelium puerōs territōs mīsisistis? Mātrēs enim miserrimē ōrant ut dīcātis utrum longē ex urbe ablātī sint necne.

---

---

---

2. Quis est quī pecūniam amīcitiāe praeferat? Dīc mihi hominemne huius generis nōveris necne.

---

---

---

3. Vērusne est rūmor Rōmānōs, quī multās gentēs vicērunt, illam cīvitātem vincere nōlle? Nōnne illī regere terrās quam plūrimās cupiunt?

---

---

---

4. Pugnātur in viīs atque arma cīvēs petunt. Quam ob rem cīvēs vim cīvibus inferre patiāmur? Lēx dē vī sine morā patribus est ferenda. Num ab hāc sententiā differs?

---

---

---

5. Quis huic manuū militum praesit? Quem hīs virīs praeficiāmus? Nescīmus utrum melior sit dux Caesar an Pompeius.

---

---

---

6. Hostēs contrā iūs fāsque partem cīvium in servitūtem pepulēre. Scīre volumus quae in terrīs gentēs hoc patī velint. Omnēs quidem honestī rogant ōrantque ut liberentur.

---

---

---

7. Nōnne audīvistī rŭmōrem per oppida euntem? Nŭllum quidem dubium est quīn sit vērus.

---

---

8. Quid dē hōc cāsū facerēmus? Dubitābāmus enim an Caesar auxiliū mitteret atque armīs tum carēbāmus quibus hostēs superārēmus.

---

---

---

9. Nōlīte, meī cīvēs, oblivīscī fortia facta patrum vestrōrum. Vestrae quoque virtūtis mementōte.

---

---

10. Catilinam nōn habeam cīvem pessimum, cui nihil umquam nefās fuit?

---

---

11. Incolae prōvinciae victae rogābant ut dē mōre cīvitāte dōnārentur. Num scīs cūr lēx dē gentibus victīs nōn lāta sit?

---

---

12. Quid faciam? Inīqua mihi vidētur ista lēx, sed nefās est lēgibus nōn pārēre. Patrem igitur cōnsilium rogābō. Cum rem aequam scīre cupīvī, ille sapiēns mihi dīcit.

---

---

---

13. Grātiās tibi agō quoniam liber quem mīsistī mihi maximē placet nec ūllum mūnus est quod huic praeferam.

---

---

---

14. Unde arma nōbīs sunt paranda? Auxiliūne ab eīsdem quaerāmus quī nōbīs ante erant auxiliō? Novōs contrā sociōs atque dignōs inveniāmus!

---

---

---

15. Ea puella quam modo amāvī alium amat. Nunc sciō quid sit amor nec iam vītam sine cūrīs spērō.

---

---

16. Caesar, cum litterīs gravibus vocātus esset, primā lūce ad castra est profectus. Duās tamen legiōnēs in campō reliquit quae proelium cōficerent.

---

---

17. Hostēs quīdam captī, pars forte, pars cōsiliō, liberātī sunt atque in prōvinciam redīre potuerunt. Utrum domī nunc manēre velint an aliud petere proelium est incertum.

---

---

---

18. Numquam mūnera tua prō mē meisque bene cōfecta oblivīscar. Peream cum fūgerit mea memoria tuī, quem praeter omnīs amō.

---

---

19. Dux hostium scīre volēbat castrane altīs in montibus Caesar posuisset necne. Quem hominum dē hīs rogāret? Tunc quidem praeter nōs nēmō erat.

---

---

---

20. Rem contrā iūs fāsque fēcisti: cīvem auxilium deōs ōrantem ab arā pellere cōnātus es.

---

---

21. Ubi tandem gentium hominem antiquā virtūte ac fidē inveniāmus quī populum novās rēs cupientem regat?

---

---

22. Tū modo ad mē longās litterās scrībe. Scīre enim volō quid in senātū agātur, quid in forō. Nōnne mihi dīcēs omnia digna?

---

---

23. Cōfectō bellō, Caesar lēgātōs fidē dignōs duābus legiōnibus in prōvinciā praefēcit. Ipse in finīs sociōrum proficiscēns castra nocte reliquit nē possent hostēs quō īsset cognōscere.

---

---

---

24. Caesar, sī in Italiam nōlente senātū suum exercitum dūxerit, bellum suīs cīvibus īferet. Quibus dē rēbus cum mē velitis plūs loquī, patrēs cōscriptī, nihil tamen dīcam; plūra iam dīxī quam voluī.

---

---

---

25. Interfectae sunt fēminae ab hostibus captae. Quod quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās habētur. Nōn dubitō quīn plūrimī vestrum pācem praeferant bellō atque armīs, sed propter haec indignissima nōn pugnēmus?

---

---

---

26. Erat tum inter cīvēs Gaius quīdam, quī forte litterās ā Catilinā ad sociōs missās invēnerat. Quibus apud senātum lēctīs, dubium erat num Rōmam ille reditūrus esset.

---

---

---

27. Rūmōrem modo audīvī: plūrimōs servōs indigna patientēs, dominīs interfectīs, in montīs cum armīs fūgisse; ducem autem ab eīs lēctum esse quem per omne fās ac nefās sequī vellent.

---

---

---

28. Huic fēminae omnia alia fuēre praeter animum honestum. Cum enim auxiliū ab hostibus quaererētur, arma prō aurō trādīdit. Quam quidem fēminam spērāmus poenās maximās iussū populī esse datūram.

---

---

---

29. Rogāsne cūr dīs immortalibus grātiās dignās agāmus? Multa praeter spem prō nōbīs cōnfēcērunt. Nam cum caderet urbs diū oppugnāta, nōs salūtem saepius ōrantēs audīvērunt ac servāvērunt.

---

---

---

30. Cōsul quam indignissimus grātiā apud rēgem nostrae cīvitātī inimicum petīvit ac sua impia facta fatērī nōn vult. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōscriptī, eum rei pūblīcae hostem nōn habeāmus, nōn ex urbe pellāmus?

---

---

---

---

---

31. Catilīna in forō stetit causamque ante populum ipse prō sē ēgit: “Falsus est ille rūmor quem forte accēpistis, meī cīvēs, neque cōsulem umquam interficere cōnātus sum. Quod nefās nūllō modō fēcīrim. Sī autem in exilium indignē missus erō, quō in terrīs ire poterō? Hoc ūnum ōrō: nōlite mē ex Italiā pellere.”

---

---

---

---

---

---

32. Cum Athēnīs vīverem, sapientem quendam saepe audiēbam quī dīcēbat nūllōs esse deōs praeter eōs quibus hominēs nōn essent cūrae. Etiam nunc eius verba dūra memoriā teneō.

---

---

---

---

33. Quīdam ē mīlitibus per īnsidiās oppugnātī in montibus captī sunt eōrumque quī ad castra rediērunt nēmō erat quī scīret aut unde vēnissent hostēs aut quō modō in eō locō inīquō pugnāre potuissent. Nostrī autem modo irā, modo audāciā mōtī, arma cēpēre, aliud proelium spērāvēre.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

34. Ex memoriā, sī poterō, vōbīs dīcam quid dē bellō inter civīs cōnsilī senātus cēperit. Etenim omnibus erat eadem sententia: eōs quī perīculum ac metum populō Rōmānō intulissent civitate indignōs esse habendōs.

---

---

---

---

35. Caesar lēgātōs ab incolis montium missōs hortātus est ut eās rēs quās dīxerat memoriā tenērent: “Sī in grātiam cum Caesare redire voltis, cūr tandem arma pōnere, cūr imperiō populī Rōmānī pārēre dubitātis?”

---

---

---

---

36. Falsis rŭmŏribus terrĕbāmur, sed nunc magnŏ cum gaudiŏ dīcis imperātŏrem esse servātum, bellum bene cŏnfectum. Nĕmŏ tibi mortālium posset crĕdere nisi ita rem referrĕs ut ipse vīdistī.

---

---

---

---

---

37. Videāmus satisne parātus vēnerit hic quī cŏpiis praefectus est. Saepe enim cum mīlitibus praefuit vir nŏn nŏtus, iussis pārĕre nŏlunt.

---

---

---

---

38. Utinam eī quī litterās sciunt nŏbis dīcant quem ad modum et quŏ animŏ antīquī Amŏrem habĕre solitī sint pulcherrimum deum.

---

---

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Whenever men forgot the customs of the ancestors, they erred greatly.

---

---

2. Since nations often differ among themselves in both customs and laws, one (nation) will inflict war on one, another on another.

---

---

---

3. Do not doubt, Marcus Tullius, that many citizens prefer death to slavery. Whither (to where) are humans to go if they wish to be free?

---

---

---

4. What was I to say when Cicero by chance asked whether I was willing to die on behalf of the homeland or not? Whenever that very famous orator asks me (my) opinion, I am greatly afraid, and I do not know what I should say.

---

---

---

5. You have understood what (things) the commander said, haven't you? For he just now ordered the soldiers of the fifth legion to stand at the foot of the mountain in a battle line.

---

---

---

6. Do you know, Quintus, whether Caesar will order the lieutenants whom he put in charge of the legions to break camp at dawn? There is a rumor that he himself is about to depart from the province. Is it true or not?

---

---

---

7. When the consuls fled, there was fierce fighting among the citizens, now in the streets, now in the forum. Although no one knew how the people were to be controlled, a certain strong leader was put in charge of the city.

---

---

---

8. When the war had been completed, most of the soldiers wanted to return home. There was no one (of the sort) who preferred the hidden dangers of war to the certain safety of peace.

---

---

---

9. Tell me why Cicero is thought by certain men to be unworthy of the consulship. He saved the state when Catiline was inflicting war on Roman citizens, didn't he?

---

---

---

10. To know the future (things about to be) is forbidden for human beings. Do not, then, try to learn your fate; for this is the (sort of) thing that the gods alone know.

---

---

---

11. Do not ask me about the plans of Caesar, Marcus Tullius; for I doubt whether he himself knows what he is going to do.

---

---

---

12. Since Caesar's legions are in charge of the city, let us beg the gods for kindness. That very strong commander might prefer to kill his enemies (rather) than to seek their advice.

---

---

---

## Drill 123 Gerunds and Gerundives

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. A gerund is a verbal \_\_\_\_\_.
2. A gerundive is a verbal \_\_\_\_\_.

B. 1. Identify each italicized word as a *gerund* or a *gerundive*.  
2. Translate each sentence.

1. Imperātor *fugiendō* odium mīlitum mōvit.

---

---

2. Imperātor male *gerendō* bellō odium mīlitum mōvit.

---

---

3. Sapientia ars *vivendī* putanda est.

---

---

4. Sapientiā ūtere ad vītam bene *agendam*.

---

---

5. Ille sapiēns librīs *legendīs* plūra cognōscet.

---

---

6. Cicerō *loquendī* causā in forō stetit. Cupidī erāmus multa *audiendī*.

---

---

7. Ad rem pūblicam *servandam* Cicerō Catilīnam petēbat.

---

---

8. Rōmānī propter studium *vincendī* bella in multīs terrīs gerēbant.

---

---

9. Haec ōrātiō prō auxiliō ad sociōs *mittendō* habētur.

---

---

10. Cupida eram domum *redeundī*.

---

---

11. Acīēs nostrae in campō stetēre hostium *terrendōrum* grātiā.

---

---

12. Vir bonus ad eās rēs *perficiendās* mittatur.

---

---

13. Quis moenium *oppugnandōrum* signum dabit?

---

---

14. Servīs haec *agenda* reliquit.

---

---

C. 1. Translate each sentence.

2. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

Example: Ad Cicerōnem *audiendum* in forō mānsī.

1. I remained in the forum for the purpose of hearing Cicero.
2. gerundive in the accusative with *ad* to express purpose

1. Mīlitibus erat magna spēs *superandī*.

---

---

2. In templum ambulāvī ad grātiās dīs *agendās*.

---

---

3. Poēta clārus *canendī* causā in forum vēnit.

---

---

4. Rēs quam pessima est in exsilium *mitti*.

---

---

5. Cupidī bene *vivendi* rūs īvimus.

---

---

6. Caesar militēs vocāvit ad prīmā lūce *proficiscendum*.

---

---

7. Multa *videndi* grātiā per viās ībant.

---

---

8. Bene *loquendō* populum regere possīs.

---

---

9. Satis est in sententiīs dīcendis breviter loquī.

---

---

10. Quamquam mē dūcis, magnus est timor errandī.

---

---

11. Iste suī servandī grātiā ē proeliō fūgit.

---

---

12. Fās est ire in templum?

---

---

13. Lēgātōs pācis petendae causā socii mīsērunt.

---

---

14. Rōmānīs erat studium bellōrum gerendōrum.

---

---

15. In prōvinciā manendō Caesar incolās terrēbat.

---

---

16. Ille est vir regendae rei pūblīcae scientissimus.

---

---

D. Write these sentences in Latin.

1. By passing new laws we are granting freedom to many slaves.

---

---

2. The envoy came into the city for the sake of seeking peace.

---

---

3. The girl had a love of singing songs, and she needed a great voice for the purpose of singing.

---

---

4. Use your strong hands, soldier, for the purpose of carrying (your) weapons.

---

---

5. On account of his zeal for reading the boy carried away the books of (his) father.

---

---

6. A wise man wins many friends by giving.

---

---

7. In forming a plan many things must be pondered by us.

---

---

8. No Roman citizen had greater talent in pleading cases than Cicero.

---

---

## Drill 124 Subordinate Clauses III

- A. 1. Identify the mood of the verb in the subordinate clause.  
2. Translate each sentence.  
3. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Caesar, antequam Rōmam *proficisceretur*, litterās ab Antōniō accēpit.

---

---

---

---

2. Dōnec socii cum auxiliis vērunt, semper timēbant cives huius urbis.

---

---

---

3. Cives Caesarem laudabant quia milites bene *dūceret*.

---

---

---

---

4. Hoc opus mox perficiētur dum modo poēta cum diligentīā *labōret*.

---

---

---

---

5. Dum haec ā militibus aguntur, hostēs ad castra accessēre.

---

---

---

6. Tēcum loquī cupiō priusquam domō discēdis.

---

---

---

7. Rōmānī rēgēs eiēcēre quod libertātem ac rem pūblicam *cuperent*.

---

---

---

---

8. Amēmus dum vīvimus. Vīvāmus modo *amēmus*.

---

---

---

---

9. Omnia illa ante facta sunt quam hostēs oppidum oppugnāvēre.

---

---

---

10. Pater, quod morerētur, filiōs ad sēsē vocāvit.

---

---

---

11. Dum dōna in ārā pōnuntur, vīsa est in templō dea ipsa.

---

---

---

12. In hōc oppidō manēbō dum mē abstuleris.

---

---

---

13. Quia in senātū orātiōnem habitūrus sum, magnā vōce mihi opus est.

---

---

---

14. Campum nōn relinquēmus dum dux iubeat.

---

---

---

---

15. Tuī meminerō dum meī ac meōrum nē obliviscāre.

---

---

---

16. Priusquam nātus est Cicerō, erant multī ōrātōrēs magnī ingenī.

---

---

---

## Drill 125 Correlatives

1. Underline all relative clauses.
2. Give the function (demonstrative, exclamatory, interrogative, or relative) of each italicized word.
3. Translate each sentence.

- Examples:
1. *Tot* sententiae sunt *quot* hominēs.  
2. *tot*: **demonstrative**; *quot*: **relative**
  3. **There are as many opinions as (there are) men.**
1. *Quāli* genere est nātus?  
2. *quāli*: **interrogative**
  3. **From what sort of stock was he born?**

1. *Tantum* glōriae capere dēbēs *quantum* potes.

---

---

---

2. *Tot* viri fortēs in illō bellō interfectī sunt.

---

---

---

3. *Quantō* ācrius oppugnābant hostēs, *tantō* fortius nostrī stābant.

---

---

---

4. *Quam* ācritēr pugnābant hostēs?

---

---

---

5. *Quot* verba Cicerō dixit!

---

---

---

6. *Tantam* numquam urbem vīdī *quanta* est haec.

---

---

---

7. Nesciō *quālis* sit iste homō.

---

---

---

8. *Quō* altius dē hīs cōgitō, eō certior sum.

---

---

---

9. Scribit *tam* clārē *quam* ācriter.

---

---

---

10. *Quot* diēs Rōmae mānsēre?

---

---

---

11. *Quō* plūrēs litterās mittēs, *hōc* plūra intellegam.

---

---

---

12. *Quam* pulchrē cecinit Iūlia!

---

---

---

13. *Tot* in illā urbe impiū erant *quot* piī.

---

---

---

14. *Tālem* librum scribam *quālem* legere cupient omnēs.

---

---

---

15. *Quālia* carmina ab Horatiō sunt scripta?

---

---

---

16. *Tanta* virtūs erat Aenēae. *Quanta* tibi?

---

---

---

17. *Quantum* amōris sat est?

---

---

---

18. *Tantum* auxilium ad sociōs mittendum est *quantum* petivēre.

---

---

---

## Drill 126 The Irregular Verb *fiō*

- A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for **faciō/fiō** in the third person plural neuter.
- B. Give the principal parts of **faciō** and **fiō**. Translate all forms. Treat subjunctives as independent, giving one possibility.

Principal parts (**faciō**): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Principal parts (**fiō**): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

1. fit \_\_\_\_\_

2. fiēbam \_\_\_\_\_

3. factum sit \_\_\_\_\_

4. fi \_\_\_\_\_

5. fēcissem \_\_\_\_\_

6. facta sunt \_\_\_\_\_

7. fiās \_\_\_\_\_

8. facitis \_\_\_\_\_

9. faciēmus \_\_\_\_\_

10. fiam \_\_\_\_\_

11. fierī \_\_\_\_\_

12. fīmus \_\_\_\_\_
13. fēcerō \_\_\_\_\_
14. facta essem \_\_\_\_\_
15. fiunt \_\_\_\_\_
16. faciēs \_\_\_\_\_
17. fite \_\_\_\_\_
18. facite \_\_\_\_\_
19. factus es \_\_\_\_\_
20. fēcēre \_\_\_\_\_
21. fieret \_\_\_\_\_
22. fac \_\_\_\_\_
23. fiet \_\_\_\_\_
24. fēcerāmus \_\_\_\_\_

C. Translate these sentences containing forms of **faciō** and **fiō**.

1. Quid fit, mī Sexte? Malumne facis?

---

---

2. Sī cōsul fiās, quid primum faciās?

---

---

3. Scīre volō quae in urbe eō tempore facta sint.

---

---

4. Sī facta fortia fēcerō, fortisne fiam?

---

---

5. Audīvī multa impia in templō esse facta.

---

---

6. Hostēs lēgātōs mīsērunt quō certior pāx fieret.

---

---

7. Utinam dux noster factus essēs!

---

---

8. Cicerō, cum cōsul fiet, multa prō populō faciet.

---

---



## Drill 127–130 Short Sentences and Syntax

Genitive of Indefinite Value  
Accusative of Exclamation  
Adverbial Accusative  
Ablative of Price

**Translate** these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Cicerō, etsī rem pūblicam servāvit, in exsilium pulsus est. Miserum *hominem*!

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**hominem** \_\_\_\_\_

2. Eōs agrōs *parvō* ēmī, quōs *plūrimō* vendidī.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**parvō** \_\_\_\_\_

**plūrimō** \_\_\_\_\_

3. Nēmō, nisi vīcisset, *pāce* bellum mūtāret.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**pāce** \_\_\_\_\_

4. *Quid* mihi illud dīxistī? *Multum* errābis nisi bene loquēris.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**quid** \_\_\_\_\_

**multum** \_\_\_\_\_

5. Audīvī Cicerōnem *magnō* ūnam ōrātiōnem vendidisse.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**magnō** \_\_\_\_\_

6. Rōmae manēre poterō nec rūs cum sorōre mittar. Ō *mē* fēlicem!

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**mē** \_\_\_\_\_

7. Verba tua *nihil* intellegō quamquam clārē dīcis.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**nihil** \_\_\_\_\_

8. Quis exilium *patriā* mūtet?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**patriā** \_\_\_\_\_

9. Multīs *maximī* erant sententiae Catōnis.

*maximī* \_\_\_\_\_

10. Tūne *tantum* labōrāvisti *quantum* ego?

*tantum* \_\_\_\_\_

*quantum* \_\_\_\_\_

11. Eum lēgātum cōpiīs praefēcī cuius mōrēs *plūrimī* aestimābam.

*plūrimī* \_\_\_\_\_

12. Miser est quī *aurō* suam amīcitiam rēgī inimicō vendat.

*aurō* \_\_\_\_\_

13. Ille mīles, cum *nihilī* perīcula bellī faceret, fortissimē pugnābat.

*nihilī* \_\_\_\_\_

14. Inīquōs *deōs*! Nē umquam nātus essem!

---

---

**deōs** \_\_\_\_\_

15. Mīles captus *armīs* vītam mūtāre cōnābātur.

---

---

**armīs** \_\_\_\_\_

16. Nūllum dubium est quīn cīvēs arma ab hostibus relicta *parvī* habeant.

---

---

**parvī** \_\_\_\_\_

*Exercises, CHAPTER XIII*

A. Translate.

1. Ex urbe ēgressus est Antōnius antequam mē vēnisse audīvit.

---

---

---

Ex urbe prius profectus est Antōnius quam ego eum vēnisse cognōscerem.

---

---

---

2. Tua iussa sine dubiō cēterī sequentur dummodo eōs lūmen animī ingenīque tuī cōsiliūque dūcat.

---

---

---

3. Patriam infēlicem! Magnum est periculum quia hominēs perditī vim inferendī grātiā arma petant. Etenim tālis erit cīvitās quālēs cīvium mōrēs ac studia.

---

---

---

4. Fīlius moriēns oculōs sine lūmine ad verba mōvit patris: “Quid tū, cārissime, nōn prius fūgistī quam haec tot vulnera accēpisti? Utinam tuā certē meam vītā tam ingrātā mūtāre possem!”

---

---

---

---

5. Parum bene intellēximus dicta illius ūnīus mīlitis ē castrīs hostium ēgressī. Eum igitur rogēmus quantī pretiī libertātem suam ēmerit. Cēterōsne captōs miserōs nihilī aestimābat?

---

---

---

6. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna, antequam ad poenam dignam dūcāris. Quid enim malī aut sceleris cōgitārī potest quod nōn ipse fēceris?

---

---

---

7. Multīs et illātīs et acceptīs vulneribus, etiam pugnābātur. Dōnec īra et diēs mānsit, hostēs omnēs ad ūnum interfēcimus. Cum autem nox vēnit, ē campō discēdere coepimus.

---

---

---

8. Tum Caesar suōs in finīs hostium dūxit. Nihil quidem morātus, rēx saevus sociōs atque arma petere coepit ad bellum gerendum. Etenim cēterās rēs nihili faciēbat dummodo nē Rōmānī prōvinciam vincerent.

---

---

---

---

9. Nostrī montem tenuēre tam diū quam ferre potuēre illum labōrem ingrātum. Prīmā lūce autem ille prius est relictus locus quam intellegētur ab hostibus castra in eō ipsō monte pōnī.

---

---

---

---

10. Graditur ad bellum saevum fēmina fortis arma gerēns. Quae quidem gladiō tam bene pugnat quam virī.

---

---

---

11. Sub monte exspectābāmus dum eum ad nōs gradientem vīdimus quī ad nōs domum dūcendōs missus erat.

---

---

---

12. Scīre volēbam quālēs et quot hominēs ad templum vēnissent auxili ā dīs petendī causā.

---

---

---

13. Incipe, parve puer, cognōscere patrem mātremque. Fīlium enim grātissimum nunc tē vocant, tam diū expectātum.

---

---

---

14. Marcus Antōnius tot hostēs interficere quot ūnō diē potuit cōnābātur quia crēderet grātam fore Martī saevō ac cēterīs dīs tālem vim ac virtūtem.

---

---

---

15. Antequam ad bellum abīstī, quam laetō animō erās! Quot verba laeta saepe dīxistī!  
Quantum nunc es mūtātus ab illō amīcō bene ā mē cognitō!

---

---

---

16. Tot nōtissimīs virīs iam interfectīs, lūmina perdidimus cīvītātis nostrae. Sīc autem errāre incipimus ut caecī sine duce.

---

---

---

17. Rēx, quod tam grāta sibi essent carmina, poētae amīcitiā emere voluit, sed poēta rēgī suam vendere nōluit.

---

---

---

18. Quid tandem in hōc ingrātō amōre perditē morāris? Istud vulnus, mihi crēde, mox mortem feret.

---

---

---

19. Quia vulnera ab hostibus saevīs illāta maximē timērent, multī mīlitum fūgērunt priusquam proelium est coeptum. Virōs virtūte carentēs!

---

---

---

20. Parvī tot et tanta scelera cōsulis patrēs aestimāvēre quod eadem ipsī fēcissent imperī capiendī causā.

---

---

---

21. Mea omnia bona tibi ad vendendum dōnō dum quidem nē ea minōris vendās quam ego ēmī. Hoc quoque mementō: in rēbus emendīs et vendendīs id quod āctum magis quam id quod dictum sit sequendum est.

---

---

---

---

22. Scelerane ferāmus, patrēs cōnscriptī, eōrum quibus, pretiō acceptō, omnia digna atque honesta vendere mōs est?

---

---

---

23. Quae erat causa cūr illam domum multō plūris emere vellēs quam aestimābātur? Tam tibi grāta erat?

---

---

---

24. Quod tū ante dixistī nūllō modō mūtāvistī. Ego vērō rogātus meum cōnsilium mūtāre coepī. Neuter nostrum bona peiōribus mūtāre voluit.

---

---

---

25. Nōbīs multa rogantibus mīles quīdam modo ē prōvinciā ēgressus rettulit bellum quod nostrī coepissent cōfici nōn posse sine sociōrum auxiliō; imperātōrem autem morātūrum esse dōnec cōpiae ex urbe mitterentur.

---

---

---

---

26. Cum audāciā ad campum gressus est: iussū imperātōris in armīs stetit atque expectāvit dōnec locus pugnandi invenīrētur.

---

---

---

27. Omnēs intellegunt, Marce Tullī, tē dicendī nōn audiendī grātiā in senātum vēnisse. Quod est rēs nōn ingrāta. Dīc igitur tam diū quam volēs. Incipe!

---

---

---

28. Cum multa tuī honōris grātiā perfēcissem, minimī tamen fidem meam fēcisti dōnec tibi ab amīcīs relictō opus erat salūte cōnsiliōque.

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. What sort of leader would delay until the enemies should come into the middle of the city for the purpose of terrifying the citizens? And indeed, the longer Antony waited, the worse for our soldiers the situation became.

---

---

---

---

2. Although she seemed charming to many men, Julia was sent into exile by her own father allegedly because she was very bad in (respect to) character. That cruel man, moreover, ordered her to proceed to a certain small island where she might live and perish alone. Unfortunate woman!

---

---

---

---

3. Let the rest of the citizens take up arms against the republic provided (only) that they not kill the consuls. Caesar himself, as you remember, was carried away by the sword before he could complete the important work of (his) life.

---

---

---

---

4. The commander ordered us to stand in front of the walls apparently because he was not willing to fight on the plain. By leading the troops more bravely he could have won the love of his men.

---

---

---

---

5. Proceed, son, with your father to the forum for the sake of listening to the most famous orators. In this way you will begin to learn of how great value must be estimated the power of words.

---

---

---

---

6. All honorable men, at least, reckon of no value that citizen who sold the freedom of the homeland for gold. Did that savage man believe that so great a crime would be pleasing to the immortal gods?

---

---

---

---

7. I for my part wish to become such a speaker as all men will praise. How many great speeches Cicero made by that (well-known) art of speaking!

---

---

---

8. Before you can begin to lead the citizens, how well the wisdom of the ancestors will have to be understood by you! The more books you (will) read, the wiser you will become.

---

---

---

9. There was a rumor that one (morally) lost woman had sold our city to the enemies for a small price. Was money of more value to that savage woman than the safety of the citizens?

---

---

---

10. I bear those very many wounds of cruel Love, whose weapons remain for me in (my) heart. No woman will ever be as dear to me as Cynthia.

---

---

---

11. Although many men say that the works of Horace are of small value, it would be enough for me to be able to complete just one charming poem worthy of so great a poet.

---

---

---

12. Let us proceed to the forum for the purpose of seeing Caesar; for he is such a leader as all men obey. Cicero says that, on account of that one man's zeal for office, the freedom of so many citizens has been lost.

---

---

---

## Drill 132 Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives

A. Translate these sentences containing indefinite pronouns and adjectives.

1. Mitte aliquem quī servet mē.

---

---

2. Sī qua mōnstrētur via, sine morā fugiam.

---

---

3. Omnia quae cupiō habeō nec est quicquam quod mihi nōn est.

---

---

4. Sua facta cuique placent. Quisque sua facta laudet.

---

---

5. Hīc sunt plūrēs hominēs sapientēs quam ūllō in locō.

---

---

6. Hoc quod aliquā dē causā aliquibus fieri solet tibi numquam fiet.

---

---

7. Sī quis labōret, auxilium dabō.

---

---

8. Quaeque gēns suōs mōrēs habet.

---

---

9. Magnopere bellum timēs neque aliud quicquam cōgitās nisi dē tuā salūte.

---

---

10. In eō proeliō fortissimus quisque est interfectus.

---

---

11. Ūnī cuique vestrum grātiās agimus.

---

---

12. Aliquem in pectus mihi iēcistī metum.

---

---

13. Haec faciam nē quod accipiam fāmae vulnus.

---

---

14. Caesar suis imperavit ne quod omnino telum in hostes iacerent.

---

---

15. Neque domi neque in urbe inveni quemquam qui illum viderit.

---

---

16. Suus cuique erat locus.

---

---

B. Write these sentences in Latin.

1. I beg that you not do anything reckless.

---

---

2. If any opinion pleases you, tell me.

---

---

3. Would anyone dare to praise that speech?

---

---

4. Her own husband is dear to each woman.

---

---

5. I say that you are wiser than any other consul.

---

---

## Drill 133–135 Result Clauses, Relative Clauses of Result, and Substantive *Ut* Clauses

A. Underline the subordinate clause in each sentence.

B. Identify each clause as one of the following:

- Result clause
- Relative Clause of Result
- Substantive *Ut* clause (subject)
- Substantive *Ut* clause (object)
- Substantive *Ut* clause (explanatory)

C. Translate each sentence.

1. Tanta erat audācia Catilīnae ut nēminem timēret.

---

---

---

2. Adeō ab hostibus territī erāmus ut ē proeliō fūgerimus.

---

---

---

3. Nēmō est tam sapiēns quī omnia sciat.

---

---

---

4. Fierīne potest ut nihilī amīcitiām Caesaris aestimēs?

---

---

---

5. Illō tempore omnibus opus erat ut Catō intellegī posset; sapientissimē enim locūtus erat.

---

---

---

6. Numquam is fuistī ut perīculum mortis timērēs.

---

---

---

7. Cicerō sōlus efficiet ut rēs pūblica servētur.

---

---

---

8. Catō ita sē gerit ut vir honestus ab omnibus habeātur.

---

---

---

9. Reliquum est ut ā tē petam nē dē hīs rēbus dīcās.

---

---

---

10. Forte accidit ut multī in forō stantēs Cicerōnem in Catilīnam loquentem audīrent.

---

---

---

11. Quis est tam mente dūrus quīn verbīs poētae moveātur?

---

---

---

12. Hostēs id facere quod coepērunt cōnantur, ut ē finibus suīs discēdant.

---

---

---

13. Nostrī tam fortiter pugnāverant ut ab imperātōre ipsō sint laudātī.

---

---

---

14. Saepe fit ut frātrēs sententiis inter sē differant.

---

---

---

15. Tot signa ā dīs missa sunt ut errāre nōn possēmus.

---

---

---

16. Hūc venī, serve. Fac ut meīs dictīs pārēās! Fac nē morēris!

---

---

---

17. Iste est tibi amor deōrum ut vītā piam agās.

---

---

---

18. Semper mihi cūrae erit ut magnī virtūs huius cōsulis ā populō aestimētur.

---

---

---

## Drill 136 *fore ut* Construction

A. Translate these sentences containing the **fore ut** construction in indirect statement. Give *two* translations for each sentence: a *literal* translation and a *smoother* English version.

1. Lēgātī rettulērunt futūrum esse ut mīlitēs captī Rōmam ā rēge prōvinciae mitterentur.

---

---

---

---

2. Magna est spēs fore ut urbs ā dīs nōn relinquātur.

---

---

---

---

3. Multī nostrum sentiēbant fore ut nēmō hoc opus cōficere posset.

---

---

---

---

4. Rūmor est futūrum esse ut vir saevissimus cōpiīs praeficiātur.

---

---

---

---

5. Nēmō erat quī nescīret futūrum esse ut sententiae quam dissimillimae ā Caesare et Catōne dicerentur.

---

---

---

---

6. Crēdisne fore ut Horātius plūra scribere carmina possit?

---

---

---

---

B. Write these sentences in Latin using the **fore ut** construction.

1. Do you think that your house will be able to be sold for a great price?

---

---

---

---

2. We learned from the legates that the province would be ruled by the son of the king (who had been) killed by enemies.

---

---

---

---

3. Cicero hopes that the life of Catiline will be considered of very little value by the citizens.

---

---

---

---

4. The wise ancestors knew that even a small city would be able to be saved by strong walls.

---

---

---

---



## Drill 137 Impersonal Constructions I

- A. Translate the following sentences that contain the impersonal verbs **licet**, **neccesse est**, and **oportet**.  
B. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Scelus istud *fateāre* necesse est.

---

---

---

---

2. Oportēbat *nōs abire* quod orātiōnem Catilīnae audire nōlēbāmus.

---

---

---

---

3. Nōne licēbit *Caesarī* dē hīs rēbus sententiam dīcere?

---

---

---

---

4. Mē ipsum *amēs* oportet, nōn mea.

---

---

---

---

5. Sapiēns scit omnēs *perīre hominēs* necesse esse.

---

---

---

---

6. *Filiū* exspectāre oportet dum redeat pater.

---

---

---

---

7. Tāle *mihi* liceat carmen scribere quāle omnēs laudābunt.

---

---

---

---

8. Nocte in templum *īre* nōn licitum est.

---

---

---

---

9. Honestus *sīs* omnibus rēbus necesse erit.

---

---

---

---

10. Licetne ut cōsul *fiat* iste homō?

---

---

---

---

11. Poēta in exsilium pulsus *ōrābat* ut Rōmam *redīre* licēret.

---

---

---

---

12. Sentiēbāmus *bellum* aut nōn gerī aut quam primum cōfici oportēre.

---

---

---

---

*Exercises, CHAPTER XIV*

A. Translate.

1. Aliquis eum amat? Nōn cuiquam cārus est.

---

---

---

2. Homō aliquī dīxit tibi opus esse aliquid. Num quid vīs?

---

---

---

3. Sī qua mihi auctōritās esset, nōn ā quōquam premerēre.

---

---

---

4. Aliquid virtūtis habet, sed aliquā dē causā fugit.

---

---

---

5. Hīc adest vir aliquō honōre. Etenim eī est plūs honōris quam cuiquam.

---

---

---

6. Mīles quīque, nisi quod vulnus accēperit, diūtius pugnābit.

---

---

---

7. Sua cuique facta sunt maxima.

---

---

---

8. Optimus quisque ad sōlem orientem spectet.

---

---

---

9. Ducem dūrum cūnctī metuēbant nec quisquam ex agmine tantō audēbat eum accēdere.  
Tanta erat illīus auctōritās.

---

---

---

10. Cum anima ex corpore morientis cuiusque discēdat, num quid esse post mortem sēnsūs potest?

---

---

---

11. Nēmō est tam impius quī ā templō absit cīvibus ante ōra deum grātiā ōrantibus.

---

---

---

12. Tuum laetissimum diem cum infēlicissimō meō haud cōferam. Nam dum in exilium agor, accidit ut cōsul fierēs. Cuique nostrum sua fortūna erat.

---

---

---

---

13. Mōs erat apud quāsdam gentēs ut duōs semper rēgēs habērent, nōmine magis quam imperiō.

---

---

14. Per campum ibat longissimum agmen, quod dē mūrō spectābam. Quam facile veteris belli memineram quamquam aetāte cōfectus eram!

---

---

---

15. Athēnās vēnī nec mihi quisquam ibi salūtem dīxit. Nōmen patriamque mē rogābant multi hominēs. Respondēre tandem necesse erat.

---

---

---

16. Cōnsulem sapientem quaerere oportēbat nōn bonum aliquem, sed virum optimum, honestissimum, fortissimum. Etenim dubitābat ūlli legiōnī praeficere Antōnium; quī quidem homō, ut ferēbant, vel umbram suam metuit.

---

---

---

---

17. Nōlēbat Caesar morārī quod sentiēbat quantum iam hostēs auctōritātis, ūnō proeliō cōfectō, apud incolās prōvinciae habērent. Imperāvit igitur ut ortō sōle in suis castrīs oppugnārentur.

---

---

---

---

18. Tot cūrīs ac cāsibus Rōmae premēbāmur ut rūs cum amicīs nōs contulerimus; quō locō aberant cūncta perīcula. Utinam licuisset in urbe manēre!

---

---

---

19. Saepe fit ut sententiam dīcere vērā nōn possim. Quodsī mē saepius rogāveris, in ōre quid sentiam facile vidēbis.

---

---

---

20. Rēx saevus ante proelium eīs pugnātūrīs imperāvit nē quis quem vīventem caperet:  
“Omnēs mortī date hostēs. Quod sī fierī nōn poterit illud, quam plūrimōs.”

---

---

---

21. Ortō sōle, putāvistī futūrum esse ut via per montēs haud difficulter ā mīlitibus nostrīs invenīrētur. Fierī potest ut errāveris.

---

---

---

22. Invēnī, sī fās est, viam quae mihi eam referat vel finem faciat amandī. Hāc enim ūnā puellā sōl nōn quicquam vīdit indignius.

---

---

---

23. Rōmulus auctōritāte et aetāte omnīs aliōs superāvit. Sīc semper sē gessit prō populō ut nēmō eum nōn laudāret, nēmō nōn amāret.

---

---

---

24. Illic aderat poeta nomine claro qui errantem lunam solisque labores ac noctem noctisque orientia signa canebat. Cum autem Troiam occidentem canere coepisset, plurimum est motus pius Aeneas auditore nomine Troiae. Nam illi loco nec iam vetus honor manebat nec gloria veterum regum.

---

---

---

---

---

25. Non sine aliqua spe puer ad proelium egreditur ois atque arma viri gerens. Duce rogante quis sit quantumque habeat aetatis, arma ponit, haud quicquam dicere audet.

---

---

---

---

26. Imperator fortis, postquam suos magnopere hortatus est, nomine quemque vocans, occidit infelix ingenti vulnere victus. Cuncti milites post haec reliquam partem diei summam virtute pugnare. Sub luna laeti viderunt cedentia agmina hostium.

---

---

---

---

27. Proelio confecto, Caesaris relatum est vix ullum esse reliquum militem sine vulnere. Etenim tot ceciderant ut unam legionem efficere ex duabus necesse esset.

---

---

---

28. Saepe vetera laudantur ac novīs praeferuntur. Vix quicquā mōris antiquī oblītī sumus neque umquam nōbīs ab animīs absunt maiōrēs.

---

---

---

29. Gentēs quae erant bellō victae nōmen atque imperium absentis Pompeiī metuēbant; quae contrā vetere in amīcitiā mānserant, eis haud umquam erat metus.

---

---

---

30. Nēmō est quī efficere possit ut pāx inter cūctās gentēs fiat. Hominis enim est cuiusque cupere imperiō aliōs opprimere.

---

---

---

31. Ūnam civitātem ex hominibus tam lēge ac mōre dissimilibus efficere haud quisquam possit. Nē Rōmulus quidem sine bellō atque armīs tantum differentis contulit populōs.

---

---

---

32. Postquam bellum est coeptum, adeō civibus animī mūtāvēre ut quisque quod erat reliquum vītae vīriumque dare prō patriā voluerit.

---

---

---

33. Forte accidit ut Caesar dē bellō cōnsilium eōdem tempore caperet quō socii ad arma ferenda proficiscēbantur.

---

---

---

34. Accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs fēminae oppidī auferrentur. Quae facile, omnibus virīs in templō auxili ā dīs petendī grātiā collātis, ab hostibus captae erant.

---

---

---

35. Tantum Antōnius metū oppressus est—quod et fortibus accidere solet—ut vix loquī ante patrēs posset. Multōs post hoc diēs ā senātū aberat neque poterat vel in forō vidērī.

---

---

---

36. Vix agmina ex castrīs ēgressa erant cum eōdem imperātor redire iussit. Nam lēgātī magnae fidei aderant ad monendum dē caecis periculīs. Etenim quō plūra imperātor ab eis accēpit, eō magis metuēbat. Parāvit igitur cōpiās paulō ante lūcem in montēs dūcere.

---

---

---

---

37. Sī quid acciderit novī, fac ut sine morā sciam. Quodsī mēns tibi pressa erit cūrīs, etiam dē hīs ad mē scrībe.

---

---

---

38. Sōlēs occidere et redīre possunt. Nōs, cum brevis occiderit lūx, nox ūna tandem premet.

---

---

---

39. Sōle oriente, exspectāta diēs aderat. Cum virī puerīque domibus ēgredī coepēre, matrēs, quibus semper odiō erat bellum, pressēre ad pectus nātōs ac nē ipsae relinquerentur orābant.

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. It happened that Cicero was absent from the senate on that unfortunate day. And indeed he was not seen by anyone in the forum. But if he had been present there, he would certainly have obeyed the authority of the consuls.

---

---

---

---

2. It was by no means permitted to anyone to go out from the camp on that night, apparently because the moon was not able to be observed in the sky. And indeed, Caesar believed that each hidden thing would be greatly feared by the soldiers.

---

---

---

---

3. Since it is proper that each very good man say and do many things for the sake of honor, I shall try to win a name of great glory among the citizens.

---

---

---

---

4. Why is it necessary to say more (things)? When the commander saw that the sun was setting in the high mountains, he made an end of fighting and ordered the whole army to withdraw from there into the camp.

---

---

---

---

5. Certain men used to dread both the name and the authority of Caesar to so great an extent that they were willing to direct against him the highest punishment.

---

---

---

---

6. Who is so cruel in mind and heart that he would want his (fellow) citizens to be oppressed by the evils (evil things) of war? Let us bring it about that such a man not remain with us in the city.

---

---

---

---

7. Since the remaining columns were being led through the mountains by a commander pressed hard by age, many of us thought that we would easily be able to capture and destroy the camp before daylight.

---

---

---

---

8. Did you reckon the consulship of so great value, Catiline, that you would do all things for the sake of winning it?

---

---

---

---

9. If anything bad should happen, I would tell you. Do not be overwhelmed by any fear.

---

---

---

10. When the sun had risen, scarcely anyone dared to look at the plain where so many brave men had fallen. It was necessary, however, that their bodies be brought together from there and be placed in the earth.

---

---

---

---

11. There was present among the multitudes a leader of so much authority that the remaining soldiers (actually) followed him into the middle of the enemies' battle lines.

---

---

---

---

12. It is characteristic of a brave human being to endure many harsh things. This wretched soldier, however, had received so many serious wounds in his whole body that he was (actually) able neither to stand before the walls nor to hold any weapons.

---

---

---

---

## Drill 139 Fear Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing Fear clauses.

1. Metuēbāmus nē saevī ignēs oppidum omnīnō perderent.

---

---

---

2. Timēsne ut filius viam virtūtis invenīre possit?

---

---

---

3. Nihil timeō nē ille servus indignus scelera pessima nōn fateātur.

---

---

---

4. Erat quoddam perīculum nē qua arma nostrī per montēs gradientēs perditūrī essent.

---

---

---

5. Nōlite timēre, puerī, nē labōrēs vestrōs magnī nōn aestimem.

---

---

---

6. Hoc ūnum metuō: ut mea mūnera tibi placitūra sint.

---

---

---

7. Magnus mihi erat timor ut post haec Rōmam reditūrus essēs.

---

---

---

8. Mīles glōriae cupidus metuit ut fortiter pugnāns ab imperātore spectētur.

---

---

---

9. Haud cōsulēs metuēbant nē quisquam ē cīvibus piis urbem hostibus trāderet.

---

---

---

10. Dī mē amant nec metuō nē poenīs eōrum opprimar.

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin.

1. If anyone should fear that the sky will fall, let him beg the gods for safety.

---

---

---

2. Were you fearing that I had not read your letter?

---

---

---

3. Cicero has received the consulship. Therefore let us not fear that Catiline will destroy the republic.

---

---

---

4. It was a source of great concern to the consuls that the citizens would not obey the new laws.

---

---

---

5. Do not fear that I shall forget your brave deeds. That thing could never happen!

---

---

---

## Drill 140 Prevention Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing verbs of hindering, preventing, prohibiting, and forbidding.

1. Agmina hostium nostrōs dēterrēbant quōminus ad moenia urbis accēderent.

---

---

---

2. Senātus Caesarem vetuit in Italiam exercitum dūcere.

---

---

---

3. Multōs metus poenae impedit nē scelera fateantur..

---

---

---

4. Nēmō Catilinam prohibuit hinc cum manū impiōrum ēgredi.

---

---

---

5. Tū quidem mihi obstāre nōn poteris quōminus sententiam dīcam.

---

---

---

6. Aetās nōn dēterret quīn pater pugnāre cum studiō velit.

---

---

---

7. Visne mihi obstāre nē hoc quod coepī opus cōficiam?

---

---

---

8. Vulnera saeva eum nōn impediēbant quīn in primā aciē stāret.

---

---

---

9. Quae rēs tam gravis accidit ut ā mīlitibus Rōmānīs dēterreāmur nē in forō adsīmus?

---

---

---

10. Pater vōs vetuit, ō puerī, illās puellās per viās sequī. Ego quoque vōs prohibeō.

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin.

1. Nothing will deter me from bringing aid to my wretched friends.

---

---

---

2. The Romans never prohibited conquered peoples from being presented with citizenship.

---

---

---

3. Did chance or some god prevent the spears of the enemies from killing me?

---

---

---

4. Who would forbid a wise man to seek more wisdom?

---

---

---

5. The name and authority of Caesar prevented the inhabitants from forming a plan about war. (Write once using **deterreō** and once using **prohibeō**.)

---

---

---

---

## Drill 141 Impersonal Constructions II

A. Translate these sentences containing the impersonal verbs **miseret**, **paenitet**, **piget**, **puget**, **taedet**, **rēfert**, and **interest**.

1. Caesaris maximē intererat quid in prōvinciā fieret.

---

---

---

2. Vestrā interest dicere omnia quae scītis.

---

---

---

3. Frātris mē quidem pudet pigetque. Tēne eius miseret?

---

---

---

4. Nihilne putās rēferre utrum cadat rēs pūblica necne?

---

---

---

5. Nōs miserēbat omnium hominum servitūte oppressōrum.

---

---

---

6. Cuius cīvis nōn rēfert Catilīnam sine morā interficī?

---

---

---

7. Nōnne intellegis multum interesse scelus fatērī?

---

---

---

8. Meā rēferēbat ut Rōmam redīrem.

---

---

9. Catilīnā tandem interfectō, tanta erat invidia Cicerōnis ut eius miserēret multōs.

---

---

---

10. Quod ē proeliō fūgī mē plūrimum pudēbat.

---

---

11. Omnium intersit ut mūrus quam primum iaciātur.

---

---

---

12. Mē nōn paenitēbat facere idem quod tū.

---

---

13. Quod Catilīna suum filium interfēcit cūnctōs hominēs honestōs piguit.

---

---

---

14. Quālem vītae omnīnō taedet tālis mortem quaerat.

---

---

15. Nostrā maximē rēfert quid cōsul dictūrus sit.

---

---

16. Dīcit sē paenitēre quod lēgātō rūmōrēs referentī crēdiderit.

---

---

---

17. Numquam tuī oblivīscar nec mē pigēbit nostrī amōris meminisse.

---

---

---

18. Nōnne nōs omnēs taedet bellōrum inter cīvēs?

---

---

19. Cuius tandem plūs quam meī tē miseret?

---

---

20. Caesaris intersit quis castrīs praesit. Meā quidem hoc interest.

---

---

---

21. Nēminem paenitēbit factōrum fortium sī auxiliō rei pūblīcae erunt.

---

---

---

22. Sciō certē tuā interesse nōmina audīre eōrum in proeliō cōfectōrum.

---

---

---

23. Quōrum nōn miseret quemquam eōs ē perīculō servēmus.

---

---

---

24. Dīc mihi pudeatne tē tuī sceleris necne.

---

---

25. Tē nē paeniteat hōc ipsō tempore vīxisse.

---

---

26. Adeō mē orātiōnis Antōnī taedēbat ut ē forō discesserim.

---

---

---

27. Vōs, patrēs cōscriptī, taedeat eadem saepissimē audīre.

---

---

---

28. Virī tantā aetāte mē miserēbat.

---

---

## B. Write in Latin.

1. It is not important to many citizens that the consuls follow the customs of the ancestors. However, it is greatly important to me.

---

---

---

2. You do pity that woman whose husband died (while) absent from home, don't you?

---

---

---

3. The fact that scarcely anyone was willing to exchange gold for the books of very wise men disgusts me.

---

---

---

4. Let it shame you greatly, soldiers, to surrender your weapons to the enemies. This thing concerns your commander more greatly than any other thing.

---

---

---

5. Should I regret those true words spoken on behalf of my brother?

---

---

---

6. It will make the ones listening tired to hear songs that they have heard before. Therefore, I shall sing new ones!

---

---

---



## Drill 142 Direct and Indirect Reflexives

- A. Underline each reflexive pronoun and reflexive-possessive adjective and translate each sentence.  
B. Label each as direct or indirect. When there is an ambiguity, choose the more likely.

1. Pater dīxit filiōs nihil esse suī similēs.

---

---

---

2. Cicerō poētam quendam orābat ut carmen dē suā vītā scrīberet.

---

---

---

3. Quis nescit gentēs prōvinciae saepe inter sē pugnāre?

---

---

---

4. Lēgātus captus spērābat imperātōrem sē aut corpus quidem suum magnī aestimātūrum.

---

---

---

5. Rēx sapiēns mīlitibus aurum mūnerī dedit ut sēcum in proelium īrent.

---

---

---

6. Cōsulēs Catilīnae dīxēre populum lībertyātem suam numquam trāditūrum esse.

---

---

---

7. Nōscere cōnābātur utrum falsa sibi essent relāta an vēra.

---

---

---

8. Frāter amīcum rogābit cūr ad suōs auxilium nōn mīserit.

---

---

---

9. Servī miserī petēbant nē quis ad sē accēderet.

---

---

---

10. Dux militēs piōs in montīs mīsit quī impiōs invenīrent atque ad sē ferrent.

---

---

---



## Drill 143–147 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative Supine to express Purpose  
Ablative Supine, Ablative of Respect  
Accusative of Respect  
Accusative, Direct Object of a Middle Voice Verb  
Historical Infinitive  
Subjunctive by Attraction

**Translate** these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt *rogātum* auxilium.

---

---

**rogātum** \_\_\_\_\_

2. Nōn est facile *factū* librum scribere.

---

---

**factū** \_\_\_\_\_

3. Cīvēs hominem *genus* humilem cīvitātī numquam praeficiant.

---

---

**genus** \_\_\_\_\_

4. Intellēxistīne cūr pater domum nostram, quamquam *nōllet*, venderet?

---

---

---

**nōllet** \_\_\_\_\_

5. Ille mīles *pectus* fortibus armīs circumdatus est.

---

---

**pectus** \_\_\_\_\_

6. Dux sociōrum sē in aciem *ēicere*, vulnera īferre, glōriam cēpit.

---

---

---

**ēicere** \_\_\_\_\_

7. Nesciō quid optimum sit *dictū*.

---

---

**dictū** \_\_\_\_\_

8. Fīlia mātrī *omnia* similis eadem dīcet ac faciet quae māter.

---

---

---

**omnia** \_\_\_\_\_

9. Bonum est sapientēs cōferre ubi cōsiliō opus *sit*.

---

---

---

**sit** \_\_\_\_\_

10. Idem *ferrum* cingī voluī quod frāter gesserat.

---

---

---

**ferrum** \_\_\_\_\_

11. Fēminae in templum ambulāre, dōna in ārā *pōnere*, pācem ā dīs quaerere.

---

---

---

**pōnere** \_\_\_\_\_

12. Rēgīna rēgem—miserum *dictū*—gladiō interfēcit.

---

---

---

**dictū** \_\_\_\_\_

13. Ad tē vēnī *ōrātum* nē inimīcum mē habeās.

---

---

---

**ōrātum** \_\_\_\_\_

14. Tē hortor ut eum librum legās quem *scrīpserim*.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**scrīpserim** \_\_\_\_\_

15. *Mentem* timōre oppressus in aciē stetī: nec fugere nec pugnāre potuī.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**mentem** \_\_\_\_\_

16. Illinc ad agrōs *ambulātum* īvī.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**ambulātum** \_\_\_\_\_

*Exercises, CHAPTER XV*

A. Translate.

1. Ōrātōrem dūrōrum in Cicerōnem verbōrum tam paenitēbat ut ex senātū, ubi ōrātiōnem habuisset, quam celerrimē fugeret.

---

---

---

2. Mē miserēbat illius mīlitis quem arma gravia impediēbant. Etenim hostibus oppugnātibis obstāre nōn poterat.

---

---

---

3. Quis est in tōtō orbe terrārum quī hunc hominem nōn metuat, causam caputque malōrum omnium?

---

---

---

4. Magnopere verēbar nē agricola mōrum veterum labōre ac dūrā morte raptus esset. Spērābam autem animam corpore solūtā etiam vīvere.

---

---

---

5. Sum pius Aenēās, clārus per orbem, mēcumque ferō deōs patriae ex hostibus raptōs. Hīs novam cōstituere domum cupiō, sed nūmen aliquod male amīcum mē vetat.

---

---

---

6. Diū cupiēbat populus dulce nōmen audire pācis. Patrēs igitur diē cōstitutā lēgātōs ad campum vocāre, finem facere bellī.

---

---

---

7. “Quī deus es? Quod nūmen? Namque haud tibi vultus est hominis.” Vix haec fātus eram cum Mercurium per umbrās cognōvī.

---

---

---

8. Hoc ūnum metuēbam: ut domum redire possem priusquam pater magnā aetāte ē vitā discēderet. Etenim meā maximē rēferēbat verba huius hominis cārissimī audire.

---

---

---

---

9. Sī quis mē dēterrēre cōnātus esset quōminus domum redīrem, celer gladium manū rapuissem ad pugnandum.

---

---

---

10. Nox mihi caput circumdabat umbrīs; quae rēs mē omnīnō dēterrui nē celeriter ad moenia accēderem.

---

---

---

11. Omnēs bonōs magnopere paenitet quod dēterritus es, Marce Antōnī, quōminus montem cōpiīs circumdarēs.

---

---

---

12. Nihil impedire potuit quīn hostēs filiam rēgis raperent, quam nunc magnō pretiō solvere necesse est.

---

---

---

13. Aenēās ad āram ambulat dōna ferēns. Humilī autem vōce tālia fātur: “Dī magnī—sī quod nūmen habētis—hīs malīs mē meōsque ēripite!”

---

---

---

14. Īrā saevā rēgīna mentem ac vultum movētur. Cuidam lēctō ad hoc militi dicit filium interficiendum esse neque suā rēferre ab hoste in aciē an aliquō cāsū in forō cadat. Haec ipsa dicta fātur: “Tū modo fac ut cōficiātur.”

---

---

---

---

15. Nostrī imperātōris rēferēbat urbem mūrīs cingere. Hōc opere cōfectō, legiōnēs in aciē cōstituit.

---

---

---

16. Vultum mūtātus et ōra Cupīdō, magnum nūmen ac verendum, Carthāginem venit ubi rēgīnam dulcī amōre premat.

---

---

---

17. “Tua patria dulcis ante omnia tē discēdere cum tot fugientibus vetat.” Haec atque tālia fātus, pater mihi obstitit nē rem tam gravem facerem, tam turpem.

---

---

---

18. Urbe hostium omnīnō ā nostrīs circumdatā, ita ārae deōrum honōribus cingantur ut facta hominum nūminibus placeant. Omnēs autem dī deaeque sentiant hominēs suum auxilium plūrimī aestimāre.

---

---

---

---

19. Tuam virtūtem Fāma, quā nihil est celerius, per orbem, per gentēs feret neque nōs quicquam impedit quīn tua fortia facta laudēmus.

---

---

---

20. Fierīne potuit ut mortis metus turpiter tibi obstāret nē amīcum ex manibus hostium ēriperēs? Hominem infēlicem! Tuī mē multum miseret.

---

---

---

21. Cum parvus essem puer, arma tamen cingī volēbam ut prō patriā dulcī pugnārem. Pater autem, quem quidem verēbar, mē vetuit.

---

---

---

22. Nōnne tē piget quod iste frāter honōrem aurō vendere cōstituit? Etenim mihi ipsī dīxit suā nōn interesse quid sentīrem. Pecūniane eī erat tantī?

---

---

---

23. Caesar lēgātōs haud dēterruit quīn loquerentur. Etenim eīs imperāvit ut sibi omnia quae cognōvissent sine morā referrent.

---

---

---

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Although I fear that I will soon be snatched away by death, nothing will prevent me from girding arms on myself and going to the plain to fight.

---

---

---

2. To whom in the whole world is it important whether you win the favor of the divine spirits or not?

---

---

---

3. After he decided to grant aid to the son of Venus, Jupiter summoned the rest of the gods and spoke such things: "Dissolve your fear. The fates stand firm; not even Juno's treachery can deter Aeneas from setting sail toward Italy."

---

---

---

---

---

4. The fact that Catiline tried to dissolve the republic by violence and arms both shames and disgusts all loyal citizens.

---

---

---

5. To conquer entirely was so important to me that on that very night I (actually) sent one brave lieutenant into the territory of the enemies to learn their plans.

---

---

---

6. To have carried off the gifts for the divinities was a base thing to do. You regret, do you not, the fact that you allowed so great a sacrilege to be done?

---

---

---

7. Wretched in expression, the slave begged (his) master that he be freed from shameful slavery. In this way he spoke: "What is standing in your way, cruel man? Release me!"

---

---

---

8. After Aeneas looked at his small son, surrounded in (respect to) (his) head with fire, he understood that a sign had been sent by some divinity. Therefore, he decided to flee as swiftly as possible from his sweet homeland.

---

---

---

9. Not at all do I fear that Cicero will not be present for the purpose of speaking to the senate; for no danger in the world will prevent that brave consul from saving the republic.

---

---

---

10. Before the faces of the fathers—an unworthy thing to see—the wicked enemy snatched away by the sword the head for (the disadvantage of) the wretched son of the old king of Troy.

---

---

---

11. One very brave envoy was going to the camp to beg the enemies that the leader of the allies be released in return for the head (life) of (their) commander.

---

---

---

12. All things are ruled by the divine power of the gods. Let it not shame you (pl.) to be in awe of them.

---

---

---



# Introduction Summary Rules for Pronunciation

## Consonants

**b** as **b**, but **bs** as the **ps** of **taps**; **bt** as the **pt** of **apt**

**c** as the **c** of **cart** (hard **c**)

**g** as the **g** of **get** (hard **g**)

**h** as the **h** of **hat**

**i**, as consonant, as the **y** of **yawn**

**n** as **n**, but **nc** as the **nk** of **bank**; **ng** as the **ng** of **hang**

**qu** as the **qu** of **quit**

**r** as a rolled **r**

**s** as the **s** of **serpent**

**v** (consonantal **u**) as the **w** of **wet**

**x** as the **x** of **axe**

**z** as the **dz** of **gadzooks**

**ch** as the **ch** of **character**

**ph** as the **p** of **people**

**th** as the **t** of **tea**

## Vowels and Diphthongs

**a** as the **a** of **alert** or the **u** of **cup**

**ā** as the **a** of **father**

**e** as the **e** of **pet**

**ē** as the **a** of **fate**

**i** as the **i** of **fit**

**ī** as the **ee** of **feet**

**o** as the **o** of **soft**

**ō** as the **o** of **hope**

**u** as the **u** of **put**

**ū** as the **oo** of **fool**

**ae** as the **i** of **high**

**oe** as the **oy** of **boy**

**ei** as the **ay** of **day**

**ui** as the **wi** of **twin**

**au** as the **ow** of **how**

**eu** as Elmer Fudd would pronounce the **er**  
of **very** (**vewy**)

## Syllables

**ultima** last syllable

**penult** almost last syllable (second last)

**antepenult** syllable before the almost last syllable (third last)

**long by nature** syllable containing a long vowel or diphthong

**long by position** short vowel in syllable followed by two or more consonants

**LAW OF THE PENULT** IF THE *PENULT* IS *LONG*, IT IS *STRESSED*.

IF THE *PENULT* IS *SHORT*, THE *ANTEPENULT* IS *STRESSED*.



# CHAPTER I

## Vocabulary

- agricola, agricolae** *m.* farmer
- **anima, animae** *f.* life force; soul<sup>1</sup>
- dea, deae** *f.* goddess
- **fāma, fāmae** *f.* report, rumor; reputation, fame
- fēmina, fēminae** *f.* woman; wife
- filia, filiae** *f.* daughter
- īnsula, īnsulae** *f.* island
- Italia, Italiae** *f.* Italy
- nauta, nautae** *m.* sailor
- patria, patriae** *f.* country, homeland
- pecūnia, pecūniae** *f.* money
- poēta, poētae** *m.* poet
- puella, puellae** *f.* girl
- rēgīna, rēgīnae** *f.* queen
- via, viae** *f.* way, road, street, path
- ager, agrī** *m.* field
- **deus, deī** *m.* god
- **dominus, dominī** *m.* master, lord
- filius, filiū** *m.* son
- gladius, gladiū** *m.* sword
- liber, librī** *m.* book
- puer, puerī** *m.* boy
- servus, servī** *m.* slave
- vir, virī** *m.* man; husband
- aurum, aurī** *n.* gold
- bellum, bellī** *n.* war
- **cōnsilium, cōnsiliū** *n.* deliberation; plan, advice; judgment
- dōnum, dōnī** *n.* gift
- factum, factī** *n.* deed
- **ferrum, ferrī** *n.* iron; sword
- oppidum, oppidī** *n.* town
- perīculum, perīculī** *n.* danger
- verbum, verbī** *n.* word
- **ā, ab** (prep. + abl.) (away) from
- **ad** (prep. + acc.) toward, to
- cum** (prep. + abl.) with
- **dē** (prep. + abl.) (down) from; about, concerning
- **ē, ex** (prep. + abl.) (out) from
- **et** (conj.) and
- et . . . et . . .** both . . . and . . .
- (adv.) even, also
- **in** (prep. + acc.) into, onto; against
- (prep. + abl.) in, on
- ō** (interj.) O
- **-que** (enclitic conj.) and

1. An arrow next to a vocabulary entry indicates that there is additional important information about this entry in the **vocabulary notes** that follow.



# Chapter I Summary Noun Morphology and Syntax

| Noun Morphology | First Declension                                 |                         | Second Declension<br>Masc./Fem.    |                                 | Second Declension<br>Neuter |                        |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
|                 | Sing.  | Plural                  | Sing.                              | Plural                          | Sing.                       | Plural                 |
| Nominative      | 1. subject<br>2. predicate nominative            | <b>-a</b> <b>-ae</b>    | <b>-us/-<sup>1</sup></b> <b>-ī</b> | <b>-um</b> <b>-a</b>            | <b>-um</b> <b>-a</b>        | <b>-um</b> <b>-a</b>   |
| Genitive        | “of”   | <b>-ae</b> <b>-ārum</b> | <b>-ī</b> <b>-ōrum</b>             | <b>-ī</b> <b>-ōrum</b>          | <b>-ī</b> <b>-ōrum</b>      | <b>-ī</b> <b>-ōrum</b> |
| Dative          | “to,” “for”                                      | <b>-ae</b> <b>-īs</b>   | <b>-ō</b> <b>-īs</b>               | <b>-ō</b> <b>-īs</b>            | <b>-ō</b> <b>-īs</b>        | <b>-ō</b> <b>-īs</b>   |
| Accusative      | 1. direct object<br>2. with certain prepositions | <b>-am</b> <b>-ās</b>   | <b>-um</b> <b>-ōs</b>              | <b>-um</b> <b>-ōs</b>           | <b>-um</b> <b>-a</b>        | <b>-um</b> <b>-a</b>   |
| Ablative        | 1. “from”<br>2. “by,” “with”<br>3. “in,” “on”    | <b>-ā</b> <b>-īs</b>    | <b>-ō</b> <b>-īs</b>               | <b>-ō</b> <b>-īs</b>            | <b>-ō</b> <b>-īs</b>        | <b>-ō</b> <b>-īs</b>   |
| Vocative        | direct address                                   | <b>-a</b> <b>-ae</b>    | <b>-e<sup>2</sup></b> <b>-ī</b>    | <b>-e<sup>2</sup></b> <b>-ī</b> | <b>-um</b> <b>-a</b>        | <b>-um</b> <b>-a</b>   |

DETERMINE THE *DECLENSION* OF A NOUN BY LOOKING AT THE GENITIVE SINGULAR OF THE FULL VOCABULARY ENTRY. A GENITIVE SINGULAR ENDING IN **-ae** INDICATES THAT A NOUN BELONGS TO THE FIRST DECLENSION; A GENITIVE SINGULAR ENDING IN **-ī** INDICATES THAT A NOUN BELONGS TO THE SECOND DECLENSION.

- To decline a noun:
1. get the stem from the genitive singular in the full vocabulary entry (e.g., **puell-** from **puella**, **puellae**, *f.*, girl; or **libr-** from **liber**, **librī**, *m.*, book)
  2. add the appropriate case endings to the stem

## Noun Syntax

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Nominative, Subject</b>       | Expresses the Subject (that which is spoken about) of a verb   |
| <b>Predicate Nominative</b>      | Expresses an element that is <i>equivalent</i> to the subject and is joined to it by a <i>linking</i> or <i>copulative</i> verb  |
| <b>Genitive of Possession</b>    | Expresses a person or thing who <i>owns</i> or <i>possesses</i> another noun   |
| <b>Dative of Reference</b>       | Expresses a person <i>with reference to whom</i> the action of the verb occurs   |
| <b>Dative of Indirect Object</b> | 1. Expresses the person or thing <i>indirectly</i> interested in the action of the verb<br>2. Most often occurs with verbs of <i>giving</i> , <i>showing</i> , or <i>telling</i> |
| <b>Accusative, Direct Object</b> | Expresses the person or thing <i>receiving the action of the verb</i>  |
| <b>Ablative of Accompaniment</b> | 1. Expresses the person or thing that <i>accompanies</i> another noun in the sentence<br>2. <i>Always</i> uses the preposition <b>cum</b>  |
| <b>Ablative of Means</b>         | 1. Expresses the <i>thing by means of which</i> an action is performed<br>2. <i>Never</i> uses a preposition   |

1. Some second-declension nouns do NOT use this ending but instead end in either **-r** or **-er**. The nominative singular must be memorized as part of the full vocabulary entry.

|                          |   |                          |                  |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|------------------|
| 2. nom. sing. <b>-us</b> | > | voc. sing. <b>-e</b>     | (servus > serve) |
| nom. sing. <b>-ius</b>   | > | voc. sing. <b>-ī</b>     | (filius > fili)  |
| nom. sing. <b>-r/-er</b> | > | voc. sing. <b>-r/-er</b> | (puer > puer)    |



## CHAPTER II

### Vocabulary

- cūra, cūrae** *f.* care, concern; anxiety
- **īra, īrae** *f.* anger, wrath
- poena, poenae** *f.* punishment, penalty
- sapientia, sapientiae** *f.* wisdom
- vīta, vītae** *f.* life
- **animus, animī** *m.* (rational) soul, mind; spirit;  
*pl.*, strong feelings
- **arma, armōrum** *n. pl.* arms, weapons
- studium, studiī** *n.* zeal, enthusiasm; pursuit,  
study
- vēlum, vēli** *n.* sail
- **ambulō, ambulāre, ambulāvī, ambulātum** (1-intr.)  
walk
- **amō, amāre, amāvī, amātus** (1-tr.) love
- **cōgitō** (1-tr.) think; ponder
- **dō, dare, dedī, datus** give, grant
- **poenās dare** (idiom) to pay the penalty
- **vēla dare** (idiom) to set sail
- **dōnō** (1-tr.) give; present, reward
- errō** (1-intr.) wander; err, make a mistake
- labōrō** (1-intr.) work; suffer, be distressed
- **mōnstrō** (1-tr.) show, point out
- **optō** (1-tr.) desire
- **vocō** (1-tr.) call; summon; name
- **dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitus** owe; ought
- habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus** have, hold; consider
- **iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus** order
- **moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus** set in motion, stir  
(up), move
- **respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus**  
answer, respond
- **timeō, timēre, timuī, —** fear, be afraid (of)
- videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus** see
- **sum, esse, fuī, futūrus** be; exist
- **possum, posse, potuī, —** be able, can
- cūr** (interrog. adv.) why
- **enim** (postpositive conj.) in fact, indeed; for
- etenim** (conj.) and indeed; for in fact
- **nam** (conj.) for
- namque** (conj.) for in fact
- **-ne** (interrog. enclitic particle) *added to the first  
word of a question*
- **neque** or **nec** (conj.-adv.) and not
- neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . .** neither . . . nor . . .
- **nōn** (adv.) not
- sed** (conj.) but



## Chapter II Summary Verb Morphology

| Present Active Indicative System of 1st- and 2nd-Conjugation Verbs                      |  | The Irregular Verbs <i>sum</i> and <i>possum</i><br><i>sum, esse, fui, futūrus</i> "be, exist"<br><i>possum, posse, potui, —</i> "be able, can" |  |  |   |
|---|--|---|--|--|---|
| Present   | Imperfect  | Future  | Present  | Imperfect  | Future  |
| Take stem from<br>2nd prin. part<br>(by dropping <b>-re</b> )                           | Take stem from<br>2nd prin. part<br>(by dropping <b>-re</b> )              | Take stem from<br>2nd prin. part<br>(by dropping <b>-re</b> )   | <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>sum</b><br>2 <b>es</b><br>3 <b>est</b><br><i>Plural</i> | <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>eram</b><br>2 <b>erās</b><br>3 <b>erat</b><br><i>Plural</i> | <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>erō</b><br>2 <b>eris</b><br>3 <b>erit</b><br><i>Plural</i> |
| Add active<br>personal endings:   | Add <b>-bā-</b><br>Add active<br>personal endings:                         | Add <b>-bi-</b><br>Add active<br>personal endings:  | 1 <b>sumus</b><br>2 <b>estis</b><br>3 <b>sunt</b>                            | <b>erāmus</b><br><b>erātis</b><br><b>erant</b>                                   | <b>erimus</b><br><b>eritis</b><br><b>erunt</b>                                  |
| <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>-ō</b> <sup>1</sup><br>2 <b>-s</b><br>3 <b>-t</b><br><i>Plural</i> | <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>-m</b><br>2 <b>-s</b><br>3 <b>-t</b><br><i>Plural</i> | <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>-ō</b> <sup>2</sup><br>2 <b>-s</b><br>3 <b>-t</b><br><i>Plural</i>   | 1 <b>possum</b><br>2 <b>potes</b><br>3 <b>potest</b><br><i>Plural</i>        | <b>poteram</b><br><b>poterās</b><br><b>poterat</b>                               | <b>poterō</b><br><b>poteris</b><br><b>poterit</b>                               |
| 1 <b>-mus</b><br>2 <b>-tis</b><br>3 <b>-nt</b>  | 1 <b>-mus</b><br>2 <b>-tis</b><br>3 <b>-nt</b>                             | 1 <b>-mus</b><br>2 <b>-tis</b><br>3 <b>-nt</b> <sup>3</sup>   | 1 <b>possumus</b><br>2 <b>potestis</b><br>3 <b>possunt</b>                   | <b>poterāmus</b><br><b>poterātis</b><br><b>poterant</b>                          | <b>poterimus</b><br><b>poteritis</b><br><b>poterunt</b>                         |

LONG VOWEL RULE: LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE **-m, -t, -nt**.

1. But **vocō** (NOT \***vocāō**); **movēō** (NOT \***movēō**).
2. But **vocābō** (NOT \***vocābiō**); **movēbō** (NOT \***movēbiō**).
3. But **vocābunt** (NOT \***vocābint**), **movēbunt** (NOT \***movēbint**).



## Chapter II Summary Latin Tenses of the Indicative; Verb and Noun Syntax

| <i>Tense Name</i> | <i>Time</i> | <i>Aspect</i> | <i>Sample Translation</i>          |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Present           | present     | simple        | he sees                            |
|                   |             | progressive   | he is seeing                       |
|                   |             | repeated      | he sees (repeatedly)               |
| Imperfect         | past        | progressive   | he was seeing                      |
|                   |             | repeated      | he saw (repeatedly)/he used to see |
| Future            | future      | simple        | he will see                        |
|                   |             | progressive   | he will be seeing                  |
|                   |             | repeated      | he will see (repeatedly)           |
| Perfect           | 1. present  | completed     | he has seen                        |
|                   | 2. past     | simple        | he saw                             |
| Pluperfect        | past        | completed     | he had seen                        |
| Future Perfect    | future      | completed     | he will have seen                  |

### Complementary Infinitive

AN INFINITIVE USED TO COMPLETE THE MEANING OF ANOTHER VERB

**Īnsulam vidēre possum.**

I am able *to see* the island.

### Object Infinitive

AN INFINITIVE USED AS THE DIRECT OBJECT OF ANOTHER VERB

**Agricola labōrāre optat.**

The farmer desires *to work*.

### Dative of the Possessor

INDICATES THE PERSON WHO POSSESSES SOMETHING

**Dominō est liber.**

*To the master* there is a book.

*The master* has a book.



## Chapter II Summary Guidelines for Reading Latin Sentences

1. WHEN TRANSLATING A LATIN SENTENCE, **GO IN ORDER** FROM LEFT TO RIGHT. First translate in Latin word order; then give a second version, making minimum necessary changes for clear English. Going in order will allow you to:
  - a. note and appreciate nuances of meaning signaled by particular word orders;
  - b. give correct sense when ambiguities arise;
  - c. most important, *read and understand Latin as it was written.*
2. ASSUME THAT THE SUBJECT OF A NEW SENTENCE IS THE SAME AS THE SUBJECT OF A PRECEDING SENTENCE IF NO NEW NOMINATIVE SUBJECT IS EXPRESSED.
3. MAJOR GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS (SUBJECT, INDIRECT OBJECT, DIRECT OBJECT)—PARTICULARLY THOSE REFERRING TO *PEOPLE* RATHER THAN *THINGS*—TEND TO BE PLACED AT OR NEAR THE BEGINNING OF A SENTENCE.
4. GENITIVES ARE REGULARLY PLACED *AFTER* THE NOUNS THEY QUALIFY OR LIMIT.
5. ADVERBIAL ELEMENTS (ADVERBS, ADVERBIAL PHRASES) ARE REGULARLY PLACED *BEFORE* THE VERBS OR OTHER WORDS THEY MODIFY.
6. IN QUESTIONS, VERBS TEND TO BE PLACED *FIRST*.
7. COPULATIVE VERBS ARE GENERALLY PLACED *BETWEEN* SUBJECT AND PREDICATE, AND PREDICATE NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES TEND TO COME FIRST IN A SENTENCE OR CLAUSE.
8. WHEN **SUM** MEANS “EXIST,” IT TENDS TO COME *BEFORE* ITS SUBJECT AND IS OFTEN FIRST IN A SENTENCE.
9. POSTPOSITIVE WORDS APPEAR IN THE SECOND OR THIRD POSITION IN A SENTENCE. A **postpositive** (< Latin *postpōnō*, “place after”) word does not appear first in a sentence. It may be translated first, however, when it connects two sentences and indicates the logical relation between them.



# CHAPTER III

## Vocabulary

- diligentia, diligentiae* *f.* diligence
- *incola, incolae* *m.* inhabitant
  - mora, morae* *f.* delay
  - *prōvincia, prōvinciae* *f.* province
  - terra, terrae* *f.* land, earth
- 
- *amicus, amicī* *m.* friend
  - *forum, forī* *n.* public square, marketplace, forum
  - *imperium, imperiī* *n.* power, authority, command; empire
  - *inimicus, inimicī* *m.* (personal) enemy
  - odium, odii* *n.* hatred
  - *populus, populī* *m.* (the) people; populace
  - *Rōmānī, Rōmānōrum* *m. pl.* (the) Romans
- 
- *nihil* or *nīl* (indeclinable noun) *n.* nothing
- 
- laudō* (1-tr.) praise
- *pugnō* (1-intr.) fight
  - superō* (1-tr.) overcome, conquer; surpass
- 
- *teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus* hold, grasp; keep, possess; occupy
  - videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus* *passive*, be seen; seem (§25)
- 
- eō, ire, iī/ivī, itum* go (§29)
- *amicus, -a, -um* friendly (+ dat.)
  - *inimicus, -a, -um* unfriendly, hostile (+ dat.)
  - bonus, -a, -um* good
  - *laetus, -a, -um* happy
  - *liber, libera, liberum* free
  - *magnus, -a, -um* large, big; great
  - malus, -a, -um* bad, evil
  - miser, misera, miserum* wretched, pitiable, miserable
  - multus, -a, -um* much, many
  - parvus, -a, -um* small, little
  - *pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum* beautiful, handsome
  - Rōmānus, -a, -um* Roman
- 
- ā, ab* (prep. + abl.) by (§24)
- *atque* or *ac* (conj.) and (also)
  - *mox* (adv.) soon; then
  - nunc* (adv.) now
  - *prō* (prep. + abl.) in front of; on behalf of, for; in return for, instead of
  - propter* (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of
  - semper* (adv.) always
  - sine* (prep. + abl.) without



# Chapter III Summary Adjective Morphology, Noun/Adjective Syntax

## First-Second-Declension Adjectives: Endings

|      | Singular           |     | Plural |       |
|------|--------------------|-----|--------|-------|
|      | M.                 | F.  | M.     | F.    |
| Nom. | -us/— <sup>1</sup> | -a  | -ī     | -ae   |
| Gen. | -ī                 | -ae | -ōrum  | -ārum |
| Dat. | -ō                 | -ae | -īs    | -īs   |
| Acc. | -um                | -am | -ōs    | -ās   |
| Abl. | -ō                 | -ā  | -īs    | -īs   |
| Voc. | -e                 |     |        |       |

GET THE STEM FROM THE FEMINE NOMINATIVE SINGULAR BY DROPPING THE -a.

## Noun-Adjective Agreement

ADJECTIVES MUST ALWAYS AGREE WITH THE NOUNS THEY MODIFY IN GENDER, NUMBER, AND CASE.

nauta malus (both noun and adj. are masc. sing. nom.)

## Substantive Use of the Adjective

- ADJECTIVES USED AS NOUNS ARE CALLED **SUBSTANTIVES**.
- TRANSLATION OF A SUBSTANTIVE MUST INDICATE GENDER AND NUMBER.

**Bonus multa videt.**

The good man sees many things.

## Predicate Adjective

- APPEARS WITH A COPULATIVE VERB
- ALWAYS AGREES WITH THE NOUN IT MODIFIES IN GENDER, NUMBER, AND CASE

**Clārus est poēta.**

The poet is famous.

## Subject Infinitive

AN INFINITIVE (A NEUTER SINGULAR VERBAL NOUN) MAY BE THE SUBJECT OF ANOTHER VERB.

**Bonum est laborāre.**

To work is good.

## Ablative of Personal Agent

- EXPRESSES THE PERSON OR AGENT BY WHOM AN ACTION IS PERFORMED
- OCCURS WITH VERBS IN THE PASSIVE VOICE
- REQUIRES **Ā/AB**

**Filius ā rēginā vocābātur.**

The son was being summoned by the queen.

## Ablative of Manner

- EXPRESSES THE WAY OR MANNER IN WHICH AN ACTION IS PERFORMED
- REQUIRES **CUM** WHEN NOT MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE
- MAY USE (BUT DOES NOT REQUIRE) **CUM** WHEN MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE
- MAY BE TRANSLATED WITH AN "LY" ADVERB

**Cum dīligentiā laborāt.**

She works with diligence/diligently.

**Magnā (cum) dīligentiā laborāt.**

She works with great diligence/very diligently.

## Appositive

- DEFINES OR LIMITS ANOTHER NOUN NEXT TO WHICH IT IS PLACED
- ALWAYS AGREES WITH THE NOUN IT DEFINES IN CASE

**Horātius, poēta magnus, multōs librōs habet.**

Horace, a great poet, has many books.

1. Some adjectives have *no* ending for the masculine singular nominative (e.g., miser, pulcher). The masculine singular nominative must be memorized as part of the vocabulary entry.



# Chapter III Summary Verb Morphology

## Present Passive Indicative System of 1st- and 2nd-Conjugation Verbs

| Present   | Imperfect   | Future  |
|---|---|---|
| Take stem from<br>2nd prin. part<br>(by dropping <b>-re</b> )   | Take stem from<br>2nd prin. part<br>(by dropping <b>-re</b> )   | Take stem from<br>2nd prin. part<br>(by dropping <b>-re</b> )   |
| Add passive<br>personal endings:  | Add <b>-bā-</b><br>Add passive<br>personal endings:   | Add <b>-bi-</b><br>Add passive<br>personal endings:   |
| <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>-or</b> <sup>1</sup><br>2 <b>-ris/-re</b><br>3 <b>-tur</b><br><i>Plural</i><br>1 <b>-mur</b><br>2 <b>-mini</b><br>3 <b>-ntur</b> | <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>-r</b><br>2 <b>-ris/-re</b><br>3 <b>-tur</b><br><i>Plural</i><br>1 <b>-mur</b><br>2 <b>-mini</b><br>3 <b>-ntur</b> | <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>-or</b> <sup>2</sup><br>2 <b>-ris/-re</b> <sup>3</sup><br>3 <b>-tur</b><br><i>Plural</i><br>1 <b>-mur</b><br>2 <b>-mini</b><br>3 <b>-ntur</b> <sup>4</sup> |

LONG VOWEL RULE: LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE **-m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur.**

1. But **vocor** (NOT **\*vocōr**); **moveor** (NOT **\*movēor**).
2. But **vocābor** (NOT **\*vocābior**); **movēbor** (NOT **\*movēbior**).
3. But **vocāberis/vocābere** (NOT **\*vocāberis/\*vocābere**); **movēberis/movēbere** (NOT **\*movēberis/\*movēbere**).
4. But **vocābuntur** (NOT **\*vocābintur**); **movēbuntur** (NOT **\*movēbintur**).

## The Irregular Verb **eō** **eō, ire, iī/ivī, itum "go"**

| Present   | Imperfect   | Future   |
|---|---|--|
| <i>Sing.</i><br>1 <b>eō</b><br>2 <b>is</b><br>3 <b>it</b><br><i>Plural</i><br>1 <b>imūs</b><br>2 <b>itis</b><br>3 <b>eunt</b> | <b>ībam</b><br><b>ībās</b><br><b>ībat</b><br><br><b>ībāmus</b><br><b>ībātis</b><br><b>ībant</b> | <b>ībō</b><br><b>ībīs</b><br><b>ībit</b><br><br><b>ībimus</b><br><b>ībitis</b><br><b>ībunt</b> |



# CHAPTER IV

## Vocabulary

- **causa, causae** *f.* reason, cause; case
- **glōria, glōriae** *f.* renown, glory
- **invidia, invidiae** *f.* envy, jealousy; ill-will, resentment
- **sententia, sententiae** *f.* thought, feeling; opinion
  
- **altum, altī** *n.* deep sea; height
- **auxilium, auxiliī** *n.* aid, help
  - **auxilia, auxiliōrum** *n. pl.* auxiliary troops
- **caelum, caelī** *n.* sky, heaven
- **socius, sociī** *m.* ally, comrade
  
- ego, meī (personal pron.) I; me (§37)
- nōs, nostrum/nostrī (personal pron.) we; us (§37)
- tū, tuī (personal pron.) you (§37)
- vōs, vestrum/vestrī (personal pron.) you (pl.) (§37)
- is, ea, id (personal pron.) he, she, it; they; him, her, it; them (§37)
  
- **agō, agere, ēgī, āctus** drive; do; spend, conduct
  - causam agere (idiom) to plead a case
- **canō, canere, cecinī, cantus** sing (of)
- **capiō, capere, cēpī, captus** take (up), capture; win
  - cōnsilium capere (idiom) to form a plan
- **dīcō, dicere, dixī, dictus** say, speak, tell
- **dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus** lead; consider
- **faciō, facere, fēcī, factus** make; do
- **gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus** bear; manage, conduct; perform
  - bellum gerere (idiom) to wage war
- **mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus** send
  
- **pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus** put, place; set aside
- **regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus** rule, control
- **scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptus** write
  
- **audiō, audīre, audivī, audītus** hear, listen (to)
- **sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus** perceive; feel
- **veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum** come
  
- is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) this, that; these, those (§37)
  
- altus, -a, -um tall, high; deep
- **clārus, -a, -um** bright, clear; famous
- **cupidus, -a, -um** desirous (+ gen.)
- **meus, -a, -um** my, mine (§38)
- **noster, nostra, nostrum** our, ours (§38)
- **paucī, paucae, pauca** few
- **socius, -a, -um** allied
- **tuus, -a, -um** your, yours (§38)
- **validus, -a, -um** strong; healthy
- **vester, vestra, vestrum** your (pl.), yours (pl.) (§38)
  
- **per** (prep. + acc.) through; by
- **quidem** (postpositive adv.) indeed, certainly; at least
  - **equidem** (adv.) indeed, certainly; for my part
  - **nē . . . quidem** not even



## Chapter IV Summary Verb Morphology

| Active Personal Endings                  | Passive Personal Endings             | Long Vowel Rule:                                   |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Sing.</i><br>1 -ō, -m<br>2 -s<br>3 -t | <i>Plural</i><br>-mus<br>-tis<br>-nt | LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur. |

| Present Indicative                    | Stem Changes  | Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Take present stem (by dropping -re) → | 3rd: -e- → -i- (rege- → regi-)<br>3rd i-stem: -e- → -i- (cape- → capi-)<br>4th: NO CHANGE (audi-) | →  |

### Exceptions:

- 1st sing.: regō, regor (NOT \*regiō, \*regior)  
 2nd sing.: regeris/regere (NOT \*regiris/\*regire); caperis/capere (NOT \*capiris/\*capire)  
 3rd pl.: regunt, reguntur (NOT \*regint, \*regintur); capiunt, capiuntur (NOT \*capint, \*capintur); audiunt, audiuntur (NOT \*audint, \*audintur)

| Imperfect Indicative                  | Stem Changes  | Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Take present stem (by dropping -re) → | 3rd: -e- → -ē- (rege- → regē-)<br>3rd i-stem: -e- → -iē- (cape- → capiē-)<br>4th: -i- → -iē- (audi- → audiē-) | → Add -bā- →   |

| Future Indicative                     | Stem Changes  | Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Take present stem (by dropping -re) → | 3rd: -e- → -ē- (rege- → regē-)<br>3rd i-stem: -e- → -iē- (cape- → capiē-)<br>4th: -i- → -iē- (audi- → audiē-) | →  |

### Exceptions:

- 1st sing.: regam, regar (NOT \*regem, \*reger); capiam, capiar (NOT \*capiem, \*capier); audiam, audiar (NOT \*audiem, \*audier)

**Present Passive Infinitive:** Change final -e of 2nd prin. part to -ī. In 3rd conjugation change final -ere to -ī.

| Imperative         | Present Active Sing. | Present Active Pl. | Present Passive Sing. | Present Passive Pl.  |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
|                    | Present Stem         | Present Stem + -te | Present Stem + -re    | Present Stem + -mini |
| <b>Exceptions:</b> | dūc, dūc, fac, fer   | regite, capite     |                       | regimini, capimini   |



## Chapter IV Summary Personal Pronouns, Noun Syntax

| First Person Personal Pronoun<br>and Possessive Adj.  | Second Person Personal Pronoun<br>and Possessive Adj.   | Third Person Personal Pronoun   |
|---|---|---|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Singular</i></p> <p>Nom. ego<br/>Gen. meī<sup>1</sup><br/>Dat. mihi<br/>Acc. mē<br/>Abl. mē<br/>(Possessive adj.: meus, -a, -um<sup>2</sup>)</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Plural</i></p> <p>Nom. nōs<br/>Gen. nostrum/nostri<sup>1</sup><br/>Dat. nōbis<br/>Acc. nōs<br/>Abl. nōbis<br/>(Possessive adj.: noster, nostra, nostrum)</p> | <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Singular</i></p> <p>tū<br/>tui<sup>1</sup><br/>tibi<br/>tē<br/>tē<br/>(Possessive adj.: tuus, -a, -um)</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Plural</i></p> <p>vōs<br/>vestrum/estri<sup>1</sup><br/>vōbis<br/>vōs<br/>vōbis<br/>(Possessive adj.: vester, vestra, vestrum)</p> | <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Singular</i></p> <p>F. N.<br/>ea id<br/>eius eius<br/>eī eī<br/>eum id<br/>eō eō</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Plural</i></p> <p>F. N.<br/>eae ea<br/>eārum eōrum<br/>eīs/iīs eīs/iīs<br/>eās ea<br/>eīs/iīs eīs/iīs<br/>(For possession, use genitive forms)</p> |

### Partitive Genitive

REPRESENTS A WHOLE OUT OF WHICH ANOTHER NOUN IS A PART

**Multi agricolārum nōn labōrābant.**

Many of the farmers were not working.

### Subjective Genitive

EXPRESSES THE PERSON OR THING PERFORMING THE VERBAL ACTION IMPLIED IN ANOTHER NOUN

**Magnum erat odium Sullae in Rōmānōs.**

Great was the hatred of Sulla against the Romans.

### Objective Genitive

1. EXPRESSES THE PERSON OR THING RECEIVING THE VERBAL ACTION IMPLIED IN ANOTHER NOUN
2. MAY BE TRANSLATED WITH ENGLISH "FOR"

**Rēgina odium populū habet.**

The queen has hatred of (for) the people.

### Ablative of Respect

1. LIMITS OR SPECIFIES THE MEANING OF AN ADJECTIVE OR VERB OR SENTENCE
2. NO PREPOSITION USED

**Magnus cōsiliō erat poēta.**

The poet was great in (respect to) judgment.

1. meī and tui may be Partitive or Objective Genitive only; nostrum and vestrum may be Partitive Genitive only; nostrī and vestrī may be Objective Genitive only.

2. Masc. sing. voc. of meus is mi.



# CHAPTER V

## Vocabulary

- **amīcītia, amīcītiaē** *f.* friendship
  - **inimīcītia, inimīcītiaē** *f.* enmity, hostility
- **fātum, fātī** *n.* destiny, fate
  - **proelium, proeliū** *n.* battle
- —, **meī** (reflexive pron.) myself (§44)
- —, **nostrum/nostrī** (reflexive pron.) ourselves (§44)
- —, **tuī** (reflexive pron.) yourself (§44)
- —, **vestrum/vestrī** (reflexive pron.) yourselves (§44)
- —, **suī** (reflexive pron.) himself, herself, itself; themselves (§44)
- **accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus** receive; accept; hear (of), learn (of)
- **cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum** go, move; yield; withdraw
  - **accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum** go to, come to, approach
  - **discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum** go away, depart
- **interficiō, interficere, interfēcī, interfectus** kill
- **perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus** complete, accomplish
- **abeō, abire, abiī, abitum** go away
- **ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus** bring, bear, carry; endure (§43)
  - **sē ferre** (idiom) to proceed (quickly)
- **meminī, meminisse** (defective verb) remember
- **ōdī, ōdisse** (defective verb) hate
- **redeō, redire, redī, reditum** go back, return
- dūrus, -a, -um** hard; harsh
- ipse, ipsa, ipsum** (intensive adj.) -self, -selves; very (§46)
- meus, -a, -um** my (own) (§45)
- noster, nostra, nostrum** our (own) (§45)
- **pius, -a, -um** dutiful, loyal
  - **impius, -a, -um** disloyal, wicked
- suus, -a, -um** his (own), her (own), its (own); their (own) (§45)
- tuus, -a, -um** your (own) (§45)
- vester, vestra, vestrum** your (pl.) (own) (§45)
- bene** (adv.) well
- etsī** (conj.) although
- **male** (adv.) badly
- multum** (adv.) much, a lot
- nisi** (conj.) if . . . not, unless
- postquam** (conj.) after
- quamquam** (conj.) although
- quoniam** (conj.) since, because
- sī** (conj.) if
- **sīc** (adv.) so, thus, in this way, in such a way
- **tamen** (adv.) nevertheless
- **ubi** (conj.) when; (interrog. adv.) where, when
- **ut** (conj.) as; when
- valdē** (adv.) strongly



# Chapter V Summary Verb Morphology and Syntax

## Perfect Active Indicative System for All Verbs

**Perfect<sup>1</sup>**  
Take stem from 3rd prin. part (by dropping -i)

Add active personal endings:

- Sing.*  
1 -i  
2 -isti  
3 -it  
*Plural*  
1 -imus  
2 -istis  
3 -erunt/-ere

### Pluperfect<sup>2</sup>

Take stem from 3rd prin. part (by dropping -i)

Add -erā-  
Add active personal endings:

- Sing.*  
1 -im  
2 -is  
3 -it  
*Plural*  
1 -imus  
2 -tis  
3 -nt

### Future Perfect<sup>3</sup>

Take stem from 3rd prin. part (by dropping -i)

Add -eri-  
Add active personal endings:

- Sing.*  
1 -o<sup>4</sup>  
2 -s  
3 -t  
*Plural*  
1 -imus  
2 -tis  
3 -nt

## The Irregular 3rd-Conjugation Verb *ferō*

*ferō, ferre, tuli, latus* “bring, bear, carry; endure”

### Present Indicative

Active

- Sing.*  
1 *ferō*  
2 *fers*  
3 *fert*

Passive

- Plural*  
1 *ferimur*  
2 *fertis*  
3 *feruntur*

### Imperative

Active

- fer*  
*ferite*

### Present Infinitive

Active *ferre*  
Passive *ferri*

*Sing.*  
*Pl.*

LONG VOWEL RULE: LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur.

## Summary of Conditional Sentences

| Name  | Verbs in Latin   | Verbs in English <sup>5</sup>                                |
|---|--|--|
| Present Simple                                  | Present indicative in both protasis and apodosis <sup>6</sup>        | NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION                                       |
| Past Simple                                     | Any past tense of the indicative in both protasis and apodosis       | NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION                                       |
| Future More Vivid (FMV)                         | Future indicative in both protasis and apodosis                      | Present (“does”) in protasis, Future (“will do”) in apodosis |
| Future More Vivid with Emphatic protasis (FMVE) | Future perfect indicative in protasis, future indicative in apodosis | Present (“does”) in protasis, Future (“will do”) in apodosis |

- The perfect tense may be EITHER present time with completed aspect (e.g., “I have seen”) OR past time with simple aspect (e.g., “I saw”).
- The pluperfect tense is past time with completed aspect (e.g., “I had seen”).
- The future perfect tense is future time with completed aspect (e.g., “I shall have seen”).
- But *rēxerō* (NOT *\*rēxeritō*).
- The model verb “do” is used in English translation formulas.
- A protasis is the subordinate clause (or “if-clause”) of a conditional sentence. An **apodosis** is the main clause of a conditional sentence.



# Chapter V Summary Reflexive Pronouns, Subordinate Clauses, Intensive Adjective, Adverbs

## First Person Reflexive Pronoun

*Singular*

|      |                  |
|------|------------------|
| Nom. | _____1           |
| Gen. | meī <sup>2</sup> |
| Dat. | mihi             |
| Acc. | mē               |
| Abl. | mē               |

(Reflexive-possessive adj.: **meus, -a, -um**)

*Plural*

|      |                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| Nom. | _____1                              |
| Gen. | nostrum/ <b>nostrī</b> <sup>2</sup> |
| Dat. | nōbīs                               |
| Acc. | nōs                                 |
| Abl. | nōbīs                               |

(Reflexive-possessive adj.: **noster, nostra, nostrum**)

## Second Person Reflexive Pronoun

*Singular*

|                  |
|------------------|
| _____1           |
| tui <sup>2</sup> |
| tibi             |
| tē               |
| tē               |

(Reflexive-possessive adj.: **tuus, -a, -um**)

*Plural*

|                                     |
|-------------------------------------|
| _____1                              |
| vestrum/ <b>vestrī</b> <sup>2</sup> |
| vōbīs                               |
| vōs                                 |
| vōbīs                               |

(Reflexive-possessive adj.: **vester, vestra, vestrum**)

## Third Person Reflexive Pronoun

*Singular AND Plural*

|                  |
|------------------|
| _____1           |
| sui <sup>2</sup> |
| sibi             |
| sē, sēsē         |
| sē, sēsē         |

(Reflexive-possessive adj.: **suus, -a, -um**)

1. There are no nominative forms of the reflexive pronouns because reflexive pronouns refer to but never are the subjects of clauses or sentences in which they appear.
2. meī, tui, and sui may be Partitive or Objective Genitive only; nostrum and vestrum may be Partitive Genitive only; nostrī and vestrī may be Objective Genitive only.

## Conjunctions Introducing Subordinate Clauses

*Type of Clause*

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| Temporal    | <i>Conjunction</i><br>postquam after<br>ut when<br>ubi when |
| Causal      | quoniam since   |
| Comparative | ut as   |
| Concessive  | etsi although<br>quamquam although                          |
| Conditional | sī if<br>nisi if . . . not, unless                          |

## The Intensive Adjective ipse, ipsa, ipsum -self, -selves, very

*Singular*

|       |        |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|
|       | M.     | F.     | N.     |
| Norm. | ipse   | ipsa   | ipsum  |
| Gen.  | ipsius | ipsius | ipsius |
| Dat.  | ipsī   | ipsī   | ipsī   |
| Acc.  | ipsum  | ipsam  | ipsum  |
| Abl.  | ipsō   | ipsā   | ipsō   |

*Plural*

|         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|
|         | F.      | N.      |
| ipsae   | ipsae   | ipsa    |
| ipsārum | ipsārum | ipsōrum |
| ipsīs   | ipsīs   | ipsīs   |
| ipsās   | ipsās   | ipsa    |
| ipsīs   | ipsīs   | ipsīs   |

## Adverbs

1. Take stem (by dropping ending of the fem. sing. nom. of 1st-2nd-declension adj.)
2. Add **-ē**

## Irregular Adverbs

|            |                    |
|------------|--------------------|
| bene well  | multum much, a lot |
| male badly | valdē strongly     |



# CHAPTER VI

## Vocabulary

- ▶ **Athēnae, Athēnārum** *f. pl.* Athens
- Rōma, Rōmae** *f.* Rome
  
- dictum, dictī** *n.* word; saying
- domus, domī** *f.* house, home
  
- ▶ **amor, amōris** *m.* love
- animal, animālis, -ium** *n.* animal
- ▶ **carmen, carminis** *n.* song, poem
- ▶ **Carthāgō, Carthāginis** *f.* Carthage
- ▶ **cīvis, cīvis, -ium** *m. or f.* citizen
- corpus, corporis** *n.* body
- ▶ **homō, hominis** *m.* human being, man
- ▶ **hostis, hostis, -ium** *m.* (public) enemy
- ▶ **iūs, iūris** *n.* right, law; judgment; court
- ▶ **mare, maris, \*-ium** *n.* sea
- māter, mātris** *f.* mother
- ▶ **mēns, mentis, -ium** *f.* mind; intention, purpose; attitude
- mīles, militis** *m.* soldier
- ▶ **moenia, moenium** *n. pl.* (city) walls
- pater, patris** *m.* father
- ▶ **patrēs cōscrip̄tī, voc. pl.** enrolled fathers, senators
- rēx, rēgis** *m.* king
- ▶ **rūs, rūris** *n. sing. or pl.,* country(side)
- ▶ **servitūs, servitūtis** *f.* slavery
- timor, timōris** *m.* fear
- ▶ **urbs, urbis, -ium** *f.* city
- ▶ **vīs, —, -ium** *f.* force, power; violence; *pl.,* strength (§53)
  
- ▶ **liberō** (1-tr.) free
- ▶ **careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus** lack, be without, be free (from) (+ abl.)
- ▶ **legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus** choose; read
- ▶ **intellegō, intellegere, intellēxī, intellēctus** understand
- ▶ **vivō, vivere, vixī, vīctūrus** live, be alive
  
- ācer, ācris, ācre** sharp, keen; fierce
- ▶ **facilis, facile** easy
- ▶ **difficilis, difficile** difficult
- ▶ **fēlix, fēlicis** lucky, fortunate, happy
- ▶ **infēlix, infēlicis** unlucky, unfortunate, unhappy
- fortis, forte** brave; strong
- ingēns, ingentis** huge, vast; remarkable
- omnis, omne** every; all
  
- ▶ **autem** (postpositive conj.) however; moreover
- difficulter** (adv.) with difficulty
- facile** (adv.) easily; readily
- inter** (prep. + acc.) between, among; during
- ▶ **iūre** (adv.) rightly, justly
- omnīnō** (adv.) entirely; at all
- ▶ **sub** (prep. + acc.) under; up to (prep. + abl.) under; at the foot of; near
- umquam** (adv.) ever
- numquam** (adv.) never



# Chapter VI Summary Verb Morphology and Syntax

## Perfect Passive Indicative System for All Verbs

### Perfect Passive Indicative

Take ALL of the 4th principal part

Add *as a separate word* the present active indicative of **sum**

Remember to adjust for *gender* and *number*: e.g., **rēctus, -a, -um est; rēctī, -ae, -a sunt**

### Pluperfect Passive Indicative

Take ALL of the 4th principal part

Add *as a separate word* the imperfect active indicative of **sum**

Remember to adjust for *gender* and *number*: e.g., **rēctus, -a, -um erat; rēctī, -ae, -a erant**

### Future Perfect Passive

Take ALL of the 4th principal part

Add *as a separate word* the future active indicative of **sum**

Remember to adjust for *gender* and *number*: e.g., **rēctus, -a, -um erit; rēctī, -ae, -a erunt**

---

## Impersonal Passive

1. *THIRD PERSON SINGULAR PASSIVE OF AN INTRANSITIVE VERB*
2. *HAS NO PERSONAL SUBJECT*
3. *REPORTS OR EMPHASIZES THAT THE ACTION OF A VERB IS BEING DONE WITH NO INDICATION OF WHO PERFORMS THE ACTION*
4. *IMPERSONAL PASSIVES THAT ARE COMPOUND VERB FORMS ALWAYS HAVE A PERFECT PASSIVE PARTICIPLE ENDING IN THE NEUTER NOMINATIVE SINGULAR -UM.*

**Per viās errātur.**

Through the streets *wandering is being done* .  
*There is (a) wandering* through the streets.

**Bene pugnatum est in prōvinciā.**

*Fighting was done* well in the province.  
*There was good fighting* in the province.



# Chapter VI Summary Noun, Adjective, Adverb Morphology

## Case Endings of the Third Declension

(A gen. sing. ending in *-is* indicates that the noun belongs to the *third* declension.)

| Masculine/Feminine |                 |               | Neuter    |                 |               |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|
|                    | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Plural</i> |           | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
| Nom./Voc.          | — <sup>1</sup>  | -ēs           | Nom./Voc. | — <sup>1</sup>  | -a            |
| Gen.               | -is             | -um           | Gen.      | -is             | -um           |
| Dat.               | -ī              | -ibus         | Dat.      | -ī              | -ibus         |
| Acc.               | -em             | -ēs           | Acc.      | — <sup>1</sup>  | -a            |
| Abl.               | -e              | -ibus         | Abl.      | -e              | -ibus         |

## Case Endings of the Third Declension i-Stem

| Masculine/Feminine |                 |               | Neuter    |                 |               |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|
|                    | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Plural</i> |           | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
| Nom./Voc.          | — <sup>1</sup>  | -ēs           | Nom./Voc. | — <sup>1</sup>  | -ia           |
| Gen.               | -is             | -ium          | Gen.      | -is             | -ium          |
| Dat.               | -ī              | -ibus         | Dat.      | -ī              | -ibus         |
| Acc.               | -em             | -ēs/-īs       | Acc.      | — <sup>1</sup>  | -ia           |
| Abl.               | -e              | -ibus         | Abl.      | -ī              | -ibus         |

*vīs*, —, *-ium* *f.* force, power; violence; *pl.*, strength

|           | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Plural</i>      |
|-----------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Nom./Voc. | <i>vīs</i>      | <i>vīrēs</i>       |
| Gen.      | —               | <i>vīrium</i>      |
| Dat.      | —               | <i>vīribus</i>     |
| Acc.      | <i>vim</i>      | <i>vīrēs/vīrīs</i> |
| Abl.      | <i>vī</i>       | <i>vīribus</i>     |

## Case Endings of Third-Declension Adjectives

|           | <i>Singular</i> |     |     | <i>Plural</i> |         |       |
|-----------|-----------------|-----|-----|---------------|---------|-------|
|           | M.              | F.  | N.  | M.            | F.      | N.    |
| Nom./Voc. | —               | —   | —   | -ēs           | -ēs     | -ia   |
| Gen.      | -is             | -is | -is | -ium          | -ium    | -ium  |
| Dat.      | -ī              | -ī  | -ī  | -ibus         | -ibus   | -ibus |
| Acc.      | -em             | -em | —   | -ēs/-īs       | -ēs/-īs | -ia   |
| Abl.      | -ī              | -ī  | -ī  | -ibus         | -ibus   | -ibus |

1. Third-declension adjectives have ALL the features of third-declension i-stem nouns.
2. The ablative singular ending is ALWAYS *-ī*.
3. Third-declension adjectives may have *three endings*, *two endings*, or *one ending* in the nominative singular.

For example:

| M.                                       | F.                 | N. | M./F. N.                     | M./F./N.                      |
|--|--------------------|----|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>ācer</i> , <i>ācris</i> , <i>ācre</i> | Stem = <i>ācr-</i> |    | <i>fortis</i> , <i>forte</i> | Stem = <i>fort-</i>           |
|  |                    |    |                              | <i>fēlix</i> , <i>fēlicis</i> |
|  |                    |    |                              | Stem = <i>fēlic-</i>          |

## Adverbs from Third-Declension Adjectives

1. Take stem (e.g., *fort-*)
2. Add *-iter* (e.g., *fortiter*)

## Irregular Adverbs

*difficulus* with difficulty  
*facile* easily; readily  
*omnīnō* entirely; at all

1. A blank appears in the nominative singular because nouns of the third declension show wide variation in this form, and no single ending can be given. A blank appears in the neuter accusative singular because this form is always identical with the neuter nominative singular. The nominative singular must be memorized as the first part of the vocabulary entry for each noun.



## Chapter VI Summary Noun Syntax

### Ablative of Separation

1. EXPRESSES THE IDEA THAT SOMEONE IS APART FROM SOMEONE OR SOMETHING
2. PREPOSITION (**ā/ab, ē/ex, or dē**) IS SOMETIMES USED, BUT MORE OFTEN THE ABLATIVE OF SEPARATION OCCURS WITH NO PREPOSITION

**Populum periculō liberāvit.**  
He freed the people *from danger*.

### Ablative of Cause

1. EXPRESSES THE CAUSE OR REASON FOR A QUALITY OR VERBAL ACTION
2. NO PREPOSITION IS USED

**Incolae irā pugnābant.**  
The inhabitants were fighting *from/ because of anger*.

### Ablative of Place From Which

1. EXPRESSES MOTION FROM A PLACE
2. PREPOSITION (**ā/ab, ē/ex, or dē**) IS USED
3. NO PREPOSITION IS USED WITH NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, SMALL ISLANDS, **domus**, OR **rūs**

**Ab Italiā vēla dedimus.**  
We set sail *from Italy*.  
**Rōmā discēdam.**  
I shall depart *from Rome*.

### Ablative of Place Where

1. EXPRESSES LOCATION
2. PREPOSITION (**in**; sometimes **sub, prō**) IS REGULARLY USED

**In oppidō erant multī nautae.**  
There were many sailors *in the town*.

### Locative Case

1. CASE THAT EXPRESSES LOCATION
2. USED FOR NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, SMALL ISLANDS, **domus**, OR **rūs**

**Rōmae erant multī nautae.**  
There were many sailors *in Rome*.

### Accusative of Place To Which

1. EXPRESSES MOTION TOWARD A PLACE
2. PREPOSITION (**ad, in**; sometimes **sub**, others) IS USED
3. NO PREPOSITION IS USED WITH NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, SMALL ISLANDS, **domus**, OR **rūs**

**Fēminam ad prōvinciam mīsimus.**  
We sent the woman *to the province*.  
**Fēminam Rōmam mīsimus.**  
We sent the woman *to Rome*.



# Chapter VI Summary Indicative Morphology

| Active Personal Endings |               | Passive Personal Endings |               | Long Vowel Rule  |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|--|
| <i>Sing.</i>            | <i>Plural</i> | <i>Sing.</i>             | <i>Plural</i> |  |
| 1 -ō, -m                | -mus          | 1 -or, -r                | -mur          | LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur.<br>-i- → -e- before -ris, -re |
| 2 -s                    | -tis          | 2 -ris/-re               | -minī         |  |
| 3 -t                    | -nt           | 3 -tur                   | -ntur         |  |

| Present Active and Passive   | Stem Changes   |   |  |
|--|--|---|--|
| Take present stem from 2nd principal part (by dropping -re)  | 1st and 2nd conjugations: NO CHANGE<br>3rd, 3rd-i-stem conjugations: -e- → -i-<br>4th conjugation: NO CHANGE | → | → Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings |
| But: <i>vocō, vocor; moveō, moveor; regō, regor, regunt, reguntur; capiunt, capiuntur; audiō, audior, audiunt, audiuntur</i> |  |   |  |

| Imperfect Active and Passive                                | Stem Changes   |   |   |
|---|--|---|---|
| Take present stem from 2nd principal part (by dropping -re) | 1st and 2nd conjugations: NO CHANGE<br>3rd conjugation: -e- → -ē-<br>3rd conjugation i-stem: -e- → -iē-<br>4th conjugation: -ī- → -iē- | → | → Add -bā- → Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings |

| Future Active and Passive                                   | Stem Changes   |   |   |
|---|--|---|---|
| Take present stem from 2nd principal part (by dropping -re) | 1st and 2nd conjugations: NO CHANGE<br>3rd conjugation: -e- → -ē-<br>3rd conjugation i-stem: -e- → -iē-<br>4th conjugation: -ī- → -iē- | → | → Add -bi- → Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings |

But: *vocābō, vocābor, vocābunt, vocābuntur; movēbō, movēbor, movēbunt, movēbuntur; regam, regar; capiam, capiar; audiam, audiar*

**Perfect Active**  
Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī)  
Add -ī -imus  
-istī -istis  
-it -ērunt/-ēre

**Perfect Passive**  
Take ALL of 4th principal part  
Add as a separate word the present active indicative of *sum* (remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um est; rēctī, -ae, -a sunt*)

**Pluperfect Active**  
Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī)  
Add -erā-  
Add active personal endings (use -m for 1st person sing.)

**Pluperfect Passive**  
Take ALL of 4th principal part  
Add as a separate word the imperfect active indicative of *sum* (remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um erat; rēctī, -ae, -a erant*)

**Future Perfect Active**  
Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī)  
Add -eri-  
Add active personal endings (use -ō for 1st person sing.)

**Future Perfect Passive**  
Take ALL of 4th principal part  
Add as a separate word the future active indicative of *sum* (remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um erit; rēctī, -ae, -a erunt*)

But: *rēxerō*



# CHAPTER VII

## Vocabulary

- āra, ārae *f.* altar
- cōpia, cōpiae *f.* abundance; *pl.*, troops, forces
  - fortūna, fortūnae *f.* fortune, chance
  - insidiae, insidiarum *f. pl.* ambush, plot, treachery
  - nātūra, nātūrae *f.* nature
  - umbra, umbrae *f.* shadow, shade
- ingenium, ingenii *n.* nature; disposition;  
(natural) talent
- templum, templi *n.* temple
- ars, artis, -ium *f.* skill, art; guile, trick
- civitās, civitātis *f.* state, citizenry; citizenship
- frāter, frātris *m.* brother
- mors, mortis, -ium *f.* death
- pars, partis, -ium *f.* part
- soror, sorōris *f.* sister
- virtūs, virtūtis *f.* manliness, courage; excellence,  
virtue
- vōx, vōcis *f.* voice; word
- maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus remain,  
stay; *tr.*, await
- terreō, terrēre, terruī, territus terrify, frighten
- cupiō, cupere, cupiī/cupivī, cupītus desire,  
long for, want
- fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus flee
- petō, petere, petiī/petivī, petītus ask (for), seek;  
attack
- trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus hand over, surren-  
der; hand down
- vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus conquer, overcome;  
*intr.*, win
- auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus carry away, take  
away, remove
- differō, differre, distulī, dilātus *intr.*, differ, be dif-  
ferent; *tr.*, carry in different directions
- acerbus, -a, -um bitter; harsh
- antiquus, -a, -um old, ancient
- cārus, -a, -um precious; dear (to) (+ *dat.*)
- certus, -a, -um sure, certain, reliable
- incertus, -a, -um unsure, uncertain, unreliable
- falsus, -a, -um deceptive, false
- novus, -a, -um new; strange
- vērūs, -a, -um real, true
- mortalis, mortāle mortal
- immortalis, immortalē immortal
- ante (*adv.*) before, earlier, previously (*prep.* + *acc.*)  
before; in front of
- aut (*conj.*) or
- aut . . . aut . . . either . . . or . . .
- etiam (*adv.*) also, even; still
- ita (*adv.*) in this manner, thus, so
- nē (*adv.*) not (§70)
- post (*adv.*) after(ward), later; behind  
(*prep.* + *acc.*) after; behind
- solum (*adv.*) only
- nōn solum . . . sed/vērum etiam . . . not  
only . . . but also . . .
- utinam (*particle*) introduces an Optative subjunctive  
(§70)
- vērō (*adv.*) certainly, indeed; but (in fact)
- vērum (*conj.*) but



# Chapter VII Summary Subjunctive Morphology

| Active Personal Endings |               | Passive Personal Endings |               | Long Vowel Rule                                    |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|--|
| <i>Sing.</i>            | <i>Plural</i> | <i>Sing.</i>             | <i>Plural</i> |  |
| 1 -ō, -m                | -mus          | 1 -or, -r                | -mur          | LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur. |
| 2 -s                    | -tis          | 2 -ris/-re               | -mini         |  |
| 3 -t                    | -nt           | 3 -tur                   | -ntur         |  |

| Present Active and Passive* | Stem Changes            |            |                  |                       |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| Take present stem from      | 1st conjugation:        | -ā- → -ē-  | (vocā- → vocē-)  |                       |
| 2nd principal part          | → 2nd conjugation:      | -ē- → -eā- | (movē- → moveā-) | Add appropriate       |
| (by dropping -re)           | 3rd conjugation:        | -e- → -ā-  | (rege- → regā-)  | → (active or passive) |
|                             | 3rd conjugation i-stem: | -e- → -iā- | (cape- → capiā-) | personal endings      |
|                             | 4th conjugation:        | -ī- → -iā- | (audī- → audiā-) |                       |

This sentence can help you remember the changes: *Shē weārs ā giānt diāmond.*

## Imperfect Active and Passive

|                                |   |                   |   |  |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------------|---|--|
| Take ALL of 2nd principal part | → | Lengthen final -e | → | Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------------|---|--|

## Perfect Active

Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī)

Add -eri-

Add active personal endings (use -m for 1st person sing.)

## Perfect Passive

Take ALL of 4th principal part

Add as a separate word the present active subjunctive of **sum** (remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., **rēctus, -a, -um sit; rēctī, -ae, -a sint**)

## Pluperfect Active

Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī)

Add -issē-

Add active personal endings (use -m for 1st person sing.)

## Pluperfect Passive

Take ALL of 4th principal part

Add as a separate word the imperfect active subjunctive of **sum** (remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., **rēctus, -a, -um esset; rēctī, -ae, -a essent**)

## \*Present Subjunctive of **sum**

|   |            |              |
|---|------------|--------------|
| 1 | <b>sim</b> | <b>sīmus</b> |
| 2 | <b>sīs</b> | <b>sītis</b> |
| 3 | <b>sit</b> | <b>sint</b>  |

## \*Present Subjunctive of **possum**

|   |               |                 |
|---|---------------|-----------------|
| 1 | <b>possim</b> | <b>possīmus</b> |
| 2 | <b>possīs</b> | <b>possītis</b> |
| 3 | <b>possit</b> | <b>possint</b>  |

## \*Present Subjunctive of **eō**

|   |            |              |
|---|------------|--------------|
| 1 | <b>eam</b> | <b>eāmus</b> |
| 2 | <b>eās</b> | <b>eātis</b> |
| 3 | <b>eat</b> | <b>eant</b>  |



# Chapter VII Summary Verb and Noun Syntax

## Summary of Independent Subjunctives

| Name                                       | Tense of Subjunctive      | Negation   | English Translation                                |
|--|---------------------------|------------|--|
| <b>Hortatory</b> (1st person)              | <b>Present</b>            | <b>nē</b>  | Let . . .  |
| <b>Jussive</b> (3rd person)                | <b>Present</b>            |            | Let . . .  |
| (2nd person)                               | <b>Present</b>            |            | as imperative                                      |
| (2nd person negated<br>= negative command) | <b>Present or Perfect</b> |            | Do not . . .                                       |
| <b>Potential</b>                           |                           |            |  |
| Present or Future Time                     | <b>Present or Perfect</b> | <b>nōn</b> | might, <sup>1</sup> could, would                   |
| Past time                                  | <b>Imperfect</b>          |            | might have, <sup>1</sup> could have,<br>would have |
| <b>Optative (utinam or —)</b>              |                           |            |  |
| Future Capable of Fulfillment              | <b>Present</b>            | <b>nē</b>  | If only . . . would . . . ; May                    |
| Present Incapable of Fulfillment           | <b>Imperfect</b>          |            | If only . . . were . . .                           |
| Past Incapable of Fulfillment              | <b>Pluperfect</b>         |            | If only . . . had . . .                            |

## Summary of Conditional Sentences

| Name   | Verbs in Latin  | Verbs in English <sup>2</sup>                                   |
|--|---|---|
| <b>Present Simple</b>                                  | Present indicative in both protasis and apodosis                      | NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION  |
| <b>Past Simple</b>                                     | Any past tense of the indicative in both protasis and apodosis        | NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION  |
| <b>Future More Vivid (FMV)</b>                         | Future indicative in both protasis and apodosis                       | Present (“does”) in protasis,<br>future (“will do”) in apodosis |
| <b>Future More Vivid with Emphatic protasis (FMVE)</b> | Future perfect indicative in protasis, future indicative in apodosis  | Present (“does”) in protasis,<br>future (“will do”) in apodosis |
| <b>Future Less Vivid (FLV)</b>                         | Present subjunctive in both protasis and apodosis                     | “should do” in protasis,<br>“would do” in apodosis              |
| <b>Present Contrary-to-Fact</b>                        | Imperfect subjunctive in both protasis and apodosis                   | “were doing” in protasis,<br>“would do” in apodosis             |
| <b>Past Contrary-to-Fact</b>                           | Pluperfect subjunctive in both protasis and apodosis                  | “had done” in protasis,<br>“would have done” in apodosis        |
| <b>Mixed Future</b>                                    | Present subjunctive in protasis, future indicative in apodosis        | “should do” in protasis,<br>“will do” in apodosis               |
| <b>Mixed Contrary-to-Fact</b>                          | Pluperfect subjunctive in protasis, imperfect subjunctive in apodosis | “had done” in protasis,<br>“would do” in apodosis               |

### Dative of Purpose

- EXPRESSES AN IDEA OF PURPOSE OR SERVICE
- MAY BE TRANSLATED “FOR THE PURPOSE OF,” “SERVE AS A,”  
“(BE) A SOURCE OF”

#### Librum *dōnō* mīsit.

He sent a book *for the purpose of* a gift.

### Double Dative Construction

- A DATIVE OF PURPOSE JOINED WITH A DATIVE OF REFERENCE
- USUALLY APPEARS WHEN THE MAIN VERB IS A FORM OF **SUM**

#### Tu *mihī cūrae* es.

You are *a source of concern to me*.

### Dative of Advantage

EXPRESSES THE PERSON FOR WHOSE ADVANTAGE THE EVENT OF A SENTENCE OCCURS

#### Poēta carmina *puerīs* canit.

The poet sings songs *for (the advantage of) the boys*.

### Dative of Disadvantage

EXPRESSES THE PERSON FOR WHOSE DISADVANTAGE THE EVENT OF A SENTENCE OCCURS

#### Moram *nautīs* fēcistī.

You made a delay *for (the disadvantage of) the sailors*.

- “Might” and “might have” can be used only when a potential subjunctive is NOT negated.
- The model verb “do” is used in English translation formulas.



# CHAPTER VIII

## Vocabulary

- **fuga, fugae** *f.* flight
- **ex(s)ilium, ex(s)iliū** *n.* exile  
**gaudium, gaudī** *n.* joy
- **locus, locī** *m.* place
  - **loca, locōrum** *n. pl.* places
- **modus, modī** *m.* measure; limit; rhythm, meter; manner, way  
**oculus, oculī** *m.* eye
- **cōsul, cōsulis** *m.* consul
- **lēx, lēgis** *f.* law
  - **lēgem ferre** (idiom) to pass a law
- **libertās, libertātis** *f.* freedom
- **mūnus, mūneris** *n.* service, duty; gift
- **pāx, pācis** *f.* peace; favor
- quī, quae, quod** (rel. pron.) who, which, that (§78)  
**quis, quid** (interrog. pron.) who, what (§80)
- **cōnor** (1-tr.) try, attempt (§75)
- **audeō, audēre, ausus sum** dare (§76)  
**fateor, fatērī, fassus sum** confess, admit (§75)
- **pāreō, pārēre, pārui, pāritūrus** be obedient, obey (+ dat.) (§82)
- **placeō, placēre, placui, placitum** be pleasing, please (+ dat.) (§82)
- **morior, morī, mortuus sum** die (§75)  
**relinquō, relinquere, reliqui, relictus** leave (behind); abandon
- **patior, pati, passus sum** experience, suffer, endure; allow (§75)
- **sequor, sequi, secutus sum** follow (§75)  
**experior, experiri, expertus sum** test; try; experience (§75)
- **inquam** (defective verb) say  
**hic, haec, hoc** (demonstr. adj./pron.) this; these (§77)  
**ille, illa, illud** (demonstr. adj./pron.) that; those (§77)  
**iste, ista, istud** (demonstr. adj./pron.) that (of yours); those (of yours) (§77)  
**quī, quae, quod** (interrog. adj.) what, which (§81)
- **caecus, -a, -um** blind; hidden, secret, dark
- **audāx, audācis** daring, bold; reckless  
**gravis, grave** heavy; important, serious; severe  
**levis, leve** light; trivial; fickle
- **īdem, eadem, idem** same
- **audacter/audāciter** (adv.) boldly; recklessly
- **quemadmodum** (rel. or interrog. adv.) in the manner in which, as; how
- **quō modō** (interrog. adv.) in what way, how
- **quoque** (adv.) also  
**saepe** (adv.) often
- **tandem** (adv.) finally, at last; *in questions and commands*, pray, I ask you, then



# Chapter VIII Summary Verb Morphology; Demonstratives

## Deponent Verbs

1. HAVE REGULARLY FORMED *PASSIVE* FORMS WITH *ACTIVE* MEANINGS
2. HAVE *THREE* PRINCIPAL PARTS: 1ST PERSON SING. PRESENT *PASSIVE* INDICATIVE, PRESENT *PASSIVE* INFINITIVE, 1ST PERSON SING. MASC. PERFECT *PASSIVE* INDICATIVE
3. USE AN *IMAGINARY PRESENT ACTIVE INFINITIVE* TO FORM THE *IMPERFECT PASSIVE SUBJUNCTIVE*

| <i>Principal Parts</i>                       | <i>Present Stem</i> | <i>Imaginary Present Active Infinitive</i> |
|--|---------------------|--|
| cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum try, attempt      | cōnā-               | *cōnāre                                    |
| fateor, fatērī, fassus sum confess, admit    | fatē-               | *fatēre                                    |
| sequor, sequī, secūtus sum follow            | seque-†             | *sequere                                   |
| moriōr, morī, mortuus sum die                | more-†              | *morere                                    |
| experiōr, experiērī, expertus sum experience | experi-             | *experire                                  |

†The present stem of 3rd-conjugation verbs is found by dropping the -re from the *imaginary present active infinitive*.

## Semideponent Verbs

1. HAVE *IN THE PRESENT SYSTEM* REGULARLY FORMED *ACTIVE* FORMS WITH *ACTIVE* MEANINGS
2. HAVE *IN THE PERFECT SYSTEM* REGULARLY FORMED *PASSIVE* FORMS WITH *ACTIVE* MEANINGS
3. HAVE *THREE* PRINCIPAL PARTS: 1ST PERSON SING. PRESENT *ACTIVE* INDICATIVE, PRESENT *ACTIVE* INFINITIVE, 1ST PERSON SING. MASC. PERFECT *PASSIVE* INDICATIVE: **audeō, audēre, ausus sum dare**

## Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns

|      | <i>Singular</i> ("this") |       |       | <i>Plural</i> ("these") |       |       |
|------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------|
|      | M.                       | F.    | N.    | M.                      | F.    | N.    |
| Nom. | hic                      | haec  | hoc   | hī                      | hae   | haec  |
| Gen. | huius                    | huius | huius | hōrum                   | hārum | hōrum |
| Dat. | huic                     | huic  | huic  | hīs                     | hīs   | hīs   |
| Acc. | hunc                     | hanc  | hoc   | hōs                     | hās   | haec  |
| Abl. | hōc                      | hāc   | hōc   | hīs                     | hīs   | hīs   |

  

|      | <i>Singular</i> ("that [of yours]") |        |        | <i>Plural</i> ("those [of yours]") |         |         |
|------|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------|---------|---------|
|      | M.                                  | F.     | N.     | M.                                 | F.      | N.      |
| Nom. | iste                                | ista   | istud  | istī                               | istae   | ista    |
| Gen. | istīus                              | istīus | istīus | istōrum                            | istārum | istōrum |
| Dat. | istī                                | istī   | istī   | istīs                              | istīs   | istīs   |
| Acc. | istum                               | istam  | istud  | istōs                              | istās   | ista    |
| Abl. | istō                                | istā   | istō   | istīs                              | istīs   | istīs   |

  

|      | <i>Singular</i> ("that") |        |        | <i>Plural</i> ("those") |         |         |
|------|--------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------|---------|---------|
|      | M.                       | F.     | N.     | M.                      | F.      | N.      |
| Nom. | ille                     | illa   | illud  | illī                    | illae   | illa    |
| Gen. | illīus                   | illīus | illīus | illōrum                 | illārum | illōrum |
| Dat. | illī                     | illī   | illī   | illīs                   | illīs   | illīs   |
| Acc. | illum                    | illam  | illud  | illōs                   | illās   | illa    |
| Abl. | illō                     | illā   | illō   | illīs                   | illīs   | illīs   |



# Chapter VIII Summary Pronoun Morphology; Noun Syntax

## Relative Pronoun

|      | Singular |       |       | Plural |        |        |
|------|----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
|      | M.       | F.    | N.    | M.     | F.     | N.     |
| Nom. | quī      | quae  | quod  | quī    | quae   | quae   |
| Gen. | cuius    | cuius | cuius | quōrum | quārum | quōrum |
| Dat. | cui      | cui   | cui   | quibus | quibus | quibus |
| Acc. | quem     | quam  | quod  | quōs   | quās   | quae   |
| Abl. | quō      | quā   | quō   | quibus | quibus | quibus |

The relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number. Its *case*, however, is determined by its syntax within the relative clause.

## English Relative Pronoun

|                                   | Beings ( <i>sing. or pl.</i> ) | Things ( <i>sing. or pl.</i> ) |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Subject                           | who                            | that/which                     |
| Possessive                        | whose                          | whose                          |
| Objects of verbs and prepositions | whom                           | that/which                     |

## Interrogative Pronoun

|      | Singular              |                       | Plural |        |        |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
|      | M./F.                 | N.                    | M.     | F.     | N.     |
| Nom. | quis who?             | quid what?            | quī    | quae   | quae   |
| Gen. | cuius whose? of whom? | cuius whose? of what? | quōrum | quārum | quōrum |
| Dat. | cui to/for whom?      | cui to/for what?      | quibus | quibus | quibus |
| Acc. | quem whom?            | quid what (d.o.)?     | quōs   | quās   | quae   |
| Abl. | quō from (etc.) whom? | quō from (etc.) what? | quibus | quibus | quibus |

## Interrogative Adjective

All forms of the interrogative adjective are *identical* with the forms of the relative pronoun.

## Dative with an Intransitive Verb

1. IS A SPECIAL USE OF THE DATIVE OF REFERENCE
2. EXPRESSES THE *PERSON* OR *THING* AFFECTED BY THE ACTION OF CERTAIN *INTRANSITIVE* VERBS

**Mea sententia Antōniō placet.**

My opinion is pleasing to Antony.

My opinion pleases Antony.





A **Diaeresis** (< Greek *diairesis*, “division”) is also a pause within a line, but it occurs *at the end of* and not within a metrical foot. A triple slash (///) is used to mark a diaeresis. A diaeresis is marked only if it is a true sense pause.

A **Hiatus** (< *hiatus*, “gaping”) occurs *when conditions for elision exist but elision does not occur*. A wavy line (ξ) is used to mark a hiatus.

Examples

1. nunc more/re. ast dē/mē // dī/vum pater / atque homi/num rēx
2. magnī /saepe du/cēs, // mag/nī ceci/dēre ty/rannī  
et Thē/bae stete/rant // altaque /Troia fu/it.
3. quid struit?/// aut quā / spē ξini/micā in / gente mo/rātur

#### General Guidelines for Reading Latin Poetry

1. Read all passages of poetry aloud. Pronounce long syllables twice as long as short syllables.
2. Focus on making elisions and on word accent. Allow the meter to assert itself on its own.
3. Always pause slightly at the caesura (or caesurae). The caesural breaks help reinforce the meter and often also clarify ambiguities of meaning.
4. Individual words are placed for maximum effect and emphasis even if they stand far apart from modifiers.
5. Words that are closely related (e.g., subject and verb, noun and adjective) are often placed at either end of a hexameter line.
6. Both in hexameter and pentameter lines, words ending at the caesura often go with a words at the end of the line.

# CHAPTER IX

## Vocabulary

- annus, annī** *m.* year  
➤ **iussum, iussī** *n.* order, command
- **nēmō, nēminis** *m. or f.* no one  
**nox, noctis, -ium** *f.* night  
**tempus, temporis** *n.* time
- **cōsulātus, cōsulātūs** *m.* consulship  
➤ **domus, domūs** *f.* house, home  
**exercitus, exercitūs** *m.* army  
➤ **manus, manūs** *f.* hand; band, troop  
➤ **mōtus, mōtūs** *m.* motion, movement; disturbance  
➤ **senātus, senātūs** *m.* senate
- **aciēs, aciēi** *f.* sharp edge; keenness; battle line  
➤ **diēs, diēi** *m. or f.* day  
➤ **fidēs, fidēi** *f.* faith, trust; trustworthiness; loyalty  
➤ **rēs, rei** *f.* thing; property; matter, affair; situation  
➤ **rēs gestae, rērum gestārum** *f. pl.* accomplishments; history  
➤ **rēs novae, rērum novārum** *f. pl.* revolution  
➤ **rēs pūblica, rei pūblīcae** *f.* republic  
**speciēs, \*speciēi**<sup>1</sup> *f.* appearance, aspect
- **hortor** (1-tr.) urge, encourage, exhort  
➤ **imperō** (1-intr.) give an order (to); order, command (+ dat.)  
➤ **parō** (1-tr.) prepare (for); get, obtain
- **moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus** warn; remind; advise
- **pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus** push, drive (off)  
➤ **quaerō, quaerere, quaesīi/quaesīvī, quaesītus** search for, seek, ask (for)
- pūblīcus, -a, -um** public
- alius, alia, aliud** other, another (§86)  
**alter, altera, alterum** the other (of two) (§86)  
➤ **neuter, neutra, neutrum** neither (of two) (§86)  
**nūllus, -a, -um** not any, no (§86)  
**sōlus, -a, -um** alone, only (§86)  
**tōtus, -a, -um** whole, entire (§86)  
**ūllus, -a, -um** any (§86)  
**ūnus, -a, -um** one; only (§86)  
➤ **uter, utra, utrum** (interrog. adj.) which (of two) (§86)
- **aliter** (adv.) otherwise, in another way  
➤ **iam** (adv.) (by) now; (by) then, already; presently  
**nē** (conj.) introduces negative Purpose clause, in order that . . . not (§87); introduces negative Indirect Command, that . . . not (§88)  
**ob** (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of  
➤ **quam ob rem** (rel. or interrog. adv.) on account of which thing; therefore; why  
➤ **quāre** (rel. or interrog. adv.) because of which thing; therefore; why  
**quō** (rel. adv.) to where, whither  
**ubi** (rel. adv.) where  
**unde** (rel. adv.) from where, whence  
**ut** (conj.) introduces Purpose clause, in order that (§87); introduces Indirect Command, that (§88)

1. The asterisk before the genitive singular of **speciēs** indicates that the form does not occur in the Latin that survives.



## Chapter IX Summary Noun/Adjective Morphology; Noun Syntax

### Case Endings of the Fourth Declension: M./F.

| Singular  |                  | Plural |       |
|-----------|------------------|--------|-------|
| Nom./Voc. | -us              | -ūs    | -ūs   |
| Gen.      | -ūs <sup>1</sup> | -uum   | -ērum |
| Dat.      | -uī/-ū           | -ibus  | -ēbus |
| Acc.      | -um              | -ūs    | -ēs   |
| Abl.      | -ū               | -ibus  | -ēbus |

### Case Endings of the Fifth Declension

| Singular  |                      | Plural |       |
|-----------|----------------------|--------|-------|
| Nom./Voc. | -ēs                  | -ēs    | -ēs   |
| Gen.      | -eī/-eī <sup>2</sup> | -ērum  | -ērum |
| Dat.      | -eī/-eī <sup>2</sup> | -ēbus  | -ēbus |
| Acc.      | -em                  | -ēs    | -ēs   |
| Abl.      | -ē                   | -ēbus  | -ēbus |

### Nine Irregular First-Second-Declension Adjectives

| Singular |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|
| M.       | F.    | N.    |
| Nom.     | tōta  | tōtum |
| Gen.     | tōtūs | tōtūs |
| Dat.     | tōtī  | tōtī  |
| Acc.     | tōtum | tōtum |
| Abl.     | tōtā  | tōtō  |

alius, alia, aliud  
 alter, altera, alterum  
 uter, utra, utrum  
 neuter, neutra, neutrum  
 ūllus, -a, -um  
 nūllus, -a, -um  
 sōlus, -a, -um  
 tōtus, -a, -um  
 ūnus, -a, -um

### Accusative of Duration of Time

1. EXPRESSES THE AMOUNT OF TIME DURING WHICH THE ACTION OF A VERB OCCURS
2. NO PREPOSITION IS USED
3. IS TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION "FOR"

In Italiā multōs annōs fuerant rēgēs.  
 In Italy for many years there had been kings.

### Ablative of Time When

1. EXPRESSES THE POINT IN TIME WHEN THE ACTION OF THE VERB OCCURS
2. NO PREPOSITION IS USED
3. IS TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION "AT" OR "ON"

Eā nocte Pompeius oppidum cēpit.  
 On that night Pompey took the town.

### Ablative of Time Within Which

1. EXPRESSES THE LIMITED PERIOD OF TIME WITHIN WHICH THE ACTION OF THE VERB OCCURS
2. NO PREPOSITION IS USED
3. IS TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION "WITHIN" OR "IN"

Paucis diēbus Vergilius magnum carmen perficiet.  
 (With) in a few days Vergil will complete a great poem.

1. A genitive singular ending in -ūs indicates that the noun belongs to the fourth declension.

2. A genitive singular ending in either -eī or -eī indicates that the noun belongs to the fifth declension. The ending of the genitive and dative singular is -eī when the stem ends in a vowel.



# Chapter IX Summary Verb Syntax

Sequence of Tenses Chart

|                  | Verb in Main Clause<br>Indicative <sup>1</sup>                     | Verb in Subordinate Clause<br>Subjunctive |
|------------------|--|---|
| <b>PRIMARY</b>   | Present<br>Future<br>Perfect (present completed)<br>Future Perfect | Present<br>Perfect                        |
| <b>SECONDARY</b> | Imperfect<br>Perfect (past simple)<br>Pluperfect                   | Imperfect<br>Pluperfect                   |

## Summary of the Rules of Sequence of Tenses

1. IF THE VERB OF THE MAIN CLAUSE IS *PRIMARY*, THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB IN A SUBORDINATE CLAUSE *MUST BE PRIMARY*. THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB HAS *ONLY RELATIVE TIME*.

A *PRESENT* SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS *SIMULTANEOUS* WITH OR *SUBSEQUENT* TO THE ACTION OF THE MAIN VERB.

A *PERFECT* SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS *PRIOR* TO THE ACTION OF THE MAIN VERB.

2. IF THE VERB OF THE MAIN CLAUSE IS *SECONDARY*, THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB IN A SUBORDINATE CLAUSE *MUST BE SECONDARY*. THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB HAS *ONLY RELATIVE TIME*.

AN *IMPERFECT* SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS *SIMULTANEOUS* WITH OR *SUBSEQUENT* TO THE MAIN VERB.

A *PLUPERFECT* SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS *PRIOR* TO THE MAIN VERB.

## Purpose Clauses

|                    |                               |                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Primary Sequence   | ut/nē + present subjunctive   | “in order that . . . MAY (not)”   |
| Secondary Sequence | ut/nē + imperfect subjunctive | “in order that . . . MIGHT (not)” |

## Indirect Commands

|                    |                               |                    |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Primary Sequence   | ut/nē + present subjunctive   | “that . . . (not)” |
| Secondary Sequence | ut/nē + imperfect subjunctive | “that . . . (not)” |

## Relative Clause of Purpose

1. IS A PURPOSE CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY A *RELATIVE PRONOUN* OR *ADVERB*
2. STATES THE SPECIFIC USE THAT IS TO BE MADE OF THE ANTECEDENT

**Rēgīna** militēs in prōvinciam mittet **quī incolās terreant**.

The queen will send soldiers into the province in order that they may terrify the inhabitants.

**Rōmam** ībāmus **ubi laetī essēmus**.

We were going to Rome in order that there we might be happy.

1. Sometimes the verb in the main clause is in the subjunctive mood. See §87.



# CHAPTER X

## Vocabulary

- **lēgātus, lēgātī** *m.* legate, envoy; lieutenant
- **nātus, nātī** *m.* son
  
- **dux, ducis** *m. or f.* leader
- **fnis, fnis, -ium** *m. or f.* end, limit, boundary; *pl.*, territory
- **genus, generis** *n.* descent, origin; race, stock; kind, sort
- **labor, labōris** *m.* work; effort, hardship
- **mōs, mōris** *m.* custom, practice; *pl.* (*sometimes*), character
- **opus, operis** *n.* work
  - **opus est** (idiom) there is need of (+ abl. or nom.)
- **ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis** *f.* oration, speech
  - **ōrātiōnem habēre** (idiom) to make a speech
  - **ōrātor, ōrātoris** *m.* speaker, orator
- **pectus, pectoris** *n. sing. or pl.*, chest, breast; heart
  
- **cāsus, cāsūs** *m.* fall; occurrence; chance, misfortune
- **metus, metūs** *m.* fear, dread
- **spēs, speī** *f.* hope
  
- **quīdam, quaedam, quiddam** (indef. pron.)
  - (a) certain person, (a) certain thing
- **quīdam, quaedam, quoddam** (indef. adj.)
  - (a) certain
  
- **oppugnō** (1-tr.) attack
- **servō** (1-tr.) save, preserve
- **stō, stāre, stetī, stātūrus** stand; stand fast, endure
  
- **dēleō, dēlere, dēlēvī, dēletus** destroy
  
- **cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus** fall; die
- **nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum** be born
- **nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus** come to know, learn, recognize; *perfect*, know
  - **cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus** come to know, learn, recognize; *perfect*, know
- **proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum** set out, set forth
- **ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum** use; experience; enjoy (+ abl.)
  
- **perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus** suffer, endure; report
- **referō, referre, rettulī, relātus** bring back; report
  
- **aequus, -a, -um** level, even; equitable, just; calm, tranquil
  - **inīquus, -a, -um** uneven; inequitable, unjust
- **honestus, -a, -um** honorable, respectable
- **medius, -a, -um** middle (of); *neut. subst.*, midst; the open
- **nōtus, -a, -um** known, well-known; familiar
  
- **apud** (prep. + acc.) at the house of, in the presence of, among
- **contrā** (adv.) on the contrary; in opposition; in turn (prep. + acc.) against, contrary to; facing
- **magnopere** (adv.) greatly
- **quīn** (conj.) *introduces Relative Clause of Characteristic, who/that . . . not (§94)*
- **satis** or **sat** (indeclinable neut. subst.) enough (adv.) enough, sufficiently



## Chapter X Summary Verb and Noun Syntax

### Relative Clause of Characteristic

1. EXPRESSES A GENERALIZING OR CHARACTERIZING DESCRIPTION OF AN ANTECEDENT
2. IS OFTEN INTRODUCED BY A FORMULAIC PHRASE (**quis est quī, solus est quī, etc.**)
3. MAY BE INTRODUCED BY THE NEGATIVE CONJUNCTION **quān**

### **Quis est quī in exsilium ire optet?**

Who is there *who would desire to go into exile?*

### **Solus erat quān haec intellexeret.**

He was the only one of *the sort who did not understand these things.*

### Genitive of Description

1. USED TO DESCRIBE ANOTHER NOUN
2. MUST BE MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE

### **Rōmulus, vir magnae dīlīgentīae, multum labōrābat.**

Romulus, a man of *great diligence*, used to work a lot.

### Dative of Agent with the Passive Periphrastic

1. EXPRESSES THE PERSON BY WHOM AN ACTION MUST BE PERFORMED
2. IS USED WITH THE PASSIVE PERIPHRASTIC INSTEAD OF THE ABLATIVE OF PERSONAL AGENT

### **Carmen mīhi canendum est.**

A poem must be sung *by me*.

### Ablative of Description

1. USED TO DESCRIBE ANOTHER NOUN
2. MUST BE MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE
3. NO PREPOSITION IS USED

### **Ille miles cum hoste pugnābit. Est enim magnā virtūte.**

That soldier will fight against the enemy. For he is of *(with) great courage*.

### Ablative of Origin

1. EXPRESSES THE PARENTAGE OR ANCESTRY OF A PERSON
2. THE PREPOSITIONS **ē/EX** OR **dē** MAY BE USED

### **Aenēās (ē) deā nātus est.**

Aeneas was born *from a goddess*.



## Chapter X Summary Participles I

|         | Active  | Passive  |
|---------|---|--|
| Present | Present stem + <b>-ns</b> , <sup>1</sup> <b>-ntis</b> (for 3rd i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs, change the stem vowel to <b>-ie-</b> )<br><b>vocāns, vocantis</b> <b>movēns, moventis</b><br><b>regēns, regentis</b> <b>capiēns, capientis</b><br><b>audiēns, audientis</b><br>“_____ing” | xxxxx  |
| Perfect | xxxxx   | 4th principal part<br><b>vocātus, -a, -um</b> <b>mōtus, -a, -um</b><br><b>rēctus, -a, -um</b> <b>captus, -a, -um</b><br><b>audītus, -a, -um</b><br>“(having been) _____ed”   |
| Future  | drop the <b>-us, -a, -um</b> from the 4th principal part and add <b>-ūrus, -a, -um</b><br><b>vocātūrus, -a, -um</b> <b>mōtūrus, -a, -um</b><br><b>rēctūrus, -a, -um</b> <b>captūrus, -a, -um</b><br><b>audītūrus, -a, -um</b><br>“about to/going to _____”                                  | Present stem + <b>-ndus, -a, -um</b> <sup>2</sup> (for 3rd-i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs, change the stem vowel to <b>-ie-</b> )<br><b>vocandus, -a, -um</b> <b>movendus, -a, -um</b><br><b>regendus, -a, -um</b> <b>capiendus, -a, -um</b><br><b>audiendus, -a, -um</b><br>“having to be _____ed” |

A **present** participle indicates an action that is **simultaneous with** the action of the main verb.

A **perfect** participle indicates an action that is **prior to** the action of the main verb.

A **future** participle indicates an action that is **subsequent to** the action of the main verb.

### Participles of Deponent and Semideponent Verbs

|         | Active   | Passive   |
|---------|--|---|
| Present | <b>patiēns, patientis</b> “enduring”                   | xxxxx   |
| Perfect | xxxxx  | <b>passus, -a, -um</b> “having endured”             |
| Future  | <b>passūrus, -a, -um</b><br>“about to/going to endure” | <b>patiendus, -a, -um</b><br>“having to be endured” |

### Irregular Participles:

**eō**

Present Active:

**iēns, euntis**

Future Passive:

**eundum**

**morior**

Future Active:

**moritūrus, -a, -um**

1. **-ns** lengthens preceding short vowels

2. **-ndus, -a, -um** shortens preceding long vowels



## Chapter X Summary      Participles II; Active and Passive Periphrastics

### Circumstantial Uses

#### Type of Clause Represented

*English Conjunctions to Be Used*

Temporal

when, after, while

Causal

because, since

Concessive

although

Conditional

if

### Ablative Absolute

1. USUALLY EMPLOYS A CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE
2. IS EQUIVALENT TO A SUBORDINATE CLAUSE WITH A SUBJECT DIFFERENT FROM THE SUBJECT OF THE MAIN CLAUSE

#### Examples

With present active participle

*militibus discēdentibus* . . .

with the soldiers *departing* . . .

With perfect passive participle

*urbe ā militibus captā* . . .

with the city *having been captured* by the soldiers . . .

With NO participle

*Caesare cōsule* . . .

with *Caesar being consul* . . .

### Active and Passive Periphrastics

#### An Active Periphrastic

1. is a compound verb form made up of a **future active participle** and a form of **sum** (e.g., *captūrus est*, "he is going to capture")
2. is best translated word by word

#### A Passive Periphrastic

1. is a compound verb form made up of a **future passive participle** and a form of **sum** (e.g., *capiendus est*, "he has to be captured")
2. may be translated word by word, but the alternative translations "must," "have to," "had to," "will have to," etc., are to be preferred
3. is often accompanied by a Dative of Agent with the Passive Periphrastic



# CHAPTER XI

## Vocabulary

- **audācia, audāciae** *f.* boldness; recklessness, audacity
- **campus, campī** *m.* (flat) plain
- **castra, castrōrum** *n. pl.* (military) camp
- **mūrus, mūrī** *m.* wall
- **paulum, \*paulī**<sup>1</sup> *n.* small amount, a little
- **signum, signī** *n.* sign, signal; standard
- **tēlum, tēlī** *n.* spear; weapon
  
- **ignis, ignis, -ium** *m.* fire
- **imperātor, imperātōris** *m.* commander, general
- **legiō, legiōnis** *f.* legion
- **lūx, lūcis** *f.* light, daylight
  - **prīmā lūce** (idiom) at dawn
- **maiōrēs, maiōrum** *m. pl.* ancestors
  
- **sēnsus, sēnsūs** *m.* perception, feeling; sense
  
- arbitror** (1-tr.) judge, consider, think
- putō** (1-tr.) think, suppose
  
- **soleō, solēre, solitus sum** be accustomed
  
- **crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus** trust, believe (+ dat.)
- **iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus** throw; utter; lay, establish
  - **ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus** throw out, expel
- **loquor, loquī, locūtus sum** speak, talk
  
- **inveniō, invenire, invēnī, inventus** find, discover
- **sciō, scīre, sciī/scīvī, scītus** know
  - **nesciō, nescīre, nesciī/nescīvī, nescītus** not know
  
- **pereō, perīre, perī, peritūrus** pass away, be destroyed; perish, die
  
- longus, -a, -um** long; far; long-standing; far-reaching
- **summus, -a, -um** highest; top (of); last, final
  
- brevis, breve** short, brief
- humilis, humile** humble
- sapiēns, sapientis** wise
- **similis, simile** similar (+ gen. or dat.)
  - **dissimilis, dissimile** dissimilar, unlike, different (+ gen. or dat.)
  
- **diū** (adv.) for a long time
- fore = futūrus, -a, -um esse** (§105)
- **igitur** (postpositive conj.) therefore
- longē** (adv.) a long way, far; by far
- **parum** (indeclinable subst.) too little, not enough (adv.) too little, inadequately
- prīmum** (adv.) first; for the first time
- quam prīmum**, as soon as possible
- quam** (adv.) as, how; (conj.) than (§112)

1. The asterisk before the genitive singular of **paulum** indicates that the form does not occur in the Latin that survives.



## Chapter XI Summary Infinitives, Indirect Statement

|                | Active   | Passive  |
|----------------|--|--|
| <b>Present</b> | 2nd principal part<br><b>vocāre, movēre, regere, capere, audire</b><br>“to _____”  | Change final -e of 2nd principal part to -ī<br>(in 3rd conjugation, change final -ere to -ī)<br><b>vocārī, movērī, regī, capī, audirī</b><br>“to be _____ed” |
| <b>Perfect</b> | Perfect active stem from 3rd principal part + <b>-isse</b><br><b>vocāvīsse, mōvīsse, rēxīsse, cēpīsse, audīvisse</b><br>“to have _____ed”          | 4th principal part + <b>esse</b><br><b>vocātus, -a, -um esse, mōtus, -a, -um esse,</b><br>etc.<br>“to have been _____ed”                                     |
| <b>Future</b>  | Future active participle + <b>esse</b><br><b>vocātūrus, -a, -um esse,</b><br><b>mōtūrus, -a, -um esse,</b> etc.<br>“to be about to/going to _____” | RARE   |

### Indirect Statement and the Subject Accusative

1. IS INTRODUCED BY A **VERB OF PERCEPTION**
2. LACKS A SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTION EQUIVALENT TO THE ENGLISH “THAT”
3. HAS A **SUBJECT** IN THE ACCUSATIVE CASE (CALLED A **SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE OF AN INDIRECT STATEMENT**)
4. HAS A **VERB** IN THE **INFINITIVE**, WHICH A) CORRESPONDS AS CLOSELY AS POSSIBLE TO THE TENSE AND VOICE OF THE VERB IN THE DIRECT STATEMENT BEING REPORTED INDIRECTLY AND B) SHOWS TIME RELATIVE TO THE MAIN VERB

A **present** infinitive indicates an action that is **simultaneous with** the action of the main verb.

A **perfect** infinitive indicates an action that is **prior to** the action of the main verb.

A **future** infinitive indicates an action that is **subsequent to** the action of the main verb.

|                          |                                      |  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Multa intellegit.</b> |                                      | She understands many things.                           |
| <b>Cōgitō</b>            |                                      | I think <i>that she understands</i> many things.       |
| <b>Cōgitābam</b>         | <i>eam multa intellegere.</i>        | I used to think <i>that she understood</i> . . .       |
| <b>Cōgitābō</b>          |                                      | I shall think <i>that she understands</i> . . .        |
| <b>Multa intellēxit.</b> |                                      | She understood many things.                            |
| <b>Cōgitō</b>            |                                      | I think <i>that she understood</i> many things.        |
| <b>Cōgitābam</b>         | <i>eam . . . intellēxisse.</i>       | I used to think <i>that she had understood</i> . . .   |
| <b>Cōgitābō</b>          |                                      | I shall think <i>that she understood</i> . . .         |
| <b>Multa intelleget.</b> |                                      | She will understand many things.                       |
| <b>Cōgitō</b>            |                                      | I think <i>that she will understand</i> many things.   |
| <b>Cōgitābam</b>         | <i>eam . . . intellēctūram esse.</i> | I used to think <i>that she would understand</i> . . . |
| <b>Cōgitābō</b>          |                                      | I shall think <i>that she will understand</i> . . .    |

### Subordinate Clause in Indirect Statement

1. USUALLY HAS A VERB IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
2. SUBJUNCTIVE INDICATES THAT THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE IS TO BE UNDERSTOOD AS PART OF THE ORIGINAL STATEMENT.



# Chapter XI Summary Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

## Forming and Declining Adjectives and Adverbs in the Comparative Degree

ADD **-ior, -ius** (3RD-DECLENSION ADJECTIVE WITH TWO ENDINGS) TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE. BUT: TWO ABLATIVE SINGULAR ENDINGS; *NON-I-STEM* IN THE PLURAL EXCEPT IN THE MASC./FEM. ACC.

|           | Singular                  |                           | Plural                  |               |
|-----------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
|           | M./F.                     | N.                        | M./F.                   | N.            |
| Nom./Voc. | pulchrior                 | pulchrius                 | pulchriōrēs             | pulchriōra    |
| Gen.      | pulchriōris               | pulchriōris               | pulchriōrum             | pulchriōrum   |
| Dat.      | pulchriōrī                | pulchriōrī                | pulchriōribus           | pulchriōribus |
| Acc.      | pulchriōrem               | pulchrius                 | pulchriōrēs/pulchriōrīs | pulchriōra    |
| Abl.      | pulchriōre/<br>pulchriōrī | pulchriōre/<br>pulchriōrī | pulchriōribus           | pulchriōribus |

FOR THE *COMPARATIVE ADVERB* ADD **-ius** TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE (e.g., **pulchrius**).

## Forming and Declining Adjectives and Adverbs in the Superlative Degree

ADD **-issimus, -a, -um** TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE (e.g., **fortissimus, -a, -um**).

ADD **-limus, -a, -um** TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF **facilis, difficilis, similis, dissimilis, or humilis** (e.g., **facillimus, -a, -um**).

IF THE MASCULINE SINGULAR NOMINATIVE OF AN ADJECTIVE ENDS IN **-r**, ADD **-rimus, -a, -um** TO THE MASCULINE SINGULAR NOMINATIVE (e.g., **pulcherrimus, -a, -um**).

FOR THE *SUPERLATIVE ADVERB* add **-ē** TO THE STEM OF THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE (e.g., **fortissimē, facillimē, pulcherrimē**).

## Irregular Comparison of Adjectives

|                 |                         |                           |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| bonus, -a, -um  | melior, melius better   | optimus, -a, -um best     |
| malus, -a, -um  | peior, peius worse      | pessimus, -a, -um worst   |
| magnus, -a, -um | maior, maius greater    | maximus, -a, -um greatest |
| parvus, -a, -um | minor, minus smaller    | minimus, -a, -um smallest |
| multus, -a, -um | plūs/plūrēs, plūra more | plūrimus, -a, -um most    |
| _____           | prior, prius earlier    | prīmus, -a, -um first     |

## Irregular Comparison of Adverbs

|                     |                      |                                 |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| bene                | melius better        | optimē best                     |
| male                | peius worse          | pessimē worst                   |
| magnopere           | magis more greatly   | maximē most greatly; especially |
| parum too little    | minus less           | minimē least                    |
| multum              | plūs more            | plūrimum most                   |
| _____               | prius before, sooner | prīmum first                    |
| saepe               | saepius more often   | saepissimē most often           |
| diū for a long time | diūtius longer       | diūtissimē longest              |

## Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees of Adjectives and Adverbs

### Comparison with Quam

USES THE WORD **QUAM** AS THE EQUIVALENT OF THE ENGLISH CONJUNCTION "THAN"

**Altior est filius quam pater (est).**

The son is taller *than* the father (is).

### Ablative of Comparison

1. EXPRESSES AN ABSOLUTE STANDARD
2. NO PREPOSITION USED

**Patria mihi vitā meā est cārior.**

(My) country is dearer to me *than* my life.

### Ablative of Degree of Difference

1. EXPRESSES THE DEGREE OR AMOUNT BY WHICH THINGS BEING COMPARED DIFFER
2. NO PREPOSITION USED

**Multō altior est filius quam pater (est).**

The son is (*by*) *much* taller than the father (is).

### Relative Clause of Purpose (quō + Comparative)

A RELATIVE PRONOUN (ABLATIVE OF DEGREE OF DIFFERENCE) INTRODUCING A PURPOSE CLAUSE CONTAINING A COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVE OR ADVERB

**Clārā vōce dicō quō melius audiās.**

I speak by means of a clear voice *in order that by this (degree)* better you may hear.

### Quam + Superlative

**QUAM** ADDED TO AN ADJECTIVE OR ADVERB IN THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE EXPRESSES THE *HIGHEST POSSIBLE DEGREE*

**Pugnāte quam ācerimē.**

Fight (pl.) *as fiercely as possible*.

Ablatives of Degree of Difference and Partitive Genitives *also* appear with adjectives and adverbs in the *superlative* degree.



# CHAPTER XII

## Vocabulary

- **grātia, grātia** *f.* favor, kindness; gratitude, thanks
- **littera, litterae** *f.* letter (of the alphabet); *pl.*, letter, epistle
- **memoria, memoriae** *f.* memory
  
- **dubium, dubiū** *n.* doubt, hesitation (§117)
  
- **gēns, gentis, -ium** *f.* nation, people; family
- **fors, fortis, -ium** *f.* chance, luck
- **mōns, montis, -ium** *m.* mountain
  
- **rūmor, rūmōris** *m.* rumor
  
- **fās** (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) right; (what is) permitted
  - **nefās** (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) forbidden; sacrilege
  
- **dubitō** (1-tr.) hesitate; doubt (§117)
- **ōrō** (1-tr.) beg (for)
- **rogō** (1-tr.) ask (for)
- **spērō** (1-tr.) hope (for)
  
- **cōnficiō, cōnficere, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus** accomplish, complete
- **oblivīscor, oblivīscī, oblītus sum** forget (+ gen.)
- **praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī, praefectus** put in charge (of)
  
- **inferō, inferre, intulī, illātus** carry (into); inflict (on)
- **praefērō, praeferre, praetulī, praelātus** prefer
- **praesum, praesesse, praefuī, praefutūrus** be in charge (of), be in command (of)
  
- **volō, velle, voluī**, — be willing, want, wish (§119)
  - **mālō, mälle, māluī**, — want more, prefer (§119)
  - **nōlō, nōlle, nōluī**, — be unwilling, not want, not wish (§119)
  
- **dignus, -a, -um** worthy (of) (+ abl.)
  - **indignus, -a, -um** unworthy (of) (+ abl.)
- **dubius, -a, -um** doubtful (§117)
  - an** (conj.) *introduces an alternative question, or* (§114); *introduces an Indirect Question, whether* (§116)
  - **cum** (conj.) when; since; although (§118)
  - **modo** (adv.) only, just; now, just now
  - **necne** (conj.) *in Indirect Question, or not* (§116)
  - **nōnne** (interrog. particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "yes"* (§114)
  - **num** (interrog. particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "no"* (§114); *introduces an Indirect Question, whether* (§116)
  - **praeter** (prep. + acc.) beyond; except
  - **quīn** (conj.) *introduces Doubting clause, that* (§117)
  - **quō** (interrog. adv.) to where, whither
  - **tum** or **tunc** (adv.) then, at that time
  - **unde** (interrog. adv.) from where, whence
  - **utrum** (interrog. particle) *introduces the first question of a double direct question or Indirect Question* (§114, §116)
  - **utrum . . . an . . .** whether . . . or . . .
  - **-ne . . . an . . .** (§114, §116)
  - **— . . . an . . .**



## Chapter XII Summary Verb Syntax

### Interrogative Words to Introduce Direct Questions

|                               |   |   |  |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| <b>nōnne</b>                  | introduces a question expecting the answer <i>yes</i> | <b>Nōnne</b> illud carmen lēgisti?  | You read that poem, <i>didn't you?</i> (Expects a "yes")           |
| <b>num</b>                    | introduces a question expecting the answer <i>no</i>  | <b>Num</b> illud carmen lēgisti?  | You <i>didn't</i> read that poem, <i>did you?</i> (Expects a "no") |
| <b>-ne</b>                    | introduces a neutral question                         | <b>Illudne</b> carmen lēgisti?  | Did you read that poem?  |
| <b>utrum, -ne, or nothing</b> | may introduce <i>double</i> direct questions          | <b>Utrum</b> dicit (Dicitne, Dicit) an audit?   | Is he speaking or is he listening?                                 |
| Other interrogative words     |   | <b>quis, quid</b><br><b>quī, quae, quod</b><br><b>cūr</b><br><b>quam ob rem</b><br><b>quārē</b><br><b>ubi</b> | <b>quemadmodum</b><br><b>quō modō</b><br><b>uter, ultra, utrum</b> |

### Deliberative Subjunctive (independent use)

**Present or future time, present subjunctive:** "should . . . , "am/is/are . . . to . . ."

**Quid faciam?**

What *should I do?* (What *am I to do?*)

**Quid facerem?**

What *should I have done?* (What *was I to do?*)

### Indirect Questions

1. ARE DIRECT QUESTIONS REPORTED INDIRECTLY
2. ARE INTRODUCED BY **NUM, AN, OR ANY OTHER INTERROGATIVE WORD**
3. WHEN **DOUBLE**, MAY BE INTRODUCED BY **UTRUM, -NE, OR NOTHING WITH THE CONJUNCTION AN ("OR")** INTRODUCING THE SECOND QUESTION
4. HAVE VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
5. MAY OCCASIONALLY BE **DELIBERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVES SUBORDINATED AS**

#### INDIRECT QUESTIONS

6. ARE NOUN CLAUSES

### Doubting Clauses

1. ARE PRECEDED BY A **VERB OR OTHER EXPRESSION OF DOUBTING**
2. ARE INTRODUCED BY **NUM, AN, OR OTHER INTERROGATIVE WORD**
3. ARE INTRODUCED BY **QUĪN WHEN DOUBT IS NEGATED OR VIRTUALLY NEGATED**
4. HAVE VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
5. ARE NOUN CLAUSES

### Cum Clauses

|                       |  |                                   |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Type of Clause</b> | <b>Mood of Verb</b>                                    | <b>Translation of cum</b>         |
| Temporal              | Indicative   | "(at the time) when" <sup>1</sup> |
| Circumstantial        | Indicative (primary) (rare)<br>Subjunctive (secondary) | "(under the circumstances) when"  |
| Causal                | Subjunctive  | "since/because"                   |
| Concessive            | Subjunctive  | "although"                        |

**Quaesivī num (an) Rōmam ire optāret.**

I asked *whether she was desiring* to go to Rome.

**Quaesivī utrum Rōmam (Rōmamne, Rōmam) iret an rūri manēret.**

I asked *whether she was going* to Rome or *remaining* in the country.

**Nesciō quid faciam.**

I don't know what I *should do*.

**Dubium est an nostrī vincant.**

There is a doubt *whether* our men *are conquering*.

**Nūllum dubium est quīn nostrī vincant.**

There is no doubt *that* our men *are conquering*.

1. When **cum** is followed by a *perfect* indicative and the verb in the main clause is *present* indicative, **cum** should be translated "whenever," and the perfect indicative should be translated as a *present*. When **cum** is followed by a *pluperfect* indicative and the verb in the main clause is *imperfect* indicative, **cum** should be translated "whenever," and the *pluperfect* indicative should be translated as an *imperfect*.



## Chapter XII Summary Verb Morphology, Noun Syntax

**volō, velle, voluī**, — be willing, want, wish  
**nōlō, nōlle, nōluī**, — be unwilling, not want, not wish  
**mālō, mälle, māluī**, — want more, prefer

|                 | Present Active Indicative |                   |                 | Present Active Subjunctive |                |                |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>Singular</i> |                           |                   |                 |                            |                |                |
| 1               | <b>volō</b>               | <b>nōlō</b>       | <b>mālō</b>     | <b>velim</b>               | <b>nōlim</b>   | <b>mālim</b>   |
| 2               | <b>vīs</b>                | <b>nōn vīs</b>    | <b>māvīs</b>    | <b>velis</b>               | <b>nōlis</b>   | <b>mālis</b>   |
| 3               | <b>vult</b>               | <b>nōn vult</b>   | <b>māvult</b>   | <b>velit</b>               | <b>nōlit</b>   | <b>mālit</b>   |
| <i>Plural</i>   |                           |                   |                 |                            |                |                |
| 1               | <b>volumus</b>            | <b>nōlumus</b>    | <b>mālumus</b>  | <b>velīmus</b>             | <b>nōlīmus</b> | <b>mālīmus</b> |
| 2               | <b>vultis</b>             | <b>nōn vultis</b> | <b>māvultis</b> | <b>velītis</b>             | <b>nōlītis</b> | <b>mālītis</b> |
| 3               | <b>volunt</b>             | <b>nōlunt</b>     | <b>mālunt</b>   | <b>velint</b>              | <b>nōlint</b>  | <b>mālint</b>  |

Present Active Infinitive

**velle**  
**nōlle**  
**mälle**

Present Active Participle

**volēns, volentis**  
**nōlēns, nōlentis**

Present Active Imperative **nōlī** (singular); **nōlīte** (plural)

**mālō** with comparative constructions

**Sapiēns amīcitiām omnibus rēbus mālit.** (Ablative of Comparison)  
 A wise man would want friendship more than all things.  
**Nostrī pugnāre quam fugere māluērunt.** (comparison with **quam**)  
 Our men wanted to fight more than to flee.

**nōlī** and **nōlīte** with infinitives  
 to express negative commands

**Nōlī, amīce, eōs ōdisse.**  
 Do not hate them, friend.  
**Nōlīte ex prōvinciā discēdere.**  
 Do not (pl.) depart from the province.

**Dative with a Compound Verb**

1. MAY APPEAR WITH CERTAIN COMPOUND VERBS
2. IS CONNECTED IN SENSE WITH THE MEANING OF THE PREPOSITION

**Iste patriae bellum inferet.**  
 That man will inflict war *on the country*.



# CHAPTER XIII

## Vocabulary

- ▶ **nihilum, nihili** or **\*nīlum, nīlī** *n.* nothing
- ▶ **pretium, pretiī** *n.* price, value
  
- ▶ **honor, honōris** *m.* honor, respect; (political) office
- ▶ **lūmen, lūminis** *n.* light, radiance; *pl.*, eyes
- ▶ **scelus, sceleris** *n.* wicked deed, crime; villainy
- ▶ **vulnus, vulneris** *n.* wound
  
- ▶ **aestimō** (1-tr.) estimate, value
- ▶ **ex(s)pectō** (1-tr.) wait (for), await, expect
- ▶ **moror** (1-tr.) hinder, delay, wait
- ▶ **mūtō** (1-tr.) change; take in exchange, give in exchange
  
- ▶ **emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptus** buy
- ▶ **faciō, facere, fēcī, factus** reckon (§129)
  - ▶ **gradior, gradī, gressus sum** proceed, walk, step
  - ▶ **ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum** go out, come out
- ▶ **incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus** take on, begin
- ▶ **perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus** destroy; lose
- ▶ **vendō, vendere, vendidī, venditus** sell
  
- ▶ —, —, **coepī, coeptus** (defective verb) began, have begun
- ▶ **fiō, fierī, factus sum** become, happen; be made, be done (§126)
  
- ▶ **cēterus, -a, -um** rest (of), remaining part (of), (the) other
- ▶ **grātus, -a, -um** charming, pleasing; grateful, pleased
  
- ▶ **ingrātus, -a, -um** unpleasant, displeasing; ungrateful, displeased
- ▶ **saevus, -a, -um** cruel, savage
- ▶ **tantus, -a, -um** so much, so great (§125)
- ▶ **quantus, -a, -um** how much, how great; as much, as great (§125)
  
- ▶ **tālis, tāle** such, of such a sort (§125)
- ▶ **quālis, quāle** what sort of; of which sort, as (§125)
  
- ▶ **tot** (indeclinable adj.) so many (§125)
- ▶ **quot** (indeclinable adj.) how many; as many (§125)
  
- ▶ **ad** (prep. + acc.) for the purpose of (§123)
- ▶ **antequam** (conj.) before (§124)
- ▶ **causā** (+ *preceding* gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (§123)
- ▶ **dōnec** (conj.) while, as long as; until (§124)
- ▶ **dum** (conj.) while, as long as; until; provided that (§124)
- ▶ **dummodo** (conj.) provided that (§124)
- ▶ **grātiā** (+ *preceding* gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (§123)
- ▶ **modo** (conj.) provided that (§124)
- ▶ **priusquam** (conj.) before (§124)
- ▶ **quia** (conj.) because (§124)
- ▶ **quod** (conj.) because (§124)
- ▶ **tam** (adv.) so (§125)



# Chapter XIII Summary Gerunds, Gerundives, Subordinate Clauses III

## GERUND (Verbal Noun)

1. is a neuter singular noun appearing in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative cases. (nominative is supplied by the Subject Infinitive.)
2. is formed with the present stem + **-ndī, -ndō, -ndum, -ndō** (3rd-i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs change stem vowel to **-ie-**):

|      |                 |                  |
|------|-----------------|------------------|
| Nom. | <b>vidēre</b>   | to see/seeing    |
| Gen. | <b>videndī</b>  | of seeing        |
| Dat. | <b>videndō</b>  | to/for seeing    |
| Acc. | <b>videndum</b> | seeing (d.o.)    |
| Abl. | <b>videndō</b>  | by (etc.) seeing |

3. can have any noun syntax (Objective Gen., Abl. of Means, etc.) and is translated accordingly by the English gerund:

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>cupidus regendī</b> | desirous of ruling<br>(Objective Gen.) |
|------------------------|--|

4. is used to express purpose in the genitive with **causā** or **grātiā** (placed after) and in the accusative with **ad**:

|                      |                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>videndī causā</b> | for the sake of seeing    |
| <b>ad videndum</b>   | for the purpose of seeing |

## GERUNDIVE (Verbal Adjective)

1. is never a substantive but *must* agree with a noun in gender, number, and case.
2. is identical in all forms with the *future passive participle* (for example, **amandus, -a, -um, audiendus, -a, -um**), but contains no idea of obligation or necessity.

3. is lacking in English and so must be changed into a *gerund with a direct object* when translating into English:

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| <b>dōnīs mittendīs</b> | by sending gifts |
|------------------------|------------------|

4. is used to express purpose in the genitive with **causā** or **grātiā** (placed after) and in the accusative with **ad**:

|                            |                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>rēgis videndī causā</b> | for the sake of seeing<br>the king    |
| <b>ad rēgem videndum</b>   | for the purpose of<br>seeing the king |

## Subordinate Clauses III

### With the *Indicative* Mood

**dum, dōnec** while, as long as, until  
(action accomplished)

[**dum** + historical present indicative when *verb of main clause is past*: while . . . was/were -ing]

**antequam, priusquam** before  
(action accomplished)

**quod, quia** because  
(cause viewed as true)

### With the *Subjunctive* Mood

#### TEMPORAL

**dum, dōnec** until . . . should . . .  
(action anticipated)

**antequam, priusquam** before . . . can, before . . . could  
(action anticipated)

#### CAUSAL

**quod, quia** apparently because, allegedly because  
(factuality of cause *not* vouched for)

#### PROVISO

**dum, dummodo, modo** provided that



# Chapter XIII Summary Correlatives, Verb Morphology, Noun Syntax

**Correlatives:** A **CORRELATIVE** IS AN ADJECTIVE, ADVERB, OR PRONOUN THAT *CORRESPONDS WITH A PARALLEL ADJECTIVE, ADVERB, OR PRONOUN IN THE SAME SENTENCE.*

|                        |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|
|                        | <i>Demonstrative</i>                     | <i>Exclamatory/Interrogative/Relative</i>                      |
|                        | <b>tam</b> (adv.) so                     | <b>quam</b> (adv.) how; as                                     |
|                        | <b>tālis, tāle</b> such, of such a sort  | <b>quālis, quāle</b> what sort of; of which sort, as           |
|                        | <b>tantus, -a, -um</b> so much, so great | <b>quantus, -a, -um</b> how much, how great; as much, as great |
|                        | <b>tot</b> (indecl. adj.) so many        | <b>quot</b> (indecl. adj.) how many; as many                   |
| <i>Idiomatic</i>       | <b>tam . . . quam . . .</b>              | as . . . as . . .  |
| <i>Translations of</i> | <b>tālis . . . quālis . . .</b>          | such . . . as . . ., of such a sort . . . as . . .             |
| <i>Correlatives</i>    | <b>tantus . . . quantus . . .</b>        | as great . . . as . . ., as much . . . as . . .                |
|                        | <b>tot . . . quot . . .</b>              | as many . . . as . . .   |
|                        | <b>quō . . . eō (hōc) . . .</b>          | the (more) . . . the (more) . . .                              |
|                        | <b>quantō . . . tantō . . .</b>          | the (more) . . . the (more) . . .                              |

**fiō, fierī, factus sum** become, happen; be made, be done (used as the passive of **faciō** in the present system)

|               | INDICATIVE    |                 |               | SUBJUNCTIVE   |                 |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
|               | Present       | Imperfect       | Future        | Present       | Imperfect       |
| <i>Sing.</i>  |               |                 |               |               |                 |
| 1             | <b>fiō</b>    | <b>fiēbam</b>   | <b>fiam</b>   | <b>fiam</b>   | <b>fierem</b>   |
| 2             | <b>fis</b>    | <b>fiēbās</b>   | <b>fiēs</b>   | <b>fiās</b>   | <b>fierēs</b>   |
| 3             | <b>fit</b>    | <b>fiēbat</b>   | <b>fiet</b>   | <b>fiat</b>   | <b>fieret</b>   |
| <i>Plural</i> |               |                 |               |               |                 |
| 1             | <b>firmus</b> | <b>fiēbāmus</b> | <b>fiēmus</b> | <b>fiāmus</b> | <b>fierēmus</b> |
| 2             | <b>fitis</b>  | <b>fiēbātis</b> | <b>fiētis</b> | <b>fiātis</b> | <b>fierētis</b> |
| 3             | <b>fiunt</b>  | <b>fiēbant</b>  | <b>fient</b>  | <b>fiant</b>  | <b>fierent</b>  |

*Imperative:* Sing. **fi** Plural **fite**

## Adverbial Accusative

- EXPRESSES THE EXTENT TO WHICH THE ACTION OF THE VERB IS PERFORMED
- NO PREPOSITION USED

**magnam/maximam partem** for a great/  
for the greatest part  
**multum** much, a lot  
**nihil** not at all  
**quantum** how much, as much  
**quid** to what extent, why  
**solum** only  
**tantum** so much; only (so much)

## Accusative of Exclamation

- EXPRESSES AN EXCLAMATION
- OFTEN ACCOMPANIED BY AN EXCLAMATORY ADJECTIVE, ADVERB, OR INTERJECTION
- NO PREPOSITION USED

**Quem virum!**  
What a man!  
**Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs!**  
O the times! O the customs!

## Genitive of Indefinite Value

- USED WITH VERBS OF *CONSIDERING, RECKONING, AND VALUING*
- EXPRESSES THE ESTIMATED VALUE OR WORTH OF SOMETHING
- MAY BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE NOUN **PRETIUM** IN THE GENITIVE CASE
- USED IN PLACE OF THE ABLATIVE OF PRICE WITH **TANTĪ, QUANTĪ, PLŪRIS, AND MINŌRIS**

**Tuum cōsiliū magnī (pretī) habeo.**  
I consider your advice of great value.

## Ablative of Price

- USED WITH VERBS OF *BUYING, SELLING, VALUING, AND EXCHANGING*
- NO PREPOSITION USED
- IS A SPECIALIZED USE OF THE ABLATIVE OF MEANS
- MAY BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE NOUN **PRETIUM** IN THE ABLATIVE CASE
- MAY BE TRANSLATED "FOR" OR "AT (THE PRICE OF)"

**Tūne vītam filiī aurō vendidisti?**  
Did you sell the life of (your) son for gold?



# CHAPTER XIV

## Vocabulary

**lūna, lūnae** *f.* moon

- **aetās, aetātis** *f.* age; lifetime; time
- **agmen, agminis** *n.* line (of march), column; multitude, throng
- auctōritās, auctōritātis** *f.* authority; influence
- nōmen, nōminis** *n.* name
- ōs, ōris** *n. sing. or pl.* mouth; face
- sōl, sōlis** *m.* sun
  
- **aliquis, aliquid** (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (§132)
  - **aliquī, aliqua, aliquod** (indef. adj.) some, any (§132)
- **quis, quid** (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (§132)
  - **quī, qua, quod** (indef. adj.) some, any (§132)
- **quisquam, quicquam** (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (§132)
- **quisque, quidque (quicque)** (indef. pron.) each *or* every man *or* woman, each *or* every thing (§132)
  - **quīque, quaeque, quodque** (indef. adj.) each, every (§132)
  
- spectō** (1-tr.) look (at), observe
  
- **accidō, accidere, accidī, —** happen
- **efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus** make; bring about
- metuō, metuere, metuī, —** fear, dread
- **occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus** fall, set; die
- **premō, premere, pressī, pressus** press (hard); overpower; check

➤ **opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus** press on; overwhelm, oppress

➤ **orior, orīrī, ortus sum** rise, arise

**absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus** be absent, be distant  
**adsum, adesse, adfuī, adfutūrus** be present, be near

➤ **cōferō, cōferre, contulī, collātus** bring together; compare; direct

➤ **licet, licēre, licuit** or **licitum est** it is permitted (§137)

➤ **oportet, oportēre, oportuit** it is proper, it is right (§137)

➤ **cūctus, -a, -um** all

➤ **reliquus, -a, -um** remaining, rest (of)

**absēns, absentis** absent

➤ **vetus, veteris** old

➤ **necesse** (indecl. adj.) necessary (§137)

**adeō** (adv.) to such an extent, to so great an extent, (so) very

**haud** (adv.) not at all, by no means

➤ **quodsī** (conj.) but if

➤ **vel** (conj.) or  
(adv.) even

**vel . . . vel . . .** either . . . or . . .

**vix** (adv.) scarcely, hardly



# Chapter XIV Summary Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives; Verb Syntax

## Summary of Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives

| Pronoun   |  | Adjective                           |             |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>aliquis, aliquid</b>   | someone, something; anyone, anything   | <b>aliquī, aliqua, aliquod</b>      | some, any   |
| <b>quis, quid</b>   | someone, something; anyone, anything   | <b>quī, qua, quod</b>               | some, any   |
| After <b>sī, nisi, num, nē</b> , all the <b>ali</b> 's drop away (also <b>ut</b> and <b>cum</b> ) |  |                                     |             |
| <b>quisquam, quicquam</b>   | anyone, anything                       | <b>ūllus, -a, -um</b>               | any         |
| Used in negative and virtual negative contexts  |  |                                     |             |
| <b>quisque, quidque/<br/>quicque</b>  | each/every man/woman; each/every thing | <b>quīque, quaeque,<br/>quodque</b> | each, every |

### Result Clause

1. REPORTS THE *RESULT* OF AN ACTION IN THE MAIN CLAUSE
2. IS USUALLY SIGNALLED BY AN *ADVERB* OR *ADJECTIVE* OF *DEGREE* IN THE MAIN CLAUSE<sup>1</sup>
3. IS INTRODUCED BY **ut** OR (NEGATIVE) **ut . . . nōn, ut nēmō**, ETC.
4. MAY HAVE A *PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE BREAKING SEQUENCE* IN SECONDARY SEQUENCE TO EMPHASIZE THE ACTUAL COMPLETION OF THE ACTION

**Tam honestus est ut eī crēdās.**

So honorable is he that *that you would believe* him.

**Sic dixerat ut eam intellegerem.**

She had spoken *in such a way that I understood* her.

**Sic dixerat ut eam intellēxerim.**

She had spoken *in such a way that I actually understood* her.

### Relative Clause of Result

1. IS A *RESULT CLAUSE* INTRODUCED BY A *RELATIVE PRONOUN*
2. MAKES A CLOSE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE AND THE MAIN CLAUSE
3. MAY USE **quīn** TO INTRODUCE A NEGATIVE RESULT

**Quis est tam fortis quī sine armīs pugnet?**

Who is so brave *that he would fight* without arms?

**Nihil est tam difficile quān intellegī possit.**

Nothing is so difficult *that it cannot* be understood.

### Substantive Ut Clause

1. IS A *NOUN CLAUSE* INTRODUCED BY **ut** OR **ut . . . nōn**
2. FUNCTIONS AS A SUBJECT (OF **accidit, fit, or fieri potest**) OR AS A DIRECT OBJECT (OF **efficere** OR **facere**)
3. MAY BE INTRODUCED BY **nē** WHEN A STRONG COMMAND IS BEING GIVEN
4. MAY STAND IN APPPOSITION TO A NOUN OR PRONOUN IN ORDER TO EXPLAIN IT
5. MAY BE THE SUBJECT OF THE VERB SUM WITH PREDICATES SUCH AS **mōs, opus, or reliquum**

**Accidit ut cōpiās per prōvinciam dūcerem.** (subject clause)  
It happened *that I was leading* (my) troops through the province.

**Efficiam ut civēs inter sē nōn pugnent.** (object clause)  
I shall bring it about *that* the citizens *not fight* among themselves.

**Facite nē sociōs relinquātis, o milītēs.** (object clause)  
See to it *that you (pl.) not abandon* the allies, O soldiers.  
**Illud ipsum habet cōsul ut ei reliquī pāreant.**  
The consul has that very thing, *that* the remaining men *obey* him.

**Est mōs hominum ut nōlint eundem plūribus rēbus esse optimum.**  
It is the custom of men *that they do not want* the same man to be best in too many things.

### Fore ut Construction

1. IS A *PERIPHRAIS* USED INSTEAD OF THE RARE FUTURE PASSIVE INFINITIVE OR WHEN A VERB LACKS A FOURTH PRINCIPAL PART
2. HAS A *NOUN CLAUSE* INTRODUCED BY **ut** THAT FUNCTIONS AS THE SUBJECT OF **fore** OR **futūrum esse**

**Caesar dicit futūrum esse ut bellum mox cōficiātur.**

Caesar says *that* the war *will be completed* soon.

**Spērābāmus fore ut Caesar bellum mox cōficere posset.**

We were hoping *that* Caesar *would be able* to complete the war soon.

1. Adverbs of degree include **adeō, ita, sic,** and **tam**. Adjectives of degree include **tālis, tāle; tantus, -a, -um;** and **tot**. Occasionally the demonstratives **hic, iste, ille,** and **is** signal a Result clause and should be translated "such (a)."



## Chapter XIV Summary Impersonal Verbs; Noun Syntax

### Impersonal Constructions (*licet*, *oportet*, and *necesse est*)

1. ALL MAY HAVE A *SUBJECT INFINITIVE WITH OR WITHOUT A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE*
2. ALL MAY APPEAR WITH A *JUSSIVE SUBJUNCTIVE IN A PARATACTIC CONSTRUCTION THAT FOLLOWS THE RULES OF SEQUENCE*
3. RARELY, ALL MAY APPEAR WITH A SUBSTANTIVE *Ut* CLAUSE
4. *licet* AND *necesse est* MAY HAVE A SUBJECT INFINITIVE AND A DATIVE OF REFERENCE

### Genitive of Characteristic

1. EXPRESSES THE PERSON TO WHOM A CHARACTERISTIC BELONGS
2. IS AN EXTENDED USE OF THE GENITIVE OF POSSESSION
3. OFTEN APPEARS WITH A SUBJECT INFINITIVE

### *Oportet* [eōs] in urbe *manēre*.

It is proper [for them] to remain in the city. [ . . . that they remain . . . ]

### *Licet* [ut] hoc *faciās*.

It is permitted that you do this thing.

### *Necesse est* eīs in urbe *manēre*.

It is necessary for them to remain in the city.

### *Sapientis est* pācem *petere*.

To seek peace is characteristic of a wise person.



# CHAPTER XV

## Vocabulary

- **caput, capitis** *n.* head
- **nūmen, nūminis** *n.* divine power, divinity, divine spirit, numen
- **orbis, orbis, -ium** *m.* ring, circle
  - **orbis terrārum** world
- **vultus, vultūs** *m. sing. or pl.,* expression; face
- **circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus** place round; surround
- **for** (1-tr.) speak, say
- **obstō, obstāre, obstitī, obstātūrus** stand in the way; hinder, block (§140)
- **vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitus** forbid (§140)
- **dēterreō, dēterrēre, dēterruī, dēterritus** deter, prevent (§140)
- **prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus** prevent; prohibit, forbid (§140)
- **vereor, verērī, veritus sum** be in awe of, respect; dread, fear (§140)
- **cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus** surround; gird (on oneself)
- **cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstituī, cōstitūtus** set up, establish; decide
- **rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus** seize, tear away, carry (off)
  - **ēripiō, ēripere, ēripuī, ēreptus** tear away, snatch away
- **solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus** loosen; free, release; dissolve
- impediō, impedire, impedii/impedivī, impeditus** hinder, impede (§140)
- interest, interesse, interfuit** it is important, it concerns (§141)
- **miseret, miserēre, miseruit or miseritum est** it moves (one) to pity (§141)
- paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit** it causes (one) to repent or regret (§141)
- piget, pigēre, piguit** it disgusts (one), it irks (one) (§141)
- **pudet, pudēre, puduit or puditum est** it makes (one) ashamed (§141)
- rēfert, rēferre, rētulit** it is important, it concerns (§141)
- **taedet, taedēre, taesum est** it makes (one) tired or sick (§141)
- celer, celeris, celere** swift
- dulcis, dulce** sweet, pleasant
- turpis, turpe** foul, ugly; base, shameful
- nē** (conj.) *introduces positive Fear clause, that* (§137)
- quīn** (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause, from* (§140)
- **quod** (conj.) the fact that
- **quōminus** (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause, from* (§140)
- ut** (conj.) *introduces negative Fear clause, that . . . not* (§139)



## Chapter XV Summary Verb Syntax

### Fear Clause

1. IS A NOUN CLAUSE EXPRESSING THE THING FEARED
2. IS INTRODUCED BY **ut** ("THAT . . . NOT") OR **nē** ("THAT")
3. HAS A VERB IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
4. MAY BE INTRODUCED BY **nē . . . nōn (= ut)** ESPECIALLY WHEN MAIN CLAUSE IS NEGATED

### Prevention Clause

1. IS INTRODUCED BY CERTAIN VERBS OF HINDERING OR PREVENTING
2. IS INTRODUCED BY **quīn** OR **quōminus** WHEN MAIN CLAUSE IS NEGATED
3. IS INTRODUCED BY **nē** OR **quōminus** WHEN MAIN CLAUSE IS NOT NEGATED

### Verbs Expressing Emotion (miseret, paenitet, piget, pudet, taedet)

1. PERSON AFFECTED IS EXPRESSED BY AN ACCUSATIVE, DIRECT OBJECT
2. CAUSE OR OBJECT OF EMOTION IS EXPRESSED BY A NOUN IN THE GENITIVE CASE
3. WITH **paenitet, piget, and pudet** THE GENITIVE MAY BE REPLACED BY:
  - a. SUBJECT INFINITIVE (WITH OR WITHOUT A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE)
  - b. SUBJECT CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY THE CONJUNCTION **quod** ("THE FACT THAT")

### Verbs Expressing Concern or Interest (rēfert, interest)

1. PERSON CONCERNED IS EXPRESSED BY:
  - a. THE FEM. SING. ABL. OF A POSSESSIVE ADJ. OR
  - b. NOUN IN THE GENITIVE CASE
2. CAUSE OR OBJECT OF CONCERN MAY BE EXPRESSED BY:
  - a. NEUTER PRONOUN IN THE NOMINATIVE CASE
  - b. SUBJECT INFINITIVE (WITH OR WITHOUT A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE)
  - c. SUBSTANTIVE **Ut** CLAUSE (SUBJECT CLAUSE); NEGATIVE = **nē**
  - d. INDIRECT QUESTION

**Magnopere metuit nē filius in bellō moriātur.**

He greatly fears *that* (his) son *will die* in war.

**Pater timēbat ut filius ē bellō redisset.**

The father was fearing *that* (his) son *had not returned* from war.

**Bellum nōn dēterrēbit quīn agricolae in agrīs labōrent.**

War *will not prevent* the farmers *from working* in the fields.

**Quid tibi obstat nē Rōmā discēdās?**

What hinders you *from departing* from Rome?

**Illārum mē miseret.**

I pity *those women*. [*Those women move me to pity.*]

**Tē pudeat haec dicere.**

*Let saying* these things make you ashamed.

**Eum paenitēbat quod nōs reliquerat.**

He was regretting *the fact that he had abandoned us*.

**Tuāne hoc rēfert? Meā interest audire tuam sententiam.**

Is *this thing* important to you? To *hear* your opinion is important to *me*.

**Meā maximē interest ut quam primum discēdās.**

It concerns *me* very greatly *that you depart* as soon as possible.

**Omnium intererat quid cōsili cōsulēs caperent.**

It was important to *all people* *what (of a) plan* the consuls were forming.



## Chapter XV Summary Verb and Noun Syntax

### Subjunctive by Attraction

1. IS USED IN CLAUSES THAT ARE SUBORDINATE TO OTHER CLAUSES WITH VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE OR TO INFINITIVES
2. HAS A VERB IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE

### Supine

1. IS FORMED BY ADDING **-um** (ACC. ) OR **-ū** (ABL. ) TO THE STEM FROM 4TH PRINCIPAL PART
2. IS A VERBAL NOUN THAT APPEARS IN THE ACCUSATIVE AND ABLATIVE SINGULAR ONLY
3. WITH A VERB OF MOTION, THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSES PURPOSE ONLY
4. THE ABLATIVE IS ALWAYS AN *ABLATIVE OF RESPECT*.

### Accusative of Respect

QUALIFIES OR LIMITS AN ADJECTIVE (OFTEN A PERFECT PASSIVE PARTICIPLE)

### Accusative, Direct Object of a Middle Voice Verb

APPEARS WITH PASSIVE VERB FORMS IN LATIN THAT ARE USED TO REPRESENT GREEK MIDDLE VOICE

### Historical Infinitive

1. IS A PRESENT ACTIVE OR PASSIVE INFINITIVE REPLACING A FINITE VERB IN THE IMPERFECT OR PERFECT TENSE
2. HAS A *SUBJECT* IN THE NOMINATIVE CASE

**Scīsne quid pater, priusquam mortuus sit, dixerit?**

Do you know what the father said before *he died*?

**Sapientis est fugere ubi periculum sentiat.**

It is characteristic of a wise man to flee when *he perceives danger*.

**Hostēs oppugnātum patriam nostram veniunt.**

The enemies are coming *for the purpose of attacking* our country.

**Deōs superat—sī hoc fās est dīctū.**

He surpasses the gods—if this thing is right to say (*in respect to the saying*).

**hōc concussa metū mentem . . .**

[she] having been struck *in respect to (her) mind* by this fear . . .

**. . . cinctus (est) honōre caput.**

. . . [he] surrounded (his) *head* with honor.

**Hostēs ex omnibus partibus, signō datō, oppugnāre.**

*Enemies* from all parts, with the signal having been given, *attacked*.



**Synopsis I, Chapter III**

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

Person and Number: \_\_\_\_\_

|                   | <b>Active/Translation</b> | <b>Passive/Translation</b> |
|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Indicative</b> |                           |                            |
| Present           | _____                     | _____                      |
| Imperfect         | _____                     | _____                      |
| Future            | _____                     | _____                      |

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

Person and Number: \_\_\_\_\_

|                   | <b>Active/Translation</b> | <b>Passive/Translation</b> |
|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Indicative</b> |                           |                            |
| Present           | _____                     | _____                      |
| Imperfect         | _____                     | _____                      |
| Future            | _____                     | _____                      |



**Synopsis II, Chapter IV**

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

Person and Number: \_\_\_\_\_

|                        | Active/Translation | Passive/Translation |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Indicative</b>      |                    |                     |
| Present                | _____              | _____               |
| Imperfect              | _____              | _____               |
| Future                 | _____              | _____               |
| Infinitive<br>Present  | _____              | _____               |
| Imperative<br>Singular | _____              | _____               |
| Plural                 | _____              | _____               |

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

Person and Number: \_\_\_\_\_

|                        | Active/Translation | Passive/Translation |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Indicative</b>      |                    |                     |
| Present                | _____              | _____               |
| Imperfect              | _____              | _____               |
| Future                 | _____              | _____               |
| Infinitive<br>Present  | _____              | _____               |
| Imperative<br>Singular | _____              | _____               |
| Plural                 | _____              | _____               |



**Synopsis III, Chapter V**

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

Person and Number: \_\_\_\_\_

|                        | <b>Active/Translation</b> | <b>Passive/Translation</b> |
|------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Indicative</b>      |                           |                            |
| Present                | _____                     | _____                      |
| Imperfect              | _____                     | _____                      |
| Future                 | _____                     | _____                      |
| Perfect                | _____                     | _____                      |
|                        | _____                     | _____                      |
| Pluperfect             | _____                     | _____                      |
| Future Perfect         | _____                     | _____                      |
| Infinitive<br>Present  | _____                     | _____                      |
| Imperative<br>Singular | _____                     | _____                      |
| Plural                 | _____                     | _____                      |



**Synopsis IV, Chapter VI**

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

Person, Number, and Gender: \_\_\_\_\_

|                   | Active/Translation | Passive/Translation |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Indicative</b> |                    |                     |
| Present           | _____              | _____               |
| Imperfect         | _____              | _____               |
| Future            | _____              | _____               |
| Perfect           | _____              | _____               |
|                   | _____              | _____               |
| Pluperfect        | _____              | _____               |
| Future Perfect    | _____              | _____               |
| <b>Infinitive</b> |                    |                     |
| Present           | _____              | _____               |
| <b>Imperative</b> |                    |                     |
| Singular          | _____              | _____               |
| Plural            | _____              | _____               |



Name \_\_\_\_\_

### Synopsis V, Chapter VII

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

Person, Number, and Gender: \_\_\_\_\_

**Active**

**Passive**

Pres. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Imperf. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Fut. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Perf. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Pluperf. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Fut. Perf. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Pres. Subjunc. \_\_\_\_\_

Imperf. Subjunc. \_\_\_\_\_

Perf. Subjunc. \_\_\_\_\_

Pluperf. Subjunc. \_\_\_\_\_

Pres. Infin. \_\_\_\_\_

Imper. Sing. \_\_\_\_\_

Imper. Pl. \_\_\_\_\_



Name \_\_\_\_\_

**Synopsis VI, Chapter X**

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

Person, Number, and Gender: \_\_\_\_\_

**Passive**

**Active**

Pres. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Imperf. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Fut. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Perf. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Pluperf. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Fut. Perf. Indic. \_\_\_\_\_

Pres. Subjunc. \_\_\_\_\_

Imperf. Subjunc. \_\_\_\_\_

Perf. Subjunc. \_\_\_\_\_

Pluperf. Subjunc. \_\_\_\_\_

Pres. Part. \_\_\_\_\_

Perf. Part. \_\_\_\_\_

Fut. Part. \_\_\_\_\_

Pres. Infin. \_\_\_\_\_

Imper. Sing. \_\_\_\_\_

Imper. Pl. \_\_\_\_\_

X

X



Name \_\_\_\_\_

**Synopsis VII, Chapter XI**

Principal Parts: \_\_\_\_\_

Person, Number, and Gender: \_\_\_\_\_

|                   | Active | Passive |
|-------------------|--------|---------|
| Pres. Indic.      | _____  | _____   |
| Imperf. Indic.    | _____  | _____   |
| Fut. Indic.       | _____  | _____   |
| Perf. Indic.      | _____  | _____   |
| Pluperf. Indic.   | _____  | _____   |
| Fut. Perf. Indic. | _____  | _____   |
| Pres. Subjunc.    | _____  | _____   |
| Imperf. Subjunc.  | _____  | _____   |
| Perf. Subjunc.    | _____  | _____   |
| Pluperf. Subjunc. | _____  | _____   |
| Pres. Part.       | _____  | X       |
| Perf. Part.       | X      | _____   |
| Fut. Part.        | _____  | _____   |
| Pres. Infin.      | _____  | _____   |
| Perf. Infin.      | _____  | _____   |
| Fut. Infin.       | _____  | RARE    |
| Imper. Sing.      | _____  | _____   |
| Imper. Pl.        | _____  | _____   |



# MORPHOLOGY APPENDIX

Note: Forms in brackets are not introduced in the textbook.

## Nouns

### First Declension

**puella, puellae f.**

#### *Singular*

|      |         |
|------|---------|
| Nom. | puella  |
| Gen. | puellae |
| Dat. | puellae |
| Acc. | puellam |
| Abl. | puellā  |
| Voc. | puella  |

#### *Plural*

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| Nom./Voc. | puellae   |
| Gen.      | puellārum |
| Dat.      | puellis   |
| Acc.      | puellās   |
| Abl.      | puellis   |

### Second Declension

**servus, servī m.**  
**filius, filiī m.**  
**puer, puerī m.**

M./F.

#### *Singular*

|      |        |            |        |
|------|--------|------------|--------|
| Nom. | servus | filius     | puer   |
| Gen. | servī  | filiī/filī | puerī  |
| Dat. | servō  | filiō      | puerō  |
| Acc. | servum | filium     | puerum |
| Abl. | servō  | filiō      | puerō  |
| Voc. | serve  | filī       | puer   |

#### *Plural*

|           |          |          |          |
|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Nom./Voc. | servī    | filiī    | puerī    |
| Gen.      | servōrum | filiōrum | puerōrum |
| Dat.      | servīs   | filiīs   | puerīs   |
| Acc.      | servōs   | filiōs   | puerōs   |
| Abl.      | servīs   | filiīs   | puerīs   |

**perīculum, perīculī n.**  
**cōnsilium, cōnsiliī n.**

N.

|           |                  |
|-----------|------------------|
| perīculum | cōnsilium        |
| perīculī  | cōnsiliī/cōnsili |
| perīculō  | cōnsiliō         |
| perīculum | cōnsilium        |
| perīculō  | cōnsiliō         |
| perīculum | cōnsilium        |

|             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| perīcula    | cōnsilia    |
| perīculōrum | cōnsiliōrum |
| perīculīs   | cōnsiliīs   |
| perīcula    | cōnsilia    |
| perīculīs   | cōnsiliīs   |

## Third Declension

mīles, mīlitis *m.*  
 urbs, urbis, -ium *f.*

|                 | M./F.     | M./F. i-stem |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|
| <i>Singular</i> |           |              |
| Nom./Voc.       | mīles     | urbs         |
| Gen.            | mīlitis   | urbis        |
| Dat.            | mīlitī    | urbī         |
| Acc.            | mīlitem   | urbem        |
| Abl.            | mīlite    | urbe         |
| <i>Plural</i>   |           |              |
| Nom./Voc.       | mīlitēs   | urbēs        |
| Gen.            | mīlitum   | urbium       |
| Dat.            | mīlitibus | urbibus      |
| Acc.            | mīlitēs   | urbēs/urbīs  |
| Abl.            | mīlitibus | urbibus      |

corpus, corporis *n.*  
 animal, animālis, -ium *n.*

| N.         | N. i-stem  |
|------------|------------|
| corpus     | animal     |
| corporis   | animālis   |
| corporī    | animālī    |
| corpus     | animal     |
| corpore    | animālī    |
| corpora    | animālia   |
| corporum   | animālium  |
| corporibus | animālibus |
| corpora    | animālia   |
| corporibus | animālibus |

## Fourth Declension

## Fifth Declension

mōtus, mōtūs *m.*  
cornū, cornūs *n.*

rēs, reī *f.*  
aciēs, aciēī *f.*

|                 | M./F.      | [N.]      |
|-----------------|------------|-----------|
| <i>Singular</i> |            |           |
| Nom./Voc.       | mōtus      | cornū     |
| Gen.            | mōtūs      | cornūs    |
| Dat.            | mōtuī/mōtū | cornū     |
| Acc.            | mōtum      | cornū     |
| Abl.            | mōtū       | cornū     |
| <i>Plural</i>   |            |           |
| Nom./Voc.       | mōtūs      | cornua    |
| Gen.            | mōtuum     | cornuum   |
| Dat.            | mōtibus    | cornibus  |
| Acc.            | mōtūs      | cornua    |
| Abl.            | mōtibus    | cornibus] |

| Stem ends in<br><i>consonant</i> | Stem ends in<br><i>vowel</i> |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| rēs                              | aciēs                        |
| reī                              | aciēī                        |
| reī                              | aciēī                        |
| rem                              | aciem                        |
| rē                               | aciē                         |
| <i>Plural</i>                    |                              |
| rēs                              | aciēs                        |
| rērum                            | aciērum                      |
| rēbus                            | aciēbus                      |
| rēs                              | aciēs                        |
| rēbus                            | aciēbus                      |

## Adjectives and Pronouns

## First-Second-Declension Adjectives

bonus, bona, bonum  
pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum

| <i>Singular</i> | M.      | F.      | N.      | M.         | F.         | N.         |
|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|------------|------------|------------|
| Nom.            | bonus   | bona    | bonum   | pulcher    | pulchra    | pulchrum   |
| Gen.            | bonī    | bonae   | bonī    | pulchrī    | pulchrae   | pulchrī    |
| Dat.            | bonō    | bonae   | bonō    | pulchrō    | pulchrae   | pulchrō    |
| Acc.            | bonum   | bonam   | bonum   | pulchrum   | pulchram   | pulchrum   |
| Abl.            | bonō    | bonā    | bonō    | pulchrō    | pulchrā    | pulchrō    |
| Voc.            | bone    | bona    | bonum   | pulcher    | pulchra    | pulchrum   |
| <i>Plural</i>   |         |         |         |            |            |            |
| Nom./Voc.       | bonī    | bonae   | bona    | pulchrī    | pulchrae   | pulchra    |
| Gen.            | bonōrum | bonārum | bonōrum | pulchrōrum | pulchrārum | pulchrōrum |
| Dat.            | bonīs   | bonīs   | bonīs   | pulchrīs   | pulchrīs   | pulchrīs   |
| Acc.            | bonōs   | bonās   | bona    | pulchrōs   | pulchrās   | pulchra    |
| Abl.            | bonīs   | bonīs   | bonīs   | pulchrīs   | pulchrīs   | pulchrīs   |

## Third-Declension Adjectives

With three nominative singular forms:

ācer, ācris, ācre

With two nominative singular forms:

fortis, forte

| <i>Singular</i> | M.          | F.          | N.      | M.            | F.            | N.       |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| Nom./Voc.       | ācer        | ācris       | ācre    | fortis        | fortis        | forte    |
| Gen.            | ācris       | ācris       | ācris   | fortis        | fortis        | fortis   |
| Dat.            | ācrī        | ācrī        | ācrī    | fortī         | fortī         | fortī    |
| Acc.            | ācrem       | ācrem       | ācre    | fortem        | fortem        | forte    |
| Abl.            | ācrī        | ācrī        | ācrī    | fortī         | fortī         | fortī    |
| <i>Plural</i>   |             |             |         |               |               |          |
| Nom./Voc.       | ācrēs       | ācrēs       | ācria   | fortēs        | fortēs        | fortia   |
| Gen.            | ācrium      | ācrium      | ācrium  | fortium       | fortium       | fortium  |
| Dat.            | ācribus     | ācribus     | ācribus | fortibus      | fortibus      | fortibus |
| Acc.            | ācrēs/ācrīs | ācrēs/ācrīs | ācria   | fortēs/fortīs | fortēs/fortīs | fortia   |
| Abl.            | ācribus     | ācribus     | ācribus | fortibus      | fortibus      | fortibus |

With one nominative singular form:

ingēns, ingentis

vocāns, vocantis

| <i>Singular</i> | M.                    | F.                    | N.         | M.                    | F.                    | N.                  |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Nom./Voc.       | ingēns                | ingēns                | ingēns     | vocāns                | vocāns                | vocāns              |
| Gen.            | ingentis              | ingentis              | ingentis   | vocantis              | vocantis              | vocantis            |
| Dat.            | ingentī               | ingentī               | ingentī    | vocantī               | vocantī               | vocantī             |
| Acc.            | ingentem              | ingentem              | ingēns     | vocantem              | vocantem              | vocāns              |
| Abl.            | ingentī               | ingentī               | ingentī    | vocantī/<br>vocante   | vocantī/<br>vocante   | vocantī/<br>vocante |
| <i>Plural</i>   |                       |                       |            |                       |                       |                     |
| Nom./Voc.       | ingentēs              | ingentēs              | ingentia   | vocantēs              | vocantēs              | vocantia            |
| Gen.            | ingentium             | ingentium             | ingentium  | vocantium             | vocantium             | vocantium           |
| Dat.            | ingentibus            | ingentibus            | ingentibus | vocantibus            | vocantibus            | vocantibus          |
| Acc.            | ingentēs/<br>ingentīs | ingentēs/<br>ingentīs | ingentia   | vocantēs/<br>vocantīs | vocantēs/<br>vocantīs | vocantia            |
| Abl.            | ingentibus            | ingentibus            | ingentibus | vocantibus            | vocantibus            | vocantibus          |

## Comparative Adjectives

|           | <i>Singular</i>           |                           |                           | <i>Plural</i>               |                             |               |
|-----------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
|           | M.                        | F.                        | N.                        | M.                          | F.                          | N.            |
| Nom./Voc. | pulchrior                 | pulchrior                 | pulchrius                 | pulchriōrēs                 | pulchriōrēs                 | pulchriōra    |
| Gen.      | pulchriōris               | pulchriōris               | pulchriōris               | pulchriōrum                 | pulchriōrum                 | pulchriōrum   |
| Dat.      | pulchriōrī                | pulchriōrī                | pulchriōrī                | pulchriōribus               | pulchriōribus               | pulchriōribus |
| Acc.      | pulchriōrem               | pulchriōrem               | pulchrius                 | pulchriōrēs/<br>pulchriōris | pulchriōrēs/<br>pulchriōris | pulchriōra    |
| Abl.      | pulchriōre/<br>pulchriōrī | pulchriōre/<br>pulchriōrī | pulchriōre/<br>pulchriōrī | pulchriōribus               | pulchriōribus               | pulchriōribus |

## Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns

## hic, haec, hoc

|      | <i>Singular</i> |       |       | <i>Plural</i> |       |       |
|------|-----------------|-------|-------|---------------|-------|-------|
|      | M.              | F.    | N.    | M.            | F.    | N.    |
| Nom. | hic             | haec  | hoc   | hī            | hae   | haec  |
| Gen. | huius           | huius | huius | hōrum         | hārum | hōrum |
| Dat. | huic            | huic  | huic  | hīs           | hīs   | hīs   |
| Acc. | hunc            | hanc  | hoc   | hōs           | hās   | haec  |
| Abl. | hōc             | hāc   | hōc   | hīs           | hīs   | hīs   |

## ille, illa, illud

|      | <i>Singular</i> |        |        | <i>Plural</i> |         |         |
|------|-----------------|--------|--------|---------------|---------|---------|
|      | M.              | F.     | N.     | M.            | F.      | N.      |
| Nom. | ille            | illa   | illud  | illī          | illae   | illa    |
| Gen. | illius          | illius | illius | illōrum       | illārum | illōrum |
| Dat. | illī            | illī   | illī   | illīs         | illīs   | illīs   |
| Acc. | illum           | illam  | illud  | illōs         | illās   | illa    |
| Abl. | illō            | illā   | illō   | illīs         | illīs   | illīs   |

## is, ea, id

|      | <i>Singular</i> |      |      | <i>Plural</i> |         |         |
|------|-----------------|------|------|---------------|---------|---------|
|      | M.              | F.   | N.   | M.            | F.      | N.      |
| Nom. | is              | ea   | id   | eī/iī         | eae     | ea      |
| Gen. | eius            | eius | eius | eōrum         | eārum   | eōrum   |
| Dat. | eī              | eī   | eī   | eīs/iīs       | eīs/iīs | eīs/iīs |
| Acc. | eum             | eam  | id   | eōs           | eās     | ea      |
| Abl. | eō              | eā   | eō   | eīs/iīs       | eīs/iīs | eīs/iīs |

## iste, ista, istud

|      | <i>Singular</i> |        |        | <i>Plural</i> |         |         |
|------|-----------------|--------|--------|---------------|---------|---------|
|      | M.              | F.     | N.     | M.            | F.      | N.      |
| Nom. | iste            | ista   | istud  | istī          | istae   | ista    |
| Gen. | istius          | istius | istius | istōrum       | istārum | istōrum |
| Dat. | istī            | istī   | istī   | istīs         | istīs   | istīs   |
| Acc. | istum           | istam  | istud  | istōs         | istās   | ista    |
| Abl. | istō            | istā   | istō   | istīs         | istīs   | istīs   |

## Personal Pronouns

First Person      **ego, meī**  
**nōs, nostrum/nostrī**

Second Person    **tū, tuī**  
**vōs, vestrum/vestrī**

|      | <i>Singular</i> |                       | <i>Plural</i>   |                       |
|------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
|      | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Plural</i>         | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Plural</i>         |
| Nom. | <b>ego</b>      | <b>nōs</b>            | <b>tū</b>       | <b>vōs</b>            |
| Gen. | <b>meī</b>      | <b>nostrum/nostrī</b> | <b>tuī</b>      | <b>vestrum/vestrī</b> |
| Dat. | <b>mihi</b>     | <b>nōbīs</b>          | <b>tibi</b>     | <b>vōbīs</b>          |
| Acc. | <b>mē</b>       | <b>nōs</b>            | <b>tē</b>       | <b>vōs</b>            |
| Abl. | <b>mē</b>       | <b>nōbīs</b>          | <b>tē</b>       | <b>vōbīs</b>          |

Third Person is, ea, id

|      | <i>Singular</i> |      |      | <i>Plural</i> |         |         |
|------|-----------------|------|------|---------------|---------|---------|
|      | M.              | F.   | N.   | M.            | F.      | N.      |
| Nom. | is              | ea   | id   | eī/iī         | eae     | ea      |
| Gen. | eius            | eius | eius | eōrum         | eārum   | eōrum   |
| Dat. | eī              | eī   | eī   | eīs/iīs       | eīs/iīs | eīs/iīs |
| Acc. | eum             | eam  | id   | eōs           | eās     | ea      |
| Abl. | eō              | eā   | eō   | eīs/iīs       | eīs/iīs | eīs/iīs |

**Reflexive Pronouns**

First Person —, meī  
 —, nostrum/nostrī

Second Person —, tuī  
 —, vestrum/vestrī

Third Person —, suī

|      | <i>Singular</i> |                | <i>Plural</i> |                | <i>Sing./Pl.</i> |
|------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
|      | <u>      </u>   | <u>      </u>  | <u>      </u> | <u>      </u>  |                  |
| Nom. | meī             | nostrum/nostrī | tuī           | vestrum/vestrī | suī              |
| Dat. | mihi            | nōbīs          | tibi          | vōbīs          | sibi             |
| Acc. | mē              | nōs            | tē            | vōs            | sē/sēsē          |
| Abl. | mē              | nōbīs          | tē            | vōbīs          | sē/sēsē          |

**Intensive Adjective**

ipse, ipsa, ipsum

|      | <i>Singular</i> |        |        | <i>Plural</i> |         |         |
|------|-----------------|--------|--------|---------------|---------|---------|
|      | M.              | F.     | N.     | M.            | F.      | N.      |
| Nom. | ipse            | ipsa   | ipsum  | ipsī          | ipsae   | ipsa    |
| Gen. | ipsīus          | ipsīus | ipsīus | ipsōrum       | ipsārum | ipsōrum |
| Dat. | ipsī            | ipsī   | ipsī   | ipsīs         | ipsīs   | ipsīs   |
| Acc. | ipsum           | ipsam  | ipsum  | ipsōs         | ipsās   | ipsa    |
| Abl. | ipsō            | ipsā   | ipsō   | ipsīs         | ipsīs   | ipsīs   |

**Relative Pronoun**

quī, quae, quod

|      | <i>Singular</i> |       |       | <i>Plural</i> |        |        |
|------|-----------------|-------|-------|---------------|--------|--------|
|      | M.              | F.    | N.    | M.            | F.     | N.     |
| Nom. | quī             | quae  | quod  | quī           | quae   | quae   |
| Gen. | cuius           | cuius | cuius | quōrum        | quārum | quōrum |
| Dat. | cui             | cui   | cui   | quibus        | quibus | quibus |
| Acc. | quem            | quam  | quod  | quōs          | quās   | quae   |
| Abl. | quō             | quā   | quō   | quibus        | quibus | quibus |

## Interrogative Pronoun and Adjective

## quis, quid

|      | <i>Singular</i> |       |  | <i>Plural</i> |        |        |
|------|-----------------|-------|--|---------------|--------|--------|
|      | M./F.           | N.    |  | M.            | F.     | N.     |
| Nom. | quis            | quid  |  | quī           | quae   | quae   |
| Gen. | cuius           | cuius |  | quōrum        | quārum | quōrum |
| Dat. | cui             | cui   |  | quibus        | quibus | quibus |
| Acc. | quem            | quid  |  | quōs          | quās   | quae   |
| Abl. | quō             | quō   |  | quibus        | quibus | quibus |

## quī, quae, quod

|      | <i>Singular</i> |       |       |        | <i>Plural</i> |        |    |
|------|-----------------|-------|-------|--------|---------------|--------|----|
|      | M.              | F.    | N.    |        | M.            | F.     | N. |
| Nom. | quī             | quae  | quod  | quī    | quae          | quae   |    |
| Gen. | cuius           | cuius | cuius | quōrum | quārum        | quōrum |    |
| Dat. | cui             | cui   | cui   | quibus | quibus        | quibus |    |
| Acc. | quem            | quam  | quod  | quōs   | quās          | quae   |    |
| Abl. | quō             | quā   | quō   | quibus | quibus        | quibus |    |

## Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives

## aliquis, aliquid (pron.)

|      | <i>Singular</i> |          |  | <i>Plural</i> |           |           |
|------|-----------------|----------|--|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|      | M./F.           | N.       |  | M.            | F.        | N.        |
| Nom. | aliquis         | aliquid  |  | aliquī        | aliquae   | aliqua    |
| Gen. | alicuius        | alicuius |  | aliquōrum     | aliquārum | aliquōrum |
| Dat. | alicui          | alicui   |  | aliquibus     | aliquibus | aliquibus |
| Acc. | aliquem         | aliquid  |  | aliquōs       | aliquās   | aliqua    |
| Abl. | aliquō          | aliquā   |  | aliquibus     | aliquibus | aliquibus |

## aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (adj.)

|      | <i>Singular</i> |          |          |           | <i>Plural</i> |           |    |
|------|-----------------|----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----|
|      | M.              | F.       | N.       |           | M.            | F.        | N. |
| Nom. | aliquī          | aliqua   | aliquod  | aliquī    | aliquae       | aliqua    |    |
| Gen. | alicuius        | alicuius | alicuius | aliquōrum | aliquārum     | aliquōrum |    |
| Dat. | alicui          | alicui   | alicui   | aliquibus | aliquibus     | aliquibus |    |
| Acc. | aliquem         | aliquam  | aliquod  | aliquōs   | aliquās       | aliqua    |    |
| Abl. | aliquō          | aliquā   | aliquō   | aliquibus | aliquibus     | aliquibus |    |

## quis, quid (pron.)

|      | <i>Singular</i> |       |  | <i>Plural</i> |        |        |
|------|-----------------|-------|--|---------------|--------|--------|
|      | M./F.           | N.    |  | M.            | F.     | N.     |
| Nom. | quis            | quid  |  | quī           | quae   | quae   |
| Gen. | cuius           | cuius |  | quōrum        | quārum | quōrum |
| Dat. | cui             | cui   |  | quibus        | quibus | quibus |
| Acc. | quem            | quid  |  | quōs          | quās   | quae   |
| Abl. | quō             | quō   |  | quibus        | quibus | quibus |

**quī, qua, quod** (adj.)

|      | <i>Singular</i> |       |       | <i>Plural</i> |        |          |
|------|-----------------|-------|-------|---------------|--------|----------|
|      | M.              | F.    | N.    | M.            | F.     | N.       |
| Nom. | quī             | qua   | quod  | quī           | quae   | qua/quae |
| Gen. | cuius           | cuius | cuius | quōrum        | quārum | quōrum   |
| Dat. | cui             | cui   | cui   | quibus        | quibus | quibus   |
| Acc. | quem            | quam  | quod  | quōs          | quās   | qua/quae |
| Abl. | quō             | quā   | quō   | quibus        | quibus | quibus   |

**quisquam, quicquam** (pron.)

|      | <i>Singular</i> |                     |                              |
|------|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
|      | M./F.           | N.                  |                              |
| Nom. | quisquam        | quicquam (quidquam) | Does not occur in the plural |
| Gen. | cuiusquam       | cuiusquam           |                              |
| Dat. | cuiquam         | cuiquam             |                              |
| Acc. | quemquam        | quicquam (quidquam) |                              |
| Abl. | quōquam         | quōquam             |                              |

**quisque, quidque** (pron.)

|      | <i>Singular</i> |                   | <i>Plural</i> |           |           |
|------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|      | M./F.           | N.                | M.            | F.        | N.        |
| Nom. | quisque         | quidque (quicque) | quīque        | quaeque   | quaeque   |
| Gen. | cuiusque        | cuiusque          | quōrumque     | quārumque | quōrumque |
| Dat. | cuique          | cuique            | quibusque     | quibusque | quibusque |
| Acc. | quemque         | quidque (quicque) | quōsque       | quāsque   | quaeque   |
| Abl. | quōque          | quōque            | quibusque     | quibusque | quibusque |

**quīque, quaeque, quodque** (adj.)

|      | <i>Singular</i> |          |          | <i>Plural</i> |           |           |
|------|-----------------|----------|----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|      | M.              | F.       | N.       | M.            | F.        | N.        |
| Nom. | quīque          | quaeque  | quodque  | quīque        | quaeque   | quaeque   |
| Gen. | cuiusque        | cuiusque | cuiusque | quōrumque     | quārumque | quōrumque |
| Dat. | cuique          | cuique   | cuique   | quibusque     | quibusque | quibusque |
| Acc. | quemque         | quamque  | quodque  | quōsque       | quāsque   | quaeque   |
| Abl. | quōque          | quāque   | quōque   | quibusque     | quibusque | quibusque |

**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam** (pron.)

|      | <i>Singular</i> |          |          | <i>Plural</i> |           |           |
|------|-----------------|----------|----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|      | M.              | F.       | N.       | M.            | F.        | N.        |
| Nom. | quīdam          | quaedam  | quiddam  | quīdam        | quaedam   | quaedam   |
| Gen. | cuiusdam        | cuiusdam | cuiusdam | quōrundam     | quārundam | quōrundam |
| Dat. | cuidam          | cuidam   | cuidam   | quibusdam     | quibusdam | quibusdam |
| Acc. | quendam         | quandam  | quiddam  | quōsdam       | quāsdam   | quaedam   |
| Abl. | quōdam          | quādam   | quōdam   | quibusdam     | quibusdam | quibusdam |

## quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (adj.)

|      | <i>Singular</i> |          |          | <i>Plural</i> |           |           |
|------|-----------------|----------|----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|      | M.              | F.       | N.       | M.            | F.        | N.        |
| Nom. | quīdam          | quaedam  | quoddam  | quīdam        | quaedam   | quaedam   |
| Gen. | cuiusdam        | cuiusdam | cuiusdam | quōrundam     | quārundam | quōrundam |
| Dat. | cuidam          | cuidam   | cuidam   | quibusdam     | quibusdam | quibusdam |
| Acc. | quendam         | quandam  | quoddam  | quōsdam       | quāsdam   | quaedam   |
| Abl. | quōdam          | quādam   | quōdam   | quibusdam     | quibusdam | quibusdam |

## Irregular Adjectives

First-Second-Declension Adjectives Irregular in the Singular Only

alius, alia, aliud

alter, altera, alterum

neuter, neutra, neutrum

nūllus, -a, -um

sōlus, -a, -um

tōtus, -a, -um

ūllus, -a, -um

ūnus, -a, -um

uter, utra, utrum

| <i>Singular</i> | M.     | F.     | N.     |
|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Nom.            | tōtus  | tōta   | tōtum  |
| Gen.            | tōtius | tōtius | tōtius |
| Dat.            | tōtī   | tōtī   | tōtī   |
| Acc.            | tōtum  | tōtam  | tōtum  |
| Abl.            | tōtō   | tōtā   | tōtō   |

## īdem, eadem, idem

|      | <i>Singular</i> |         |         | <i>Plural</i>  |                |                |
|------|-----------------|---------|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|      | M.              | F.      | N.      | M.             | F.             | N.             |
| Nom. | īdem            | eadem   | idem    | īdem/eīdem     | eaedem         | eadem          |
| Gen. | eiusdem         | eiusdem | eiusdem | eōrundem       | eārundem       | eōrundem       |
| Dat. | eīdem           | eīdem   | eīdem   | īdem/<br>eīdem | īdem/<br>eīdem | īdem/<br>eīdem |
| Acc. | eundem          | eandem  | idem    | eōsdem         | eāsdem         | eadem          |
| Abl. | eōdem           | eādem   | eōdem   | īdem/<br>eīdem | īdem/<br>eīdem | īdem/<br>eīdem |

## Adverbs

Adverbs in the Positive Degree Formed from First-Second-Declension Adjectives

**acerbē < acerbus, -a, -um**

**pulchrē < pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum**

Adverbs in the Positive Degree Formed from Third-Declension Adjectives

**fortiter < fortis, forte**

Adverbs in the Comparative Degree

**acerbius < acerbus, -a, -um**

**pulchrius < pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum**

**fortius < fortis, forte**

Adverbs in the Superlative Degree

**acerbissimē < acerbus, -a, -um**

**pulcherrimē < pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum**

**fortissimē < fortis, forte**

**simillimē < similis, simile**

## Verbs

## First Conjugation

Principal Parts: **vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus**

| Indicative         |                           |                 | Subjunctive        |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Present</i>     |                           |                 |                    |                           |
| Active             | Passive                   |                 | Active             | Passive                   |
|                    |                           | <i>Singular</i> |                    |                           |
| 1 <b>vocō</b>      | <b>vocor</b>              |                 | 1 <b>vocem</b>     | <b>vocer</b>              |
| 2 <b>vocās</b>     | <b>vocāris/vocāre</b>     |                 | 2 <b>vocēs</b>     | <b>vocēris/vocēre</b>     |
| 3 <b>vocat</b>     | <b>vocātur</b>            |                 | 3 <b>vocet</b>     | <b>vocētur</b>            |
|                    |                           | <i>Plural</i>   |                    |                           |
| 1 <b>vocāmus</b>   | <b>vocāmur</b>            |                 | 1 <b>vocēmus</b>   | <b>vocēmur</b>            |
| 2 <b>vocātis</b>   | <b>vocāminī</b>           |                 | 2 <b>vocētis</b>   | <b>vocēminī</b>           |
| 3 <b>vocant</b>    | <b>vocantur</b>           |                 | 3 <b>vocent</b>    | <b>vocentur</b>           |
| <i>Imperfect</i>   |                           |                 |                    |                           |
| Active             | Passive                   |                 | Active             | Passive                   |
|                    |                           | <i>Singular</i> |                    |                           |
| 1 <b>vocābam</b>   | <b>vocābar</b>            |                 | 1 <b>vocārem</b>   | <b>vocārer</b>            |
| 2 <b>vocābās</b>   | <b>vocābāris/vocābāre</b> |                 | 2 <b>vocārēs</b>   | <b>vocārēris/vocārēre</b> |
| 3 <b>vocābat</b>   | <b>vocābātur</b>          |                 | 3 <b>vocāret</b>   | <b>vocārētur</b>          |
|                    |                           | <i>Plural</i>   |                    |                           |
| 1 <b>vocābāmus</b> | <b>vocābāmur</b>          |                 | 1 <b>vocārēmus</b> | <b>vocārēmur</b>          |
| 2 <b>vocābātis</b> | <b>vocābāminī</b>         |                 | 2 <b>vocārētis</b> | <b>vocārēminī</b>         |
| 3 <b>vocābant</b>  | <b>vocābantur</b>         |                 | 3 <b>vocārent</b>  | <b>vocārēntur</b>         |

|                       |                            | Indicative                    | Subjunctive              |                     |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Future</i>         |                            |                               |                          |                     |
| Active                |                            | Passive                       |                          |                     |
|                       | <i>Singular</i>            |                               |                          |                     |
| 1                     | <b>vocābō</b>              | <b>vocābor</b>                |                          |                     |
| 2                     | <b>vocābis</b>             | <b>vocāberis/vocābere</b>     |                          |                     |
| 3                     | <b>vocābit</b>             | <b>vocābitur</b>              |                          |                     |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>              |                               |                          |                     |
| 1                     | <b>vocābimus</b>           | <b>vocābimur</b>              |                          |                     |
| 2                     | <b>vocābitis</b>           | <b>vocābiminī</b>             |                          |                     |
| 3                     | <b>vocābunt</b>            | <b>vocābuntur</b>             |                          |                     |
| <hr/>                 |                            |                               |                          |                     |
| <i>Perfect</i>        |                            |                               |                          |                     |
| Active                |                            | Passive                       | Active                   | Passive             |
|                       |                            |                               | <i>Singular</i>          |                     |
| 1                     | <b>vocāvī</b>              | <b>vocātus, -a, -um sum</b>   | 1                        | <b>vocāverim</b>    |
| 2                     | <b>vocāvistī</b>           | <b>vocātus, -a, -um es</b>    | 2                        | <b>vocāveris</b>    |
| 3                     | <b>vocāvit</b>             | <b>vocātus, -a, -um est</b>   | 3                        | <b>vocāverit</b>    |
|                       |                            |                               | <i>Plural</i>            |                     |
| 1                     | <b>vocāvimus</b>           | <b>vocātī, -ae, -a sumus</b>  | 1                        | <b>vocāverimus</b>  |
| 2                     | <b>vocāvistis</b>          | <b>vocātī, -ae, -a estis</b>  | 2                        | <b>vocāveritis</b>  |
| 3                     | <b>vocāvērunt/vocāvēre</b> | <b>vocātī, -ae, -a sunt</b>   | 3                        | <b>vocāverint</b>   |
| <hr/>                 |                            |                               |                          |                     |
| <i>Pluperfect</i>     |                            |                               |                          |                     |
| Active                |                            | Passive                       | Active                   | Passive             |
|                       |                            |                               | <i>Singular</i>          |                     |
| 1                     | <b>vocāveram</b>           | <b>vocātus, -a, -um eram</b>  | 1                        | <b>vocāvissem</b>   |
| 2                     | <b>vocāverās</b>           | <b>vocātus, -a, -um erās</b>  | 2                        | <b>vocāvissēs</b>   |
| 3                     | <b>vocāverat</b>           | <b>vocātus, -a, -um erat</b>  | 3                        | <b>vocāvisset</b>   |
|                       |                            |                               | <i>Plural</i>            |                     |
| 1                     | <b>vocāverāmus</b>         | <b>vocātī, -ae, -a erāmus</b> | 1                        | <b>vocāvissēmus</b> |
| 2                     | <b>vocāverātis</b>         | <b>vocātī, -ae, -a erātis</b> | 2                        | <b>vocāvissētis</b> |
| 3                     | <b>vocāverant</b>          | <b>vocātī, -ae, -a erant</b>  | 3                        | <b>vocāvissent</b>  |
| <hr/>                 |                            |                               |                          |                     |
| <i>Future Perfect</i> |                            |                               |                          |                     |
| Active                |                            | Passive                       |                          |                     |
|                       | <i>Singular</i>            |                               |                          |                     |
| 1                     | <b>vocāverō</b>            | <b>vocātus, -a, -um erō</b>   |                          |                     |
| 2                     | <b>vocāveris</b>           | <b>vocātus, -a, -um eris</b>  |                          |                     |
| 3                     | <b>vocāverit</b>           | <b>vocātus, -a, -um erit</b>  |                          |                     |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>              |                               |                          |                     |
| 1                     | <b>vocāverimus</b>         | <b>vocātī, -ae, -a erimus</b> |                          |                     |
| 2                     | <b>vocāveritis</b>         | <b>vocātī, -ae, -a eritis</b> |                          |                     |
| 3                     | <b>vocāverint</b>          | <b>vocātī, -ae, -a erunt</b>  |                          |                     |
| <hr/>                 |                            |                               |                          |                     |
| <i>Participle</i>     |                            |                               |                          |                     |
|                       |                            | Active                        | Passive                  |                     |
| Present               |                            | <b>vocāns, vocantis</b>       |                          |                     |
| Perfect               |                            |                               | <b>vocātus, -a, -um</b>  |                     |
| Future                |                            | <b>vocātūrus, -a, -um</b>     | <b>vocandus, -a, -um</b> |                     |

**Infinitive**

|         |                                |                              |
|---------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
|         | Active                         | Passive                      |
| Present | <b>vocāre</b>                  | <b>vocārī</b>                |
| Perfect | <b>vocāvisse</b>               | <b>vocātus, -a, -um esse</b> |
| Future  | <b>vocātūrus, -a, -um esse</b> | <b>[vocātum irī]</b>         |

**Imperative**

|                 |                   |                  |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                 | Active            | Passive          |
| Present         |                   |                  |
| <i>Singular</i> | 2 <b>vocā</b>     | <b>vocāre</b>    |
| <i>Plural</i>   | 2 <b>vocāte</b>   | <b>vocāminī</b>  |
| [Future         | Active            | Passive          |
| <i>Singular</i> | 2 <b>vocātō</b>   | <b>vocātor</b>   |
|                 | 3 <b>vocātō</b>   | <b>vocātor</b>   |
| <i>Plural</i>   | 2 <b>vocātōte</b> |                  |
|                 | 3 <b>vocantō</b>  | <b>vocantor]</b> |

## Second Conjugation

Principal Parts: **moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus**

|                  |                  | Indicative                | Subjunctive        |                           |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Present</i>   |                  |                           |                    |                           |
|                  | Active           | Passive                   | Active             | Passive                   |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Singular</i>    |                           |
| 1                | <b>moveō</b>     | <b>moveor</b>             | 1 <b>moveam</b>    | <b>movear</b>             |
| 2                | <b>movēs</b>     | <b>movēris/movēre</b>     | 2 <b>moveās</b>    | <b>moveāris/moveāre</b>   |
| 3                | <b>movet</b>     | <b>movētur</b>            | 3 <b>moveat</b>    | <b>moveātur</b>           |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Plural</i>      |                           |
| 1                | <b>movēmus</b>   | <b>movēmur</b>            | 1 <b>moveāmus</b>  | <b>moveāmur</b>           |
| 2                | <b>movētis</b>   | <b>movēminī</b>           | 2 <b>moveātis</b>  | <b>moveāminī</b>          |
| 3                | <b>movent</b>    | <b>moventur</b>           | 3 <b>moveant</b>   | <b>moveantur</b>          |
| <i>Imperfect</i> |                  |                           |                    |                           |
|                  | Active           | Passive                   | Active             | Passive                   |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Singular</i>    |                           |
| 1                | <b>movēbam</b>   | <b>movēbar</b>            | 1 <b>movērem</b>   | <b>movērer</b>            |
| 2                | <b>movēbās</b>   | <b>movēbāris/movēbāre</b> | 2 <b>movērēs</b>   | <b>movērēris/movērēre</b> |
| 3                | <b>movēbat</b>   | <b>movēbātur</b>          | 3 <b>movēret</b>   | <b>movērētur</b>          |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Plural</i>      |                           |
| 1                | <b>movēbāmus</b> | <b>movēbāmur</b>          | 1 <b>movērēmus</b> | <b>movērēmur</b>          |
| 2                | <b>movēbātis</b> | <b>movēbāminī</b>         | 2 <b>movērētis</b> | <b>movērēminī</b>         |
| 3                | <b>movēbant</b>  | <b>movēbantur</b>         | 3 <b>movērent</b>  | <b>movērentur</b>         |
| <i>Future</i>    |                  |                           |                    |                           |
|                  | Active           | Passive                   |                    |                           |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Singular</i>    |                           |
| 1                | <b>movēbō</b>    | <b>movēbor</b>            |                    |                           |
| 2                | <b>movēbis</b>   | <b>movēberis/movēbere</b> |                    |                           |
| 3                | <b>movēbit</b>   | <b>movēbitur</b>          |                    |                           |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Plural</i>      |                           |
| 1                | <b>movēbimus</b> | <b>movēbimur</b>          |                    |                           |
| 2                | <b>movēbitis</b> | <b>movēbiminī</b>         |                    |                           |
| 3                | <b>movēbunt</b>  | <b>movēbuntur</b>         |                    |                           |

|                       |                 | Indicative            | Subjunctive         |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Perfect</i>        |                 |                       |                     |                       |
|                       | Active          | Passive               | Active              | Passive               |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Singular</i>     |                       |
| 1                     | mōvī            | mōtus, -a, -um sum    | 1 mōverim           | mōtus, -a, -um sim    |
| 2                     | mōvistī         | mōtus, -a, -um es     | 2 mōveris           | mōtus, -a, -um sīs    |
| 3                     | mōvit           | mōtus, -a, -um est    | 3 mōverit           | mōtus, -a, -um sit    |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Plural</i>       |                       |
| 1                     | mōvimus         | mōtī, -ae, -a sumus   | 1 mōverimus         | mōtī, -ae, -a sīmus   |
| 2                     | mōvistis        | mōtī, -ae, -a estis   | 2 mōveritis         | mōtī, -ae, -a sītis   |
| 3                     | mōvērunt/mōvēre | mōtī, -ae, -a sunt    | 3 mōverint          | mōtī, -ae, -a sint    |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                       |                     |                       |
| <i>Pluperfect</i>     |                 |                       |                     |                       |
|                       | Active          | Passive               | Active              | Passive               |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Singular</i>     |                       |
| 1                     | mōveram         | mōtus, -a, -um eram   | 1 mōvissem          | mōtus, -a, -um essem  |
| 2                     | mōverās         | mōtus, -a, -um erās   | 2 mōvissēs          | mōtus, -a, -um essēs  |
| 3                     | mōverat         | mōtus, -a, -um erat   | 3 mōvisset          | mōtus, -a, -um esset  |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Plural</i>       |                       |
| 1                     | mōverāmus       | mōtī, -ae, -a erāmus  | 1 mōvissēmus        | mōtī, -ae, -a essēmus |
| 2                     | mōverātis       | mōtī, -ae, -a erātis  | 2 mōvissētis        | mōtī, -ae, -a essētis |
| 3                     | mōverant        | mōtī, -ae, -a erant   | 3 mōvissent         | mōtī, -ae, -a essent  |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                       |                     |                       |
| <i>Future Perfect</i> |                 |                       |                     |                       |
|                       | Active          | Passive               |                     |                       |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Singular</i>     |                       |
| 1                     | mōverō          | mōtus, -a, -um erō    |                     |                       |
| 2                     | mōveris         | mōtus, -a, -um eris   |                     |                       |
| 3                     | mōverit         | mōtus, -a, -um erit   |                     |                       |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Plural</i>       |                       |
| 1                     | mōverimus       | mōtī, -ae, -a erimus  |                     |                       |
| 2                     | mōveritis       | mōtī, -ae, -a eritis  |                     |                       |
| 3                     | mōverint        | mōtī, -ae, -a erunt   |                     |                       |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                       |                     |                       |
| <b>Participle</b>     |                 |                       |                     |                       |
|                       |                 | Active                | Passive             |                       |
| Present               |                 | movēns, moventis      |                     |                       |
| Perfect               |                 |                       | mōtus, -a, -um      |                       |
| Future                |                 | mōtūrus, -a, -um      | movendus, -a, -um   |                       |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                       |                     |                       |
| <b>Infinitive</b>     |                 |                       |                     |                       |
|                       |                 | Active                | Passive             |                       |
| Present               |                 | movēre                | movērī              |                       |
| Perfect               |                 | mōvisse               | mōtus, -a, -um esse |                       |
| Future                |                 | mōtūrus, -a, -um esse | [mōtum īrī]         |                       |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                       |                     |                       |
| <b>Imperative</b>     |                 |                       |                     |                       |
| Present               |                 | Active                | Passive             |                       |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> | 2 movē                | movēre              |                       |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   | 2 movēte              | movēminī            |                       |
| [Future               |                 | Active                | Passive             |                       |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> | 2 movētō              | movētor             |                       |
|                       |                 | 3 movētō              | movētor             |                       |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   | 2 movētōte            |                     |                       |
|                       |                 | 3 moventō             | moventor]           |                       |

## Third Conjugation

Principal Parts: **regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus**

| Indicative               |                             | Subjunctive     |                    |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Present</i>           |                             |                 |                    |                             |
| Active                   | Passive                     |                 | Active             | Passive                     |
|                          |                             | <i>Singular</i> |                    |                             |
| 1 <b>regō</b>            | <b>regor</b>                |                 | 1 <b>regam</b>     | <b>regar</b>                |
| 2 <b>regis</b>           | <b>regeris/regere</b>       |                 | 2 <b>regās</b>     | <b>regāris/regāre</b>       |
| 3 <b>regit</b>           | <b>regitur</b>              |                 | 3 <b>regat</b>     | <b>regātur</b>              |
|                          |                             | <i>Plural</i>   |                    |                             |
| 1 <b>regimus</b>         | <b>regimur</b>              |                 | 1 <b>regāmus</b>   | <b>regāmur</b>              |
| 2 <b>regitis</b>         | <b>regimini</b>             |                 | 2 <b>regātis</b>   | <b>regāmini</b>             |
| 3 <b>regunt</b>          | <b>reguntur</b>             |                 | 3 <b>regant</b>    | <b>regantur</b>             |
| <hr/>                    |                             |                 |                    |                             |
| <i>Imperfect</i>         |                             |                 |                    |                             |
| Active                   | Passive                     |                 | Active             | Passive                     |
|                          |                             | <i>Singular</i> |                    |                             |
| 1 <b>regēbam</b>         | <b>regēbar</b>              |                 | 1 <b>regerem</b>   | <b>regerer</b>              |
| 2 <b>regēbās</b>         | <b>regēbāris/regēbāre</b>   |                 | 2 <b>regerēs</b>   | <b>regerēris/regerēre</b>   |
| 3 <b>regēbat</b>         | <b>regēbātur</b>            |                 | 3 <b>regeret</b>   | <b>regerētur</b>            |
|                          |                             | <i>Plural</i>   |                    |                             |
| 1 <b>regēbāmus</b>       | <b>regēbāmur</b>            |                 | 1 <b>regerēmus</b> | <b>regerēmur</b>            |
| 2 <b>regēbātis</b>       | <b>regēbāmini</b>           |                 | 2 <b>regerētis</b> | <b>regerēmini</b>           |
| 3 <b>regēbant</b>        | <b>regēbantur</b>           |                 | 3 <b>regerent</b>  | <b>regerentur</b>           |
| <hr/>                    |                             |                 |                    |                             |
| <i>Future</i>            |                             |                 |                    |                             |
| Active                   | Passive                     |                 |                    |                             |
|                          |                             | <i>Singular</i> |                    |                             |
| 1 <b>regam</b>           | <b>regar</b>                |                 |                    |                             |
| 2 <b>regēs</b>           | <b>regēris/regēre</b>       |                 |                    |                             |
| 3 <b>reget</b>           | <b>regētur</b>              |                 |                    |                             |
|                          |                             | <i>Plural</i>   |                    |                             |
| 1 <b>regēmus</b>         | <b>regēmur</b>              |                 |                    |                             |
| 2 <b>regētis</b>         | <b>regēmini</b>             |                 |                    |                             |
| 3 <b>regent</b>          | <b>regentur</b>             |                 |                    |                             |
| <hr/>                    |                             |                 |                    |                             |
| <i>Perfect</i>           |                             |                 |                    |                             |
| Active                   | Passive                     |                 | Active             | Passive                     |
|                          |                             | <i>Singular</i> |                    |                             |
| 1 <b>rēxī</b>            | <b>rēctus, -a, -um sum</b>  |                 | 1 <b>rēxerim</b>   | <b>rēctus, -a, -um sim</b>  |
| 2 <b>rēxistī</b>         | <b>rēctus, -a, -um es</b>   |                 | 2 <b>rēxeris</b>   | <b>rēctus, -a, -um sis</b>  |
| 3 <b>rēxit</b>           | <b>rēctus, -a, -um est</b>  |                 | 3 <b>rēxerit</b>   | <b>rēctus, -a, -um sit</b>  |
|                          |                             | <i>Plural</i>   |                    |                             |
| 1 <b>rēximus</b>         | <b>rēctī, -ae, -a sumus</b> |                 | 1 <b>rēxerimus</b> | <b>rēctī, -ae, -a sīmus</b> |
| 2 <b>rēxistis</b>        | <b>rēctī, -ae, -a estis</b> |                 | 2 <b>rēxeritis</b> | <b>rēctī, -ae, -a sītis</b> |
| 3 <b>rēxērunt/rēxēre</b> | <b>rēctī, -ae, -a sunt</b>  |                 | 3 <b>rēxerint</b>  | <b>rēctī, -ae, -a sīnt</b>  |

|                       |                 | Indicative             | Subjunctive          |
|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Pluperfect</i>     |                 |                        |                      |
| Active                |                 | Passive                | Active<br>Passive    |
|                       |                 |                        | <i>Singular</i>      |
| 1                     | rēxeram         | rēctus, -a, -um eram   | 1 rēxissem           |
| 2                     | rēxerās         | rēctus, -a, -um erās   | 2 rēxissēs           |
| 3                     | rēxerat         | rēctus, -a, -um erat   | 3 rēxisset           |
|                       |                 |                        | <i>Plural</i>        |
| 1                     | rēxerāmus       | rēctī, -ae, -a erāmus  | 1 rēxissēmus         |
| 2                     | rēxerātis       | rēctī, -ae, -a erātis  | 2 rēxissētis         |
| 3                     | rēxerant        | rēctī, -ae, -a erant   | 3 rēxissent          |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                        |                      |
| <i>Future Perfect</i> |                 |                        |                      |
| Active                |                 | Passive                |                      |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> |                        |                      |
| 1                     | rēxerō          | rēctus, -a, -um erō    |                      |
| 2                     | rēxeris         | rēctus, -a, -um eris   |                      |
| 3                     | rēxerit         | rēctus, -a, -um erit   |                      |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   |                        |                      |
| 1                     | rēxerimus       | rēctī, -ae, -a erimus  |                      |
| 2                     | rēxeritis       | rēctī, -ae, -a eritis  |                      |
| 3                     | rēxerint        | rēctī, -ae, -a erunt   |                      |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                        |                      |
| <b>Participle</b>     |                 |                        |                      |
|                       |                 | Active                 | Passive              |
| Present               |                 | regēns, regentis       |                      |
| Perfect               |                 |                        | rēctus, -a, -um      |
| Future                |                 | rēctūrus, -a, -um      | regendus, -a, -um    |
| <b>Infinitive</b>     |                 |                        |                      |
|                       |                 | Active                 | Passive              |
| Present               |                 | regere                 | regī                 |
| Perfect               |                 | rēxisse                | rēctus, -a, -um esse |
| Future                |                 | rēctūrus, -a, -um esse | [rēctum īrī]         |
| <b>Imperative</b>     |                 |                        |                      |
| Present               |                 | Active                 | Passive              |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> | 2 rege                 | regere               |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   | 2 regite               | regiminī             |
| [Future               |                 | Active                 | Passive              |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> | 2 regitō               | regitor              |
|                       |                 | 3 regitō               | regitor              |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   | 2 regitōte             |                      |
|                       |                 | 3 reguntō              | reguntor]            |

## Third i-stem Conjugation

Principal Parts: *capiō, capere, cēpī, captus*

| Indicative               |                             | Subjunctive        |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Present</i>           |                             |                    |                             |
| Active                   | Passive                     | Active             | Passive                     |
|                          |                             | <i>Singular</i>    |                             |
| 1 <i>capiō</i>           | <i>capior</i>               | 1 <i>capiam</i>    | <i>capiar</i>               |
| 2 <i>capis</i>           | <i>caperis/capere</i>       | 2 <i>capias</i>    | <i>capiāris/capiāre</i>     |
| 3 <i>capit</i>           | <i>capitur</i>              | 3 <i>capiat</i>    | <i>capiātur</i>             |
|                          |                             | <i>Plural</i>      |                             |
| 1 <i>capimus</i>         | <i>capimur</i>              | 1 <i>capiamus</i>  | <i>capiamur</i>             |
| 2 <i>capitis</i>         | <i>capimini</i>             | 2 <i>capiatīs</i>  | <i>capiamini</i>            |
| 3 <i>capiunt</i>         | <i>capiuntur</i>            | 3 <i>capiant</i>   | <i>capiantur</i>            |
| <hr/>                    |                             |                    |                             |
| <i>Imperfect</i>         |                             |                    |                             |
| Active                   | Passive                     | Active             | Passive                     |
|                          |                             | <i>Singular</i>    |                             |
| 1 <i>capiebam</i>        | <i>capiebar</i>             | 1 <i>caperem</i>   | <i>caperer</i>              |
| 2 <i>capiebās</i>        | <i>capiebāris/capiebāre</i> | 2 <i>caperēs</i>   | <i>caperēris/caperēre</i>   |
| 3 <i>capiebat</i>        | <i>capiebātur</i>           | 3 <i>caperet</i>   | <i>caperētur</i>            |
|                          |                             | <i>Plural</i>      |                             |
| 1 <i>capiebāmus</i>      | <i>capiebāmur</i>           | 1 <i>caperēmus</i> | <i>caperēmur</i>            |
| 2 <i>capiebātis</i>      | <i>capiebāmini</i>          | 2 <i>caperētis</i> | <i>caperēmini</i>           |
| 3 <i>capiebant</i>       | <i>capiebantur</i>          | 3 <i>caperent</i>  | <i>caperentur</i>           |
| <hr/>                    |                             |                    |                             |
| <i>Future</i>            |                             |                    |                             |
| Active                   | Passive                     |                    |                             |
|                          |                             | <i>Singular</i>    |                             |
| 1 <i>capiam</i>          | <i>capiar</i>               |                    |                             |
| 2 <i>capies</i>          | <i>capiēris/capie</i>       |                    |                             |
| 3 <i>capiet</i>          | <i>capietur</i>             |                    |                             |
|                          |                             | <i>Plural</i>      |                             |
| 1 <i>capiemus</i>        | <i>capiemur</i>             |                    |                             |
| 2 <i>capietis</i>        | <i>capiemini</i>            |                    |                             |
| 3 <i>capient</i>         | <i>capientur</i>            |                    |                             |
| <hr/>                    |                             |                    |                             |
| <i>Perfect</i>           |                             |                    |                             |
| Active                   | Passive                     | Active             | Passive                     |
|                          |                             | <i>Singular</i>    |                             |
| 1 <i>cēpī</i>            | <i>captus, -a, -um sum</i>  | 1 <i>cēperim</i>   | <i>captus, -a, -um sim</i>  |
| 2 <i>cēpistī</i>         | <i>captus, -a, -um es</i>   | 2 <i>cēperis</i>   | <i>captus, -a, -um sīs</i>  |
| 3 <i>cēpit</i>           | <i>captus, -a, -um est</i>  | 3 <i>cēperit</i>   | <i>captus, -a, -um sit</i>  |
|                          |                             | <i>Plural</i>      |                             |
| 1 <i>cēpimus</i>         | <i>captī, -ae, -a sumus</i> | 1 <i>cēperimus</i> | <i>captī, -ae, -a sīmus</i> |
| 2 <i>cēpistis</i>        | <i>captī, -ae, -a estis</i> | 2 <i>cēperitis</i> | <i>captī, -ae, -a sītis</i> |
| 3 <i>cēperunt/cēpēre</i> | <i>captī, -ae, -a sunt</i>  | 3 <i>cēperint</i>  | <i>captī, -ae, -a sint</i>  |

|                       |                 | Indicative             | Subjunctive          |                        |
|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Pluperfect</i>     |                 |                        |                      |                        |
|                       | Active          | Passive                | Active               | Passive                |
|                       |                 |                        | <i>Singular</i>      |                        |
| 1                     | cēperam         | captus, -a, -um eram   | 1 cēpissē            | captus, -a, -um essem  |
| 2                     | cēperās         | captus, -a, -um erās   | 2 cēpissēs           | captus, -a, -um essēs  |
| 3                     | cēperat         | captus, -a, -um erat   | 3 cēpisset           | captus, -a, -um esset  |
|                       |                 |                        | <i>Plural</i>        |                        |
| 1                     | cēperāmus       | captī, -ae, -a erāmus  | 1 cēpissēmus         | captī, -ae, -a essēmus |
| 2                     | cēperātis       | captī, -ae, -a erātis  | 2 cēpissētis         | captī, -ae, -a essētis |
| 3                     | cēperant        | captī, -ae, -a erant   | 3 cēpissent          | captī, -ae, -a essent  |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                        |                      |                        |
| <i>Future Perfect</i> |                 |                        |                      |                        |
|                       | Active          | Passive                |                      |                        |
|                       |                 |                        | <i>Singular</i>      |                        |
| 1                     | cēperō          | captus, -a, -um erō    |                      |                        |
| 2                     | cēperis         | captus, -a, -um eris   |                      |                        |
| 3                     | cēperit         | captus, -a, -um erit   |                      |                        |
|                       |                 |                        | <i>Plural</i>        |                        |
| 1                     | cēperimus       | captī, -ae, -a erimus  |                      |                        |
| 2                     | cēperitis       | captī, -ae, -a eritis  |                      |                        |
| 3                     | cēperint        | captī, -ae, -a erunt   |                      |                        |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                        |                      |                        |
| <b>Participle</b>     |                 |                        |                      |                        |
|                       |                 | Active                 | Passive              |                        |
| Present               |                 | capiēns, capientis     |                      |                        |
| Perfect               |                 |                        | captus, -a, -um      |                        |
| Future                |                 | captūrus, -a, -um      | capiendus, -a, -um   |                        |
| <b>Infinitive</b>     |                 |                        |                      |                        |
|                       |                 | Active                 | Passive              |                        |
| Present               |                 | capere                 | capī                 |                        |
| Perfect               |                 | cēpisse                | captus, -a, -um esse |                        |
| Future                |                 | captūrus, -a, -um esse | [captum īrī]         |                        |
| <b>Imperative</b>     |                 |                        |                      |                        |
| Present               |                 | Active                 | Passive              |                        |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> | 2 cape                 | capere               |                        |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   | 2 capite               | capimini             |                        |
| [Future               |                 | Active                 | Passive              |                        |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> | 2 capitō               | capitor              |                        |
|                       |                 | 3 capitō               | capitor              |                        |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   | 2 capitōte             |                      |                        |
|                       |                 | 3 capiuntō             | capiuntor]           |                        |

## Fourth Conjugation

Principal Parts: **audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītus**

|                  |                            | Indicative                   |                 | Subjunctive          |                              |
|------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Present</i>   |                            |                              |                 |                      |                              |
|                  | Active                     | Passive                      |                 | Active               | Passive                      |
|                  |                            |                              | <i>Singular</i> |                      |                              |
| 1                | <b>audiō</b>               | <b>audior</b>                |                 | 1 <b>audiam</b>      | <b>audiar</b>                |
| 2                | <b>audīs</b>               | <b>audīris/audīre</b>        |                 | 2 <b>audiās</b>      | <b>audiāris/audiāre</b>      |
| 3                | <b>audit</b>               | <b>audītur</b>               |                 | 3 <b>audiat</b>      | <b>audiātur</b>              |
|                  |                            |                              | <i>Plural</i>   |                      |                              |
| 1                | <b>audīmus</b>             | <b>audīmur</b>               |                 | 1 <b>audiāmus</b>    | <b>audiāmur</b>              |
| 2                | <b>audītis</b>             | <b>audīminī</b>              |                 | 2 <b>audiātis</b>    | <b>audiāminī</b>             |
| 3                | <b>audiunt</b>             | <b>audiuntur</b>             |                 | 3 <b>audiant</b>     | <b>audiantur</b>             |
| <hr/>            |                            |                              |                 |                      |                              |
| <i>Imperfect</i> |                            |                              |                 |                      |                              |
|                  | Active                     | Passive                      |                 | Active               | Passive                      |
|                  |                            |                              | <i>Singular</i> |                      |                              |
| 1                | <b>audiēbam</b>            | <b>audiēbar</b>              |                 | 1 <b>audīrem</b>     | <b>audīrer</b>               |
| 2                | <b>audiēbās</b>            | <b>audiēbāris/audiēbāre</b>  |                 | 2 <b>audīrēs</b>     | <b>audīrēris/audīrēre</b>    |
| 3                | <b>audiēbat</b>            | <b>audiēbātur</b>            |                 | 3 <b>audīret</b>     | <b>audīrētur</b>             |
|                  |                            |                              | <i>Plural</i>   |                      |                              |
| 1                | <b>audiēbāmus</b>          | <b>audiēbāmur</b>            |                 | 1 <b>audīrēmus</b>   | <b>audīrēmur</b>             |
| 2                | <b>audiēbātis</b>          | <b>audiēbāminī</b>           |                 | 2 <b>audīrētis</b>   | <b>audīrēminī</b>            |
| 3                | <b>audiēbant</b>           | <b>audiēbantur</b>           |                 | 3 <b>audīrent</b>    | <b>audīrentur</b>            |
| <hr/>            |                            |                              |                 |                      |                              |
| <i>Future</i>    |                            |                              |                 |                      |                              |
|                  | Active                     | Passive                      |                 |                      |                              |
|                  |                            |                              | <i>Singular</i> |                      |                              |
| 1                | <b>audiam</b>              | <b>audiar</b>                |                 |                      |                              |
| 2                | <b>audiēs</b>              | <b>audiēris/audiēre</b>      |                 |                      |                              |
| 3                | <b>audiet</b>              | <b>audiētur</b>              |                 |                      |                              |
|                  |                            |                              | <i>Plural</i>   |                      |                              |
| 1                | <b>audiēmus</b>            | <b>audiēmur</b>              |                 |                      |                              |
| 2                | <b>audiētis</b>            | <b>audiēminī</b>             |                 |                      |                              |
| 3                | <b>audient</b>             | <b>audientur</b>             |                 |                      |                              |
| <hr/>            |                            |                              |                 |                      |                              |
| <i>Perfect</i>   |                            |                              |                 |                      |                              |
|                  | Active                     | Passive                      |                 | Active               | Passive                      |
|                  |                            |                              | <i>Singular</i> |                      |                              |
| 1                | <b>audīvī</b>              | <b>audītus, -a, -um sum</b>  |                 | 1 <b>audīverim</b>   | <b>audītus, -a, -um sim</b>  |
| 2                | <b>audīvistī</b>           | <b>audītus, -a, -um es</b>   |                 | 2 <b>audīveris</b>   | <b>audītus, -a, -um sīs</b>  |
| 3                | <b>audīvit</b>             | <b>audītus, -a, -um est</b>  |                 | 3 <b>audīverit</b>   | <b>audītus, -a, -um sit</b>  |
|                  |                            |                              | <i>Plural</i>   |                      |                              |
| 1                | <b>audīvimus</b>           | <b>audītī, -ae, -a sumus</b> |                 | 1 <b>audīverimus</b> | <b>audītī, -ae, -a sīmus</b> |
| 2                | <b>audīvistis</b>          | <b>audītī, -ae, -a estis</b> |                 | 2 <b>audīveritis</b> | <b>audītī, -ae, -a sītis</b> |
| 3                | <b>audīverunt/audīvēre</b> | <b>audītī, -ae, -a sunt</b>  |                 | 3 <b>audīverint</b>  | <b>audītī, -ae, -a sint</b>  |

|                       |                    | Indicative                     | Subjunctive                  |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>Pluperfect</i>     |                    |                                |                              |                                |
| Active                |                    | Passive                        | Active                       | Passive                        |
|                       |                    |                                | <i>Singular</i>              |                                |
| 1                     | <b>audīveram</b>   | <b>audītus, -a, -um eram</b>   | 1 <b>audīvissem</b>          | <b>audītus, -a, -um essem</b>  |
| 2                     | <b>audīverās</b>   | <b>audītus, -a, -um erās</b>   | 2 <b>audīvisse</b>           | <b>audītus, -a, -um essēs</b>  |
| 3                     | <b>audīverat</b>   | <b>audītus, -a, -um erat</b>   | 3 <b>audīvisset</b>          | <b>audītus, -a, -um esset</b>  |
|                       |                    |                                | <i>Plural</i>                |                                |
| 1                     | <b>audīverāmus</b> | <b>audītī, -ae, -a erāmus</b>  | 1 <b>audīvisse</b>           | <b>audītī, -ae, -a esse</b>    |
| 2                     | <b>audīverātis</b> | <b>audītī, -ae, -a erātis</b>  | 2 <b>audīvissetis</b>        | <b>audītī, -ae, -a essētis</b> |
| 3                     | <b>audīverant</b>  | <b>audītī, -ae, -a erant</b>   | 3 <b>audīvisissent</b>       | <b>audītī, -ae, -a essent</b>  |
| <hr/>                 |                    |                                |                              |                                |
| <i>Future Perfect</i> |                    |                                |                              |                                |
| Active                |                    | Passive                        |                              |                                |
|                       |                    |                                | <i>Singular</i>              |                                |
| 1                     | <b>audīverō</b>    | <b>audītus, -a, -um erō</b>    |                              |                                |
| 2                     | <b>audīveris</b>   | <b>audītus, -a, -um eris</b>   |                              |                                |
| 3                     | <b>audīverit</b>   | <b>audītus, -a, -um erit</b>   |                              |                                |
|                       |                    |                                | <i>Plural</i>                |                                |
| 1                     | <b>audīverimus</b> | <b>audītī, -ae, -a erimus</b>  |                              |                                |
| 2                     | <b>audīveritis</b> | <b>audītī, -ae, -a eritis</b>  |                              |                                |
| 3                     | <b>audīverint</b>  | <b>audītī, -ae, -a erunt</b>   |                              |                                |
| <hr/>                 |                    |                                |                              |                                |
| <b>Participle</b>     |                    |                                |                              |                                |
|                       |                    | Active                         | Passive                      |                                |
| Present               |                    | <b>audiēns, audientis</b>      |                              |                                |
| Perfect               |                    |                                | <b>audītus, -a, -um</b>      |                                |
| Future                |                    | <b>audītūrus, -a, -um</b>      | <b>audiendus, -a, -um</b>    |                                |
| <hr/>                 |                    |                                |                              |                                |
| <b>Infinitive</b>     |                    |                                |                              |                                |
|                       |                    | Active                         | Passive                      |                                |
| Present               |                    | <b>audīre</b>                  | <b>audīrī</b>                |                                |
| Perfect               |                    | <b>audīvisse</b>               | <b>audītus, -a, -um esse</b> |                                |
| Future                |                    | <b>audītūrus, -a, -um esse</b> | <b>[audītum īrī]</b>         |                                |
| <hr/>                 |                    |                                |                              |                                |
| <b>Imperative</b>     |                    |                                |                              |                                |
| Present               |                    | Active                         | Passive                      |                                |
| <i>Singular</i>       |                    | 2 <b>audī</b>                  | <b>audīre</b>                |                                |
| <i>Plural</i>         |                    | 2 <b>audīte</b>                | <b>audīminī</b>              |                                |
| <hr/>                 |                    |                                |                              |                                |
| [Future               |                    | Active                         | Passive                      |                                |
| <i>Singular</i>       |                    | 2 <b>audītō</b>                | <b>audītor</b>               |                                |
|                       |                    | 3 <b>audītō</b>                | <b>audītor</b>               |                                |
| <i>Plural</i>         |                    | 2 <b>audītōte</b>              |                              |                                |
|                       |                    | 3 <b>audiuntō</b>              | <b>audiuntor]</b>            |                                |



Principal Parts: *possum, posse, potuī, —*

| Indicative Active               |                   |                   | Subjunctive Active    |                    |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Present</i>                  | <i>Imperfect</i>  | <i>Future</i>     | <i>Present</i>        | <i>Imperfect</i>   |
|                                 |                   |                   | <i>Singular</i>       |                    |
| 1 <i>possum</i>                 | <i>poteram</i>    | <i>poterō</i>     | <i>possim</i>         | <i>possem</i>      |
| 2 <i>potes</i>                  | <i>poterās</i>    | <i>poteris</i>    | <i>possis</i>         | <i>possēs</i>      |
| 3 <i>potest</i>                 | <i>poterat</i>    | <i>poterit</i>    | <i>possit</i>         | <i>posset</i>      |
|                                 |                   |                   | <i>Plural</i>         |                    |
| 1 <i>possumus</i>               | <i>poterāmus</i>  | <i>poterimus</i>  | <i>possīmus</i>       | <i>possēmus</i>    |
| 2 <i>potestis</i>               | <i>poterātis</i>  | <i>poteritis</i>  | <i>possītis</i>       | <i>possētis</i>    |
| 3 <i>possunt</i>                | <i>poterant</i>   | <i>poterunt</i>   | <i>possint</i>        | <i>possent</i>     |
|                                 |                   |                   | <i>Perfect</i>        |                    |
|                                 |                   |                   | <i>Pluperfect</i>     |                    |
|                                 |                   |                   | <i>Future Perfect</i> |                    |
|                                 |                   |                   | <i>Singular</i>       |                    |
| 1 <i>potuī</i>                  | <i>potueram</i>   | <i>potuerō</i>    | <i>potuerim</i>       | <i>potuissem</i>   |
| 2 <i>potuistī</i>               | <i>potuerās</i>   | <i>potueris</i>   | <i>potueris</i>       | <i>potuissēs</i>   |
| 3 <i>potuit</i>                 | <i>potuerat</i>   | <i>potuerit</i>   | <i>potuerit</i>       | <i>potuisset</i>   |
|                                 |                   |                   | <i>Plural</i>         |                    |
| 1 <i>potuimus</i>               | <i>potuerāmus</i> | <i>potuerimus</i> | <i>potuerimus</i>     | <i>potuissēmus</i> |
| 2 <i>potuistis</i>              | <i>potuerātis</i> | <i>potueritis</i> | <i>potueritis</i>     | <i>potuissētis</i> |
| 3 <i>potuērunt/<br/>potuēre</i> | <i>potuerant</i>  | <i>potuerint</i>  | <i>potuerint</i>      | <i>potuissent</i>  |
| <b>Infinitive:</b>              |                   |                   |                       |                    |
|                                 | Active            |                   |                       |                    |
| Present                         | <i>posse</i>      |                   |                       |                    |
| Perfect                         | <i>potuisse</i>   |                   |                       |                    |

Principal Parts: *eō, ire, iī/ivī, itum*

| Indicative Active                       |                         |                         | Subjunctive Active      |                          |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Present</i>                          | <i>Imperfect</i>        | <i>Future</i>           | <i>Present</i>          | <i>Imperfect</i>         |
|   |                         |                         | <i>Singular</i>         |                          |
| 1 <i>eō</i>                             | <i>ībam</i>             | <i>ībō</i>              | <i>eam</i>              | <i>īrem</i>              |
| 2 <i>is</i>                             | <i>ībās</i>             | <i>ībis</i>             | <i>eās</i>              | <i>īrēs</i>              |
| 3 <i>it</i>                             | <i>ībat</i>             | <i>ībit</i>             | <i>eat</i>              | <i>īret</i>              |
|   |                         |                         | <i>Plural</i>           |                          |
| 1 <i>īmus</i>                           | <i>ībāmus</i>           | <i>ībimus</i>           | <i>eāmus</i>            | <i>īrēmus</i>            |
| 2 <i>itis</i>                           | <i>ībātis</i>           | <i>ībitis</i>           | <i>eātis</i>            | <i>īrētis</i>            |
| 3 <i>eunt</i>                           | <i>ībant</i>            | <i>ībunt</i>            | <i>eant</i>             | <i>īrent</i>             |
|   |                         |                         | <i>Perfect</i>          |                          |
|   |                         |                         | <i>Pluperfect</i>       |                          |
|   |                         |                         | <i>Future Perfect</i>   |                          |
|   |                         |                         | <i>Singular</i>         |                          |
| 1 <i>iī/ivī</i>                         | <i>ieram/īveram</i>     | <i>ierō/īverō</i>       | <i>ierim/īverim</i>     | <i>īsem/īvissem</i>      |
| 2 <i>istī/ivistī</i>                    | <i>ierās/īverās</i>     | <i>ieris/īveris</i>     | <i>ieris/īveris</i>     | <i>īssēs/īvissēs</i>     |
| 3 <i>iit/īvit</i>                       | <i>ierat/īverat</i>     | <i>ierit/īverit</i>     | <i>ierit/īverit</i>     | <i>īisset/īvisset</i>    |
|   |                         |                         | <i>Plural</i>           |                          |
| 1 <i>iimus/īmus/<br/>ivimus</i>         | <i>ierāmus/īverāmus</i> | <i>ierimus/īverimus</i> | <i>ierimus/īverimus</i> | <i>īssēmus/īvissēmus</i> |
| 2 <i>istis/ivistis</i>                  | <i>ierātis/īverātis</i> | <i>ieritis/īveritis</i> | <i>ieritis/īveritis</i> | <i>īssētis/īvissētis</i> |
| 3 <i>iērunt/iēre/<br/>ivērunt/ivēre</i> | <i>ierant/īverant</i>   | <i>ierint/īverint</i>   | <i>ierint/īverint</i>   | <i>īssent/īvissent</i>   |

**Participle**

|         |                        |               |
|---------|------------------------|---------------|
|         | Active                 | Passive       |
| Present | <b>iēns, euntis</b>    |               |
| Perfect |                        | <b>itum</b>   |
| Future  | <b>itūrus, -a, -um</b> | <b>eundum</b> |

**Infinitive**

|         |                             |                  |
|---------|-----------------------------|------------------|
|         | Active                      | Passive          |
| Present | <b>īre</b>                  | <b>[īrī]</b>     |
| Perfect | <b>isse/ivisse</b>          | <b>itum esse</b> |
| Future  | <b>itūrus, -a, -um esse</b> |                  |

**Imperative**

|                 |                       |                       |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|                 | <i>Present Active</i> | <i>[Future Active</i> |                  |
| <i>Singular</i> | 2 <b>ī</b>            | 2 <b>ītō</b>          | 3 <b>ītō</b>     |
| <i>Plural</i>   | 2 <b>īte</b>          | 2 <b>ītōte</b>        | 3 <b>euntō</b> ] |

Principal Parts: **ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus**

|                  |                  | Indicative                |                 | Subjunctive       |                         |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Present</i>   |                  |                           |                 |                   |                         |
|                  | Active           | Passive                   |                 | Active            | Passive                 |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Singular</i> |                   |                         |
| 1                | <b>ferō</b>      | <b>feror</b>              |                 | 1 <b>feram</b>    | <b>ferar</b>            |
| 2                | <b>fers</b>      | <b>ferris/ferre</b>       |                 | 2 <b>ferās</b>    | <b>ferāris/ferāre</b>   |
| 3                | <b>fert</b>      | <b>fertur</b>             |                 | 3 <b>ferat</b>    | <b>ferātur</b>          |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Plural</i>   |                   |                         |
| 1                | <b>ferimus</b>   | <b>ferimur</b>            |                 | 1 <b>ferāmus</b>  | <b>ferāmur</b>          |
| 2                | <b>fertis</b>    | <b>ferimini</b>           |                 | 2 <b>ferātis</b>  | <b>ferāmini</b>         |
| 3                | <b>ferunt</b>    | <b>feruntur</b>           |                 | 3 <b>ferant</b>   | <b>ferantur</b>         |
| <i>Imperfect</i> |                  |                           |                 |                   |                         |
|                  | Active           | Passive                   |                 | Active            | Passive                 |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Singular</i> |                   |                         |
| 1                | <b>ferēbam</b>   | <b>ferēbar</b>            |                 | 1 <b>ferrem</b>   | <b>ferrer</b>           |
| 2                | <b>ferēbās</b>   | <b>ferēbāris/ferēbare</b> |                 | 2 <b>ferrēs</b>   | <b>ferrēris/ferrēre</b> |
| 3                | <b>ferēbat</b>   | <b>ferēbātur</b>          |                 | 3 <b>ferret</b>   | <b>ferrētur</b>         |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Plural</i>   |                   |                         |
| 1                | <b>ferēbāmus</b> | <b>ferēbāmur</b>          |                 | 1 <b>ferrēmus</b> | <b>ferrēmur</b>         |
| 2                | <b>ferēbātis</b> | <b>ferēbāmini</b>         |                 | 2 <b>ferrētis</b> | <b>ferrēmini</b>        |
| 3                | <b>ferēbant</b>  | <b>ferēbantur</b>         |                 | 3 <b>ferrent</b>  | <b>ferrentur</b>        |
| <i>Future</i>    |                  |                           |                 |                   |                         |
|                  | Active           | Passive                   |                 |                   |                         |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Singular</i> |                   |                         |
| 1                | <b>feram</b>     | <b>ferar</b>              |                 |                   |                         |
| 2                | <b>ferēs</b>     | <b>ferēris/ferēre</b>     |                 |                   |                         |
| 3                | <b>feret</b>     | <b>ferētur</b>            |                 |                   |                         |
|                  |                  |                           | <i>Plural</i>   |                   |                         |
| 1                | <b>ferēmus</b>   | <b>ferēmur</b>            |                 |                   |                         |
| 2                | <b>ferētis</b>   | <b>ferēmini</b>           |                 |                   |                         |
| 3                | <b>ferent</b>    | <b>ferentur</b>           |                 |                   |                         |

|                       |                 | Indicative            |                 | Subjunctive         |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Perfect</i>        |                 |                       |                 |                     |                       |
| Active                |                 | Passive               | Active          | Passive             |                       |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Singular</i> |                     |                       |
| 1                     | tulī            | lātus, -a, -um sum    | 1               | tulerim             | lātus, -a, -um sim    |
| 2                     | tulistī         | lātus, -a, -um es     | 2               | tuleris             | lātus, -a, -um sīs    |
| 3                     | tulit           | lātus, -a, -um est    | 3               | tulerit             | lātus, -a, -um sit    |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Plural</i>   |                     |                       |
| 1                     | tulimus         | lātī, -ae, -a sumus   | 1               | tulerimus           | lātī, -ae, -a sīmus   |
| 2                     | tulistis        | lātī, -ae, -a estis   | 2               | tuleritis           | lātī, -ae, -a sītis   |
| 3                     | tulērunt/tulēre | lātī, -ae, -a sunt    | 3               | tulerint            | lātī, -ae, -a sint    |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                       |                 |                     |                       |
| <i>Pluperfect</i>     |                 |                       |                 |                     |                       |
| Active                |                 | Passive               | Active          | Passive             |                       |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Singular</i> |                     |                       |
| 1                     | tuleram         | lātus, -a, -um eram   | 1               | tulissem            | lātus, -a, -um essem  |
| 2                     | tulerās         | lātus, -a, -um erās   | 2               | tulissēs            | lātus, -a, -um essēs  |
| 3                     | tulerat         | lātus, -a, -um erat   | 3               | tulisset            | lātus, -a, -um esset  |
|                       |                 |                       | <i>Plural</i>   |                     |                       |
| 1                     | tulerāmus       | lātī, -ae, -a erāmus  | 1               | tulissēmus          | lātī, -ae, -a essēmus |
| 2                     | tulerātis       | lātī, -ae, -a erātis  | 2               | tulissētis          | lātī, -ae, -a essētis |
| 3                     | tulerant        | lātī, -ae, -a erant   | 3               | tulissent           | lātī, -ae, -a essent  |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                       |                 |                     |                       |
| <i>Future Perfect</i> |                 |                       |                 |                     |                       |
| Active                |                 | Passive               |                 |                     |                       |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> |                       |                 |                     |                       |
| 1                     | tulerō          | lātus, -a, -um erō    |                 |                     |                       |
| 2                     | tuleris         | lātus, -a, -um eris   |                 |                     |                       |
| 3                     | tulerit         | lātus, -a, -um erit   |                 |                     |                       |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   |                       |                 |                     |                       |
| 1                     | tulerimus       | lātī, -ae, -a erimus  |                 |                     |                       |
| 2                     | tuleritis       | lātī, -ae, -a eritis  |                 |                     |                       |
| 3                     | tulerint        | lātī, -ae, -a erunt   |                 |                     |                       |
| <hr/>                 |                 |                       |                 |                     |                       |
| <b>Participle</b>     |                 |                       |                 |                     |                       |
|                       |                 | Active                |                 | Passive             |                       |
| Present               |                 | ferēns, ferentis      |                 |                     |                       |
| Perfect               |                 |                       |                 | lātus, -a, -um      |                       |
| Future                |                 | lātūrus, -a, -um      |                 | ferendus, -a, -um   |                       |
| <b>Infinitive</b>     |                 |                       |                 |                     |                       |
|                       |                 | Active                |                 | Passive             |                       |
| Present               |                 | ferre                 |                 | ferri               |                       |
| Perfect               |                 | tulisse               |                 | lātus, -a, -um esse |                       |
| Future                |                 | lātūrus, -a, -um esse |                 | [lātum iri]         |                       |
| <b>Imperative</b>     |                 |                       |                 |                     |                       |
| Present               |                 | Active                |                 | Passive             |                       |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> | 2 fer                 |                 | ferre               |                       |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   | 2 ferte               |                 | feriminī            |                       |
| [Future               |                 | Active                |                 | Passive             |                       |
|                       | <i>Singular</i> | 2 fertō               |                 | fertor              |                       |
|                       |                 | 3 fertō               |                 | fertor              |                       |
|                       | <i>Plural</i>   | 2 fertōte             |                 |                     |                       |
|                       |                 | 3 feruntō             |                 | feruntur]           |                       |

Principal Parts:           volō, velle, voluī, —  
                                   nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —  
                                   mālō, mälle, māluī, —

| Indicative Active       |                       |                       | Subjunctive Active |             |             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <i>Present</i>          |                       |                       |                    |             |             |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Singular</i>    |             |             |
| 1 volō                  | nōlō                  | mālō                  | velim              | nōlim       | mālim       |
| 2 vīs                   | nōn vīs               | māvīs                 | velīs              | nōlīs       | mālīs       |
| 3 vult                  | nōn vult              | māvult                | velit              | nōlit       | mālit       |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Plural</i>      |             |             |
| 1 volumus               | nōlumus               | mālumus               | velīmus            | nōlīmus     | mālīmus     |
| 2 vultis                | nōn vultis            | māvultis              | velītis            | nōlītis     | mālītis     |
| 3 volunt                | nōlunt                | mālunt                | velint             | nōlint      | mālint      |
| <hr/>                   |                       |                       |                    |             |             |
| <i>Imperfect</i>        |                       |                       |                    |             |             |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Singular</i>    |             |             |
| 1 volēbam               | nōlēbam               | mālēbam               | vellem             | nōllem      | māllem      |
| 2 volēbās               | nōlēbās               | mālēbās               | vellēs             | nōllēs      | māllēs      |
| 3 volēbat               | nōlēbat               | mālēbat               | vellet             | nōllet      | māllet      |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Plural</i>      |             |             |
| 1 volēbāmus             | nōlēbāmus             | mālēbāmus             | vellēmus           | nōllēmus    | māllēmus    |
| 2 volēbātis             | nōlēbātis             | mālēbātis             | vellētis           | nōllētis    | māllētis    |
| 3 volēbant              | nōlēbant              | mālēbant              | vellent            | nōllent     | māllent     |
| <hr/>                   |                       |                       |                    |             |             |
| <i>Future</i>           |                       |                       |                    |             |             |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Singular</i>    |             |             |
| 1 volam                 | *nōlam                | *mālam                |                    |             |             |
| 2 volēs                 | nōlēs                 | mālēs                 |                    |             |             |
| 3 volet                 | nōlet                 | mālet                 |                    |             |             |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Plural</i>      |             |             |
| 1 volēmus               | nōlēmus               | mālēmus               |                    |             |             |
| 2 volētis               | nōlētis               | mālētis               |                    |             |             |
| 3 volent                | nōlent                | mālent                |                    |             |             |
| <hr/>                   |                       |                       |                    |             |             |
| <i>Perfect</i>          |                       |                       |                    |             |             |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Singular</i>    |             |             |
| 1 voluī                 | nōluī                 | māluī                 | voluerim           | nōluerim    | māluerim    |
| 2 voluistī              | nōluistī              | māluistī              | volueris           | nōlueris    | mālueris    |
| 3 voluit                | nōluit                | māluit                | voluerit           | nōluerit    | māluerit    |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Plural</i>      |             |             |
| 1 voluimus              | nōluimus              | māluimus              | voluerimus         | nōluerimus  | māluerimus  |
| 2 voluistis             | nōluistis             | māluistis             | volueritis         | nōlueritis  | mālueritis  |
| 3 voluērunt/<br>voluēre | nōluērunt/<br>nōluēre | māluērunt/<br>māluēre | voluerint          | nōluerint   | māluerint   |
| <hr/>                   |                       |                       |                    |             |             |
| <i>Pluperfect</i>       |                       |                       |                    |             |             |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Singular</i>    |             |             |
| 1 volueram              | nōlueram              | mālueram              | voluissēm          | nōluissēm   | māluissēm   |
| 2 voluerās              | nōluerās              | māluerās              | voluissēs          | nōluissēs   | māluissēs   |
| 3 voluerat              | nōluerat              | māluerat              | voluisset          | nōluisset   | māluisset   |
|                         |                       |                       | <i>Plural</i>      |             |             |
| 1 voluerāmus            | nōluerāmus            | māluerāmus            | voluissēmus        | nōluissēmus | māluissēmus |
| 2 voluerātis            | nōluerātis            | māluerātis            | voluissētis        | nōluissētis | māluissētis |
| 3 voluerant             | nōluerant             | māluerant             | voluissent         | nōluissent  | māluissent  |

## Indicative Active

*Future Perfect*

|              | <i>Singular</i> |            |
|--------------|-----------------|------------|
| 1 voluerō    | nōluerō         | māluerō    |
| 2 volueris   | nōlueris        | mālueris   |
| 3 voluerit   | nōluerit        | māluerit   |
|              | <i>Plural</i>   |            |
| 1 voluerimus | nōluerimus      | māluerimus |
| 2 volueritis | nōlueritis      | mālueritis |
| 3 voluerint  | nōluerint       | māluerint  |

**Participle** Present Active: volēns, volentis; nōlēns, nōlentis

**Infinitive** Present Active: velle, nōlle, mälle  
Perfect Active: voluisse, nōluisse, māluisse

**Imperative** Present Active: nōlī (2nd sing.), nōlīte (2nd pl.)

Principal Parts: fīō, fierī, factus sum

## Indicative Active

## Subjunctive Active

| <i>Present</i> | <i>Imperfect</i> | <i>Future</i> |                 | <i>Present</i> | <i>Imperfect</i> |
|----------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
|                |                  |               | <i>Singular</i> |                |                  |
| 1 fīō          | fīēbam           | fīam          |                 | fīam           | fīerem           |
| 2 fis          | fīebās           | fīēs          |                 | fīās           | fīerēs           |
| 3 fit          | fīebat           | fīet          |                 | fīat           | fīeret           |
|                |                  |               | <i>Plural</i>   |                |                  |
| 1 fīmus        | fīebāmus         | fīēmus        |                 | fīāmus         | fīerēmus         |
| 2 fītis        | fīebātis         | fīētis        |                 | fīātis         | fīerētis         |
| 3 fīunt        | fīebant          | fīent         |                 | fīant          | fīerent          |

**Infinitive** Present Active: fierī

**Imperative** Present Active: fī (2nd sing.), fīte (2nd pl.)

# LATIN TO ENGLISH VOCABULARY

This Latin to English Vocabulary includes all words from vocabulary lists in *Learn to Read Latin*. Numbers in parentheses refer to the chapter (e.g., 6) or section (e.g., §16) in which the vocabulary word is introduced. Some additional meanings given in vocabulary notes are included.

- ā, ab** (prep. + abl.) (away) from (1); (prep. + abl.) by (3)  
**A. = Aulus, Aulī** *m.* Aulus (§16)  
**abeō, abīre, abiī, abitum** go away (5)  
**absēns, absentis** absent (14)  
**absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus** be absent, be distant (14)  
**ac** or **atque** (conj.) and (also) (3)  
**accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum** go to, come to, approach (5)  
**accidō, accidere, accidī, —** happen (14)  
**accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus** receive; accept; hear (of), learn (of) (5)  
**ācer, ācris, ācre** sharp, keen; fierce (6)  
**acerbus, -a, -um** bitter; harsh (7)  
**aciēs, aciēī** *f.* sharp edge; keenness; battle line (9)  
**ad** (prep. + acc.) toward, to (1); (prep. + acc.) for the purpose of (13)  
**adeō** (adv.) to such an extent, to so great an extent, (so) very (14)  
**adsum, adesse, adfuī, adfutūrus** be present, be near (14)  
**Aenēās, Aenēae** *m.* Aeneas; **Aenēān** = *acc. sing.*; **Aenēā** = *voc. sing.* (§16)  
**aequus, -a, -um** level, even; equitable, just; calm, tranquil (10)  
**aestimō** (1-tr.) estimate, value (13)  
**aetās, aetātis** *f.* age; lifetime; time (14)  
**ager, agrī** *m.* field (1)  
**agmen, agminis** *n.* line (of march), column; army; multitude, throng (14)  
**agō, agere, ēgī, āctus** drive; do; spend, conduct (4)  
**causam agere** (idiom) to plead a case (4)  
**grātiās agere** (idiom) to give thanks (12)  
**age, agite**, used to strengthen other commands, come on! (4)  
**agricola, agricolae** *m.* farmer (1)  
**aliquī, aliqua, aliquod** (indef. adj.) some, any (14)  
**aliquis, aliquid** (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (14)  
**aliter** (adv.) otherwise, in another way (9)  
**alius, alia, aliud** other, another (9)  
**alter, altera, alterum** the other (of two) (9)  
**altum, altī** *n.* deep sea; height (4)  
**altus, -a, -um** tall, high; deep (4)  
**ambulō** (1-intr.) walk (2)  
**amīcitia, amīcitiāe** *f.* friendship (5)  
**amīcus, -a, -um** friendly (+ dat.) (3)  
**amīcus, amīcī** *m.* friend (3)  
**amō** (1-tr.) love (2)  
**amor, amōris** *m.* love; *pl.*, feelings of love (6)  
**Amor, Amōris** *m.* Love, Amor (§63)  
**an** (conj.) introduces an alternative question, or; introduces an indirect question, whether (12)  
— . . . **an** . . . whether . . . or . . . (12)  
**anima, animae** *f.* life force; soul (1)  
**animal, animālis, -ium** *n.* animal (6)  
**animus, animī** *m.* (rational) soul, mind; spirit; *pl.*, strong feelings (2)  
**annus, annī** *m.* year (9)  
**ante** (adv.) before, earlier, previously; (prep. + acc.) before; in front of (7)  
**antequam** (conj.) before (13)  
**antīquus, -a, -um** old, ancient (7)  
**M. Antōnius, M. Antōnīi** *m.* Marcus Antonius, Marc Antony (§16)

- Apollō, Apollinis** *m.* Apollo (§63)  
**App.** = **Appius, Appiī** *m.* Appius (§16)  
**Appius, Appiī** *m.* Appius (§16)  
**apud** (prep. + acc.) at the house of, in the presence of, among (10)  
**āra, ārae** *f.* altar (7)  
**arbitror** (1-tr.) judge, consider, think (11)  
**arma, armōrum** *n. pl.* arms, weapons (2)  
**ars, artis, -ium** *f.* skill, art; guile; trick (7)  
**Athēnae, Athēnārum** *f. pl.* Athens (6)  
**atque** or **ac** (conj.) and (also) (3)  
**auctōritās, auctōritātis** *f.* authority; influence (14)  
**audācia, audāciae** *f.* boldness; recklessness, audacity (11)  
**audacter** or **audāciter** (adv.) boldly; recklessly (8)  
**audāx, audācis** daring, bold; reckless (8)  
**audeō, audēre, ausus sum** dare (8)  
**audiō, audire, audīvī, auditus** hear, listen (to) (4)  
**auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus** carry away, take away, remove (7)  
**Augustus, Augustī** *m.* Augustus (§63)  
**Aulus, Aulī** *m.* Aulus (§16)  
**aurum, aurī** *n.* gold (1)  
**aut** (conj.) or; **aut . . . aut . . .** either . . . or . . . (7)  
**autem** (postpositive conj.) however; moreover (6)  
**auxilia, auxiliōrum** *n. pl.* auxiliary troops (4)  
**auxilium, auxiliī** *n.* aid, help (4)
- Bacchus, Bacchī** *m.* Bacchus (§63)  
**bellum, bellī** *n.* war (1)  
**bellum gerere** (idiom) to wage war (4)  
**bene** (adv.) well (5)  
**bene velle** (idiom) to wish well (12)  
**bonus, -a, -um** good (3)  
**brevis, breve** short, brief (11)
- C.** = **Gaius, Gaiī** *m.* Gaius (§16)  
**cadō, cadere, cecidī, casūrus** fall; die (10)  
**caecus, -a, -um** blind; hidden, secret, dark (8)  
**caelum, caelī** *n.* sky, heaven (4)  
**Caesar, Caesaris** *m.* Caesar (§63)  
**campus, campī** *m.* (flat) plain (11)  
**canō, canere, cecinī, cantus** sing (of) (4)  
**capiō, capere, cēpī, captus** take (up), capture; win (4)  
**cōnsilium capere** (idiom) to form a plan (4)  
**caput, capitis** *n.* head (15)  
**careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus** lack, be without, be free (from) (+ abl.) (6)  
**carmen, carminis** *n.* song, poem (6)  
**Carthāgō, Carthāginis** *f.* Carthage (6)  
**cārus, -a, -um** precious; dear (to) (+ dat.) (7)  
**castra, castrōrum** *n. pl.* (military) camp (11)  
**castra movēre** (idiom) to break camp (11)  
**castra pōnere** (idiom) to pitch or make camp (11)
- cāsus, cāsūs** *m.* fall; occurrence, chance, misfortune (10)  
**Catīlina, Catīlinae** *m.* Catiline (§16)  
**Catō, Catōnis** *m.* Cato (§63)  
**Catullus, Catullī** *m.* Catullus (§16)  
**causā** (+ *preceding* gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (13)  
**causa, causae** *f.* reason, cause; case (4)  
**causam agere** (idiom) to plead a case (4)  
**cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum** go, move; yield; withdraw (5)  
**celer, celeris, celere** swift (15)  
**centēsimus, -a, -um** hundredth (§93)  
**centum** (indeclinable adj.) hundred (§93)  
**Cerēs, Cereris** *f.* Ceres (§63)  
**certē** (adv.) surely, certainly; at least (7)  
**certus, -a, -um** sure, certain, reliable (7)  
**cēterus, -a, -um** rest (of), remaining part (of), (the) other (13)  
**Cicerō, Cicerōnis** *m.* Cicero (§63)  
**cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīctus** surround; gird (on oneself) (15)  
**circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus** place round; surround (15)  
**cīvis, cīvis, -ium** *m. or f.* citizen (6)  
**cīvitās, cīvitātis** *f.* state, citizenry; citizenship (7)  
**clārus, -a, -um** bright, clear; famous (4)  
**Cn.** = **Gnaeus, Gnaei** *m.* Gnaeus (§16)  
**—, —, coepī, coeptus** (defective verb) began, have begun (13)  
**cōgitō** (1-tr.) think; ponder (2)  
**cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus** come to know, learn, recognize; *perfect*, know (10)  
**cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus** bring together; compare; direct (14)  
**sē cōnferre** (idiom) to betake oneself, to go (14)  
**cōnficiō, cōnficere, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus** accomplish, complete; wear out; kill (12)  
**cōnor** (1-tr.) try, attempt (8)  
**cōnsilium, cōnsiliī** *n.* deliberation; plan, advice; judgment (1)  
**cōnsilium capere** (idiom) to form a plan (4)  
**cōnstituō, cōnstituere, cōnstituī, cōnstitūtus** set up, establish; decide (15)  
**cōnsul, cōnsulis** *m.* consul (8)  
**cōnsulātus, cōnsulātūs** *m.* consulship (9)  
**contrā** (adv.) on the contrary; in opposition, in turn; (prep. + acc.) against, contrary to; facing (10)  
**cōpia, cōpiae** *f.* wealth, abundance; *pl.*, troops, forces (7)  
**Corinna, Corinnae** *f.* Corinna (§63)  
**L. Cornēlius Sulla, L. Cornēliī Sullae** *m.* Lucius Cornelius Sulla (§16)  
**corpus, corporis** *n.* body (6)

- crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus** trust, believe (+ dat.) (11)  
**cum** (prep. + abl.) with (1); (conj.) when; since; although (12)  
**cūnctus, -a, -um** all (14)  
**Cupīdō, Cupīdinis** *m.* Cupid, Amor (§63)  
**cupīdus, -a, -um** desirous (+ gen.) (4)  
**cupīō, cupere, cupīi/cupīvi, cupītus** desire, long for, want (7)  
**cūr** (interrog. adv.) why (2)  
**cūra, cūrae** *f.* care, concern; anxiety (2)  
**Cynthia, Cynthiae** *f.* Cynthia (§63)
- D. = Decimus, Decimī** *m.* Decimus (§16)  
**dē** (prep. + abl.) (down) from; about, concerning (1)  
**dea, deae** *f.* goddess (1)  
**dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitus** owe; ought (2)  
**decem** (indeclinable adj.) ten (4)  
**decimus, -a, -um** tenth (§93)  
**Decimus, Decimī** *m.* Decimus (§16)  
**dēleō, dēlere, dēlēvi, dēlētus** destroy (10)  
**dēterreō, dēterrere, dēterruī, dēterritus** deter, prevent (15)  
**deus, deī** *m.* god (1)  
**Diāna, Diānae** *f.* Diana (§63)  
**dīcō, dicere, dixī, dictus** say, speak, tell (4)  
**dictum, dictī** *n.* word; saying (6)  
**diēs, diē** *m. or f.* day (9)  
**differō, differre, distulī, dilātus** *intr.*, differ, be different; *tr.*, carry in different directions (7)  
**difficilis, difficile** difficult (6)  
**difficiliter** or **difficulter** (adv.) with difficulty (6)  
**dignus, -a, -um** worthy (of) (+ abl.) (12)  
**diligentia, diligentiae** *f.* diligence (3)  
**Dīs, Dītis** *m.* Dis, Pluto, Hades (§63)  
**discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum** go away, depart (5)  
**dissimilis, dissimile** dissimilar, unlike, different (+ gen. or dat.) (11)  
**diū** (adv.) for a long time (11)  
**diūtius** (adv.) longer (11)  
**diūtissimē** (adv.) longest (11)  
**divīnus, -a, -um** belonging to the gods, divine (§63)  
**divus, -a, -um** deified, divine (§63)  
**dō, dare, dedī, datus** give, grant (2)  
**poenās dare** (idiom) to pay the penalty (2)  
**vēla dare** (idiom) to set sail (2)  
**dominus, dominī** *m.* master, lord (1)  
**domus, domī** *f.* house, home (6)  
**domus, domūs** *f.* house, home (9)  
**dōnec** (conj.) while, as long as; until (13)  
**dōnō** (1-tr.) give; present, reward (2)  
**dōnum, dōnī** *n.* gift (1)
- dubitō** (1-tr.) hesitate; doubt (12)  
**dubium, dubiī** *n.* doubt, hesitation (12)  
**dubius, -a, -um** doubtful (12)  
**dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus** lead; consider (4)  
**dulcis, dulce** sweet, pleasant (15)  
**dum** (conj.) while, as long as; until; provided that (13)  
**dummodo** (conj.) provided that (13)  
**duo, duae, duo** two (§93)  
**dūrus, -a, -um** hard; harsh (5)  
**dux, ducis** *m. or f.* leader (10)
- ē, ex** (prep. + abl.) (out) from (1)  
**ecce** (interj.) lo! behold! look! (§74)  
**efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus** make; bring about (14)  
**ego, meī** (personal pron.) I; me (4)  
**—, meī** (reflexive pron.) myself (5)  
**ēgredior, ēgredi, ēgressus sum** go out, come out (13)  
**ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus** throw out, expel  
**sē ēicere** (idiom) to rush forth (11)  
**emō, emere, emī, emptus** buy (13)  
**enim** (postpositive conj.) in fact, indeed; for (2)  
**eō** (adv.) to that place, thither (§131)  
**eō, ire, iī/ivī, itum** go (3)  
**eōdem** (adv.) to the same place (§131)  
**equidem** (adv.) indeed, certainly; for my part (4)  
**ēripiō, ēripere, ēripuī, ēreptus** tear away, snatch away (15)  
**errō** (1-intr.) wander; err, make a mistake (2)  
**et** (conj.) and; **et . . . et . . .** both . . . and . . . ; (adv.) even, also (1)  
**etenim** (conj.) and indeed; for in fact (2)  
**etiam** (adv.) also, even; still (7)  
**etsī** (conj.) although (5)  
**exercitus, exercitūs** *m.* army (9)  
**experior, experīri, expertus sum** test; try; experience (8)  
**ex(s)ilium, ex(s)iliū** *n.* exile, banishment (8)  
**ex(s)pectō** (1-tr.) wait for, await, expect (13)
- facile** (adv.) easily; readily (6)  
**facilis, facile** easy (6)  
**faciō, facere, fēcī, factus** make; do (4); reckon (13)  
**factum, factī** *n.* deed (1)  
**falsus, -a, -um** deceptive, false (7)  
**fāma, fāmae** *f.* report, rumor; reputation, fame (1)  
**fās** (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) right; (what is) permitted (12)  
**fateor, fatēri, fassus sum** confess, admit (8)  
**fātum, fātī** *n.* destiny, fate (5)  
**fēlix, fēlicis** lucky, fortunate, happy (6)  
**fēmina, fēminae** *f.* woman; wife (1)

- ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus** bring, bear, carry; endure;  
say, report (5)  
**lēgem ferre** (idiom) to pass a law (8)  
**sē ferre** (idiom) to proceed (quickly) (5)
- ferrum, ferrī** *n.* iron; sword (1)
- fidēs, fideī** *f.* faith, trust; trustworthiness; loyalty (9)
- filia, filiae** *f.* daughter (1)
- filius, filiū** *m.* son (1)
- finis, finis, -ium** *m.* or *f.* end, limit, boundary;  
*pl.*, territory (10)
- fiō, fierī, factus sum** become, happen; be made, be  
done (13)
- for** (1-tr.) speak, say (15)
- fore = futūrus, -a, -um esse** (11)
- fors, fortis, -ium** *f.* chance, luck (12)
- fortis, forte** brave; strong (6)
- fortūna, fortūnae** *f.* fortune, chance (7)
- forum, forī** *n.* public square, marketplace, forum (3)
- frāter, frātris** *m.* brother (7)
- fuga, fugae** *f.* flight (8)
- fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus** flee (7)
- Gaius, Gaiū** *m.* Gaius (§16)
- gaudium, gaudiū** *n.* joy (8)
- gēns, gentis, -ium** *f.* nation, people; clan, family (12)
- genus, generis** *n.* descent, origin; race, stock; kind,  
sort (10)
- gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus** bear; manage, conduct;  
perform (4)  
**bellum gerere** (idiom) to wage war (4)
- gladius, gladiū** *m.* sword (1)
- glōria, glōriae** *f.* renown, glory (4)
- Gnaeus, Gnaei** *m.* Gnaeus (§16)
- Gracchus, Gracchī** *m.* Gracchus (either of the  
Gracchi brothers) (§16)
- gradior, gradi, gressus sum** walk, step, proceed (13)
- Graecia, Graeciae** *f.* Greece (§16)
- grātia, grātiae** *f.* favor, kindness; gratitude, thanks (12)  
**grātiās agere** (idiom) to give thanks (12)  
**grātiām** or **grātiās habēre** (idiom) to have gratitude  
(12)  
**grātiā** (+ *preceding* gen.) for the purpose of, for the  
sake of (13)
- grātus, -a, -um** charming, pleasing; grateful, pleased  
(13)
- gravis, grave** heavy, deep; important, serious; severe (8)
- habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus** have, hold; consider (2)  
**grātiām** or **grātiās habēre** (idiom) to have gratitude  
(12)  
**ōrātiōnem habēre** (idiom) to make a speech (10)
- Hannibal, Hannibalis** *m.* Hannibal (§63)
- haud** (adv.) not at all, by no means (14)
- herc(u)le** (interj.) by Hercules! (§74)
- heu** (interj.) alas! oh! (§74)
- hīc** (adv.) here, in this place; at this time (§131)
- hic, haec, hoc** (demonstr. adj./pron.) this; these (8)
- hinc** (adv.) from here, hence; henceforth; **hinc . . .**  
**hinc . . .** on this side . . . on that side . . . ;  
**hinc . . . illinc . . .** on this side . . . on that  
side . . . (§131)
- homō, hominis** *m.* human being, man (6)
- honestus, -a, -um** honorable, respectable (10)
- honor** or **honōs, honōris** *m.* honor, respect; (political)  
office (13)
- Q. Horātius Flaccus, Q. Horātiū Flaccū** *m.* Quintus  
Horatius Flaccus, Horace (§16)
- hortor** (1-tr.) urge, encourage, exhort (9)
- hostis, hostis, -ium** *m.* (public) enemy (6)
- hūc** (adv.) to here, hither (§131)
- humilis, humile** humble (11)
- iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus** throw; utter; lay, establish  
(11)
- iam** (adv.) (by) now; (by) then, already; presently (9)
- ibi** (adv.) in that place, there; then, thereupon (§131)
- īdem, eadem, idem** same (8)
- igitur** (postpositive conj.) therefore (11)
- ignis, ignis, -ium** *m.* fire (11)
- Īlium, Īliū** *n.* Ilium, Troy (§16)
- ille, illa, illud** (demonstr. adj./pron.) that; those (8)
- illīc** (adv.) there, in that place (§131)
- illinc** (adv.) from there, thence; **hinc . . . illinc . . .** on  
this side . . . on that side . . . (§131)
- illūc** (adv.) to there, thither (§131)
- immortālis, immortāle** immortal (7)
- impediō, impedire, impedīi/impedivī, impeditus**  
hinder, impede (15)
- imperātor, imperātōris** *m.* commander, general (11)
- imperium, imperiū** *n.* power, authority, command;  
empire (3)
- imperō** (1-intr.) give an order, order, command  
(+ dat.) (9)
- impius, -a, -um** disloyal, wicked (5)
- in** (prep. + acc.) into, onto; against; (prep. + abl.) in,  
on (1)
- incertus, -a, -um** unsure, uncertain, unreliable (7)
- incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus** take on, begin (13)
- incola, incolae** *m.* inhabitant (3)
- inde** (adv.) from that place, from there, thence;  
from that time, thereupon (§131)
- indignus, -a, -um** unworthy (of) (+ abl.) (12)
- īnfēlix, īnfēlicis** unlucky, unfortunate, unhappy (6)
- īnferō, īnferre, intulī, illātus** carry (into); inflict (on)  
(12)
- ingenium, ingenīi** *n.* nature; disposition; (natural)  
talent (7)
- ingēns, ingentis** huge, vast; remarkable (6)

- ingrātus, -a, -um** unpleasant, displeasing; ungrateful, displeased (13)
- inimīcītia, inimīcītiaē f.** enmity, hostility; *pl.*, unfriendly relations, enmity (5)
- inimīcus, -a, -um** unfriendly, hostile (+ *dat.*) (3)
- inimīcus, inimīcī m.** (personal) enemy (3)
- inīquus, -a, -um** uneven; inequitable, unjust (10)
- inquam** (defective verb) say (8)
- īnsīdiae, īnsīdiārum f. pl.** ambush, plot, treachery (7)
- īnsula, īnsulae f.** island (1)
- intelleḡō, intellegere, intellēxī, intellēctus** understand (6)
- inter** (*prep.* + *acc.*) between, among; during (6)
- interest, interesse, interfuit** it is important, it concerns (15)
- interficiō, interficere, interfēcī, interfectus** kill (5)
- inveniō, invenīre, invēnī, inventus** find, discover (11)
- invidia, invidiae f.** envy, jealousy; ill-will, resentment (4)
- ipse, ipsa, ipsum** (intensive *adj.*) -self, -selves; very (5)
- īra, īrae f.** anger, wrath (2)
- is, ea, id** (*demonstr. adj.*) this, that; these, those; (*personal pron.*) he, she, it; they; him, her, it; them (4)
- iste, ista, istud** (*demonstr. adj./pron.*) that (of yours); those (of yours) (8)
- ita** (*adv.*) so, thus, in this way, in such a way (7)
- Italia, Italiae f.** Italy (1)
- iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus** order (2)
- Iūlia, Iūliae f.** Julia (§16)
- C. Iūlius Caesar, C. Iūlii Caesaris m.** Gaius Julius Caesar (§63)
- Iūnō, Iūnōnis f.** Juno (§63)
- Iuppiter, Iovis m.** Jupiter (§63)
- iūre** (*adv.*) rightly, justly (6)
- iūs, iūris n.** right, law; judgment; court (6)
- iussum, iussī n.** order, command; *abl. sing.*, iussū (9)
- L. = Lūcius, Lūcī m.** Lucius (§16)
- labor, labōris m.** work; effort, hardship (10)
- labōrō** (1-*intr.*) work; suffer, be distressed (2)
- laetus, -a, -um** happy; fertile (3)
- laudō** (1-*tr.*) praise (3)
- lēgātus, lēgātī m.** legate, envoy; lieutenant (10)
- legiō, legiōnis f.** legion (11)
- legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus** choose; read (6)
- Lesbia, Lesbiae f.** Lesbia (§63)
- levis, leve** light; trivial; fickle (8)
- lēx, lēgis f.** law (8)
- lēgem ferre** (*idiom*) to pass a law (8)
- liber, librī m.** book (1)
- liber, libera, liberum** free (3)
- Liber, Liberī m.** Liber, Bacchus (§63)
- liberō** (1-*tr.*) free (6)
- libertās, libertātis f.** freedom (8)
- licet, licēre, licuit** or **licitum est** it is permitted (14)
- littera, litterae f.** letter (of the alphabet); *pl.*, letter, epistle; literature (12)
- Līvia, Līviae f.** Livia (§16)
- locus, locī m.** place; *loca, locōrum n. pl.* places (8)
- longē** (*adv.*) a long way, far; by far (11)
- longus, -a, -um** long; far; long-standing; far-reaching (11)
- loquor, loquī, locūtus sum** speak, talk (11)
- Lūcius, Lūcī m.** Lucius (§16)
- lūmen, lūminis n.** light, radiance; *pl.*, eyes (13)
- lūna, lūnae f.** moon (14)
- lūx, lūcis f.** light, daylight (11)
- primā lūce** (*idiom*) at dawn (11)
- M. = Marcus, Marcī m.** Marcus (§16)
- M'. = Manius, Manī, m.** Manius (§16)
- magis** (*adv.*) more (greatly) (11)
- magnopere** (*adv.*) greatly (10)
- magnus, -a, -um** large, big; great (3)
- magnam partem** (*adverbial acc.*), for a great part (13)
- maior, maius** (*adj.*) greater (11)
- maiōrēs, maiōrum m. pl.** ancestors (11)
- male** (*adv.*) badly (5)
- male velle** (*idiom*) to wish ill (12)
- mālō, mālle, mālūi, —** want more, prefer (12)
- malus, -a, -um** bad, evil (3)
- maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus** remain, stay; *tr.*, await (7)
- Manius, Manī, m.** Manius (§16)
- manus, manūs f.** hand; band, troop (9)
- Marcus, Marcī m.** Marcus (§16)
- mare, maris, \*-ium n.** sea (6)
- Mars, Martis m.** Mars (§63)
- māter, mātris f.** mother (6)
- maximē** (*adv.*) most greatly; especially (11)
- maximus, -a, -um** greatest (11)
- maximam partem** (*adverbial acc.*) for the greatest part, for the most part (13)
- medius, -a, -um** middle (of); *neut. subst.*, midst; the open (10)
- mehercule** or **meherculēs** (*interj.*) by Hercules! (§74)
- , meī** (*reflexive pron.*) myself (5)
- melior, melius** (*adj.*) better (11)
- melius** (*adv.*) better (11)
- meminī, meminisse** (defective verb) remember (5)
- memoria, memoriae f.** memory (12)
- mēns, mentis, -ium f.** mind; intention, purpose; attitude (6)
- Mercurius, Mercurī m.** Mercury (§63)
- metuō, metuere, metuī, —** fear, dread (14)
- metus, metūs m.** fear, dread (10)

- meus, -a, -um** my, mine (4); my (own) (5)  
**mī**, *masc. sing. voc. of meus, -a, -um* (4)  
**mīles, mīlītis** *m.* soldier (6)  
**mīlle; mīlia, mīlium** thousand (§93)  
**mīllēsīmus, -a, -um** thousandth (§93)  
**Minerva, Minervae** *f.* Minerva (§63)  
**minimē** (adv.) least; not at all (11)  
**minimus, -a, -um** smallest (11)  
**minor, minus** (adj.) smaller (11)  
**minus** (adv.) less (11)  
**miser, misera, miserum** wretched, pitiable, miserable (3)  
**miseret, miserēre, miseruit** or **miseritum est** it moves (one) to pity (15)  
**mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus** send (4)  
**modo** (adv.) only, just; now, just now (12); (conj.) provided that (13)  
**modus, modī** *m.* measure; limit; rhythm, meter; manner, way (8)  
**quemadmodum** (rel. or interrog. adv.) in the manner in which, as; how (8)  
**quō modō** (interrog. adv.) in what way, how (8)  
**moenia, moenium** *n. pl.* (city) walls (6)  
**moneō, monēre, monūī, monitus** warn; remind; advise (9)  
**mōns, montis, -ium** *m.* mountain (12)  
**mōnstrō** (1-tr.) show, point out (2)  
**mora, morae** *f.* delay (3)  
**morior, morī, mortuus sum** die (8)  
**moror** (1-tr.) hinder, delay, wait (13)  
**mors, mortis, -ium** *f.* death (7)  
**mortālis, mortāle** mortal (7)  
**mōs, mōris** *m.* custom, practice; *pl.* (sometimes), character (10)  
**mōtus, mōtūs** *m.* motion, movement; disturbance (9)  
**moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus** set in motion, stir (up), move (2)  
**mox** (adv.) soon; then (3)  
**multum** (adv.) much, a lot (5)  
**multus, -a, -um** much, many (3)  
**mūnus, mūneris** *n.* service, duty; gift (7)  
**mūrus, mūrī** *m.* wall (11)  
**mūtō** (1-tr.) change; take in exchange, give in exchange (13)  
  
**nam** (conj.) for (2)  
**namque** (conj.) for in fact (2)  
**nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum** be born (10)  
**nātūra, nātūrae** *f.* nature (7)  
**nātus, nātī** *m.* son (10)  
**nauta, nautae** *m.* sailor (1)  
**-ne** (interrog. enclitic particle) *added to the first word of a question* (2)  
**-ne . . . an . . .** whether . . . or . . . (12)
- nē** (adv.) not (7); (conj.) *introduces negative Purpose clause, in order that . . . not* (9); *introduces negative Indirect Command, that . . . not* (9); (conj.) *introduces positive Fear clause, that* (15)  
**nē . . . quidem** not . . . even (4)  
**nec** or **neque** (conj.-adv.) and not; **neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . .** neither . . . nor . . . (2)  
**necesse** (indeclinable adj.) necessary (14)  
**necne** (conj.) *in Indirect Question, or not* (12)  
**nefās** (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely forbidden, sacrilege) (12)  
**nēmō, nēminis** *m. or f.* no one (9)  
**Neptūnus, Neptūnī** *m.* Neptune (§63)  
**neque** or **nec** (conj.-adv.) and not; **neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . .** neither . . . nor . . . (2)  
**Nerō Claudius Caesar, Nerōnis Claudiī Caesaris** *m.* Nero Claudius Caesar, Nero (§63)  
**nesciō, nescīre, nescīī/nescīvī, nescītus** not know (11)  
**neuter, neutra, neutrum** neither (of two) (9)  
**nihil** or **nīl** (indeclinable noun) *n.* nothing (3)  
**nihil** (adverbial acc.) not at all (13)  
**nihilum, nihili** or **nīlum, nīlī** *n.* nothing (13)  
**nisi** (conj.) if . . . not, unless (5)  
**nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —** be unwilling, not want, not wish (12)  
**nōlī, nōlīte** (+ inf.) do not (12)  
**nōmen, nōminis** *n.* name (14)  
**nōn** (adv.) not (2)  
**nōn solum . . . sed/vērūm etiā . . .** not only . . . but also . . . (7)  
**nōnne** (interrog. particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "yes"* (12)  
**nōnus, -a, -um** ninth (§93)  
**nōs, nostrum/nostrī** (personal pron.) we; us (4)  
**nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus** come to know, learn, recognize; *perfect, know* (10)  
**noster, nostra, nostrum** our, ours (4); our (own) (5)  
**—, nostrum/nostrī** (reflexive pron.) ourselves (5)  
**nōtus, -a, -um** known, well-known; familiar (10)  
**novem** (indeclinable adj.) nine (§93)  
**novus, -a, -um** new; strange (7)  
**nox, noctis, -ium** *f.* night (9)  
**nūllus, -a, -um** not any, no (9)  
**num** (interrogative particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "no"; introduces an Indirect Question, whether* (12)  
**nūmen, nūminis** *n.* divine power, divinity, divine spirit, numen (15)  
**numquam** (adv.) never (6)  
**nunc** (adv.) now (3)
- ō** (interj.) O (1)  
**ob** (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of (9)  
**oblīvīscor, oblīvīscī, oblītus sum** forget (+ gen.) (12)

- obstō, obstāre, obstiti, obstātūrus** stand in the way; hinder, block (15)
- occidēns, occidentis** *m.* west (14)
- occidō, occidere, occidi, occāsūrus** fall, set; die (14)
- octāvus, -a, -um** eighth (§93)
- octō** (indeclinable adj.) eight (§93)
- oculus, oculi** *m.* eye (8)
- ōdi, ōdisse** (defective verb) hate (5)
- odium, odiū** *n.* hatred (3)
- omnīnō** (adv.) entirely; *in negative or virtual negative statements or questions*, at all (6)
- omnis, omne** every; all (6)
- oportet, oportēre, oportuit** it is proper, it is right (14)
- oppidum, oppidi** *n.* town (1)
- opprimō, opprimere, oppressi, oppressus** press on; overwhelm, oppress (14)
- oppugnō** (1-tr.) attack (10)
- optimē** (adv.) best (11)
- optimus, -a, -um** best (11)
- optō** (1-tr.) desire (2)
- opus, operis** *n.* work (10)
- opus est** there is need of (+ abl. or nom.) (10)
- ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis** *f.* oration, speech (10)
- ōrātiōnem habēre** (idiom) to make a speech (10)
- ōrātor, ōrātōris** *m.* speaker, orator (10)
- orbis, orbis, -ium** *m.* ring, circle (15)
- orbis terrārum** world (15)
- Orcus, Orci** *m.* Orcus (§63)
- oriēns, orientis** *m.* east (14)
- orior, oriri, ortus sum** rise, arise (14)
- ōrō** (1-tr.) beg (for) (12)
- ōs, ōris** *n. sing. or pl.* mouth; face (14)
- P. Ovidius Nāsō, P. Ovidii Nāsōnis** *m.* Publius Ovidius Naso, Ovid (§63)
- P. = Publius, Publii** *m.* Publius (§16)
- paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit** it causes (one) to repent or regret (15)
- pāreō, pārēre, pārui, pārītūrus** be obedient, obey (+ dat.) (8)
- parō** (1-tr.) prepare (for); get, obtain (9)
- pars, partis, -ium** *f.* part; *sing. or pl.*, (political) faction (7)
- parum** (indeclinable subst.) too little, not enough; (adv.) too little, inadequately (11)
- parvus, -a, -um** small, little (3)
- pater, patris** *m.* father (6)
- patior, pati, passus sum** experience, suffer, endure; permit, allow (8)
- patrēs cōscripti** *voc. pl.* enrolled fathers, senators (6)
- patria, patriae** *f.* country, homeland (1)
- pauci, paucae, pauca** few (4)
- paulum, \*pauli** *n.* small amount, a little (11)
- pāx, pācis** *f.* peace; favor (8)
- pectus, pectoris** *n. sing. or pl.*, chest, breast; heart (10)
- pecūnia, pecūniae** *f.* money (1)
- peior, peius** (comparative adj.) worse (11)
- peius** (comparative adv.) worse (11)
- pellō, pellere, pepuli, pulsus** push, drive (off) (9)
- per** (prep. + acc.) through; by (4)
- perditē** (adv.) recklessly, desperately, ruinously (13)
- perditus, -a, -um** (morally) lost, ruined, depraved (13)
- perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus** destroy; lose (13)
- perēō, perire, perii, peritūrus** pass away, be destroyed; perish, die (11)
- perferō, perferre, pertuli, perlātus** suffer, endure; report (10)
- perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus** complete, accomplish (5)
- periculum, periculi** *n.* danger (1)
- pessimē** (adv.) worst (11)
- pessimus, -a, -um** worst (11)
- petō, petere, petii/petivi, petitus** ask (for), seek; attack (7)
- piget, pigēre, piguit** it disgusts (one), it irks (one) (15)
- pius, -a, -um** dutiful, loyal (5)
- placeō, placēre, placui, placitum** be pleasing, please (+ dat.) (8)
- plūrimē** (adv.) most (11)
- plūrimus, -a, -um** most (11)
- plūrimum** (adverbial acc.) very much (13)
- plūs** (adv.) more (11)
- plūs; plūrēs, plūra** (adj.) more (11)
- poena, poenae** *f.* punishment, penalty (2)
- poenās dare** (idiom) to pay the penalty (2)
- poēta, poētae** *m.* poet (1)
- Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Cn. Pompeii Magni** *m.* Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, Pompey the Great (§16)
- pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus** put, place; set aside (4)
- populus, populi** *m.* (the) people; populace (3)
- M. Porcius Catō, M. Porcii Catōnis** *m.* Marcus Porcius Cato, Cato the Elder or Cato the Censor (§63)
- possum, posse, potui, —** be able, can (2)
- post** (adv.) after(ward), later; behind; (prep. + acc.) after; behind (7)
- postquam** (conj.) after (5)
- praefērō, praeferre, praetuli, praelātus** prefer (to) (12)
- praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī, praefectus** put in charge (of) (12)
- praesum, praesesse, praefui, praefutūrus** be in charge (of) (12)
- praeter** (prep. + acc.) beyond; except (12)
- premō, premere, pressi, pressus** press (hard); overpower; check (14)
- pretium, pretii** *n.* price, value (13)

- primum** (adv.) first; for the first time (11)  
**quam primum** as soon as possible (11)  
**primus, -a, -um** first (§93)  
**primā luce** (idiom) at dawn (11)  
**prior, prius** (adj.) earlier (11)  
**prius** (adv.) before, sooner (11)  
**priusquam** (conj.) before (13)  
**prō** (prep. + abl.) in front of; on behalf of, for; in return for, instead of (3)  
**proelium, proeliū n.** battle (5)  
**proficiscor, proficiscī, profectus sum** set out, set forth (10)  
**prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus** prevent; prohibit, forbid (15)  
**Sex. Propertius, Sex. Propertii m.** Sextus Propertius (§63)  
**propter** (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of (3)  
**prōvincia, prōvinciae f.** province (3)  
**pūblicus, -a, -um** public (9)  
**Publius, Publī m.** Publius (§16)  
**puđet, puđere, puđuit or puđitum est** it makes (one) ashamed (15)  
**puella, puellae f.** girl (1)  
**puer, pueri m.** boy (1)  
**pugnō** (1-intr.) fight (3)  
**pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum** beautiful, handsome (3)  
**putō** (1-tr.) think, suppose (11)
- Q. = Quintus, Quinti m.** Quintus (§16)  
**quaerō, quaerere, quaesii/quaesivi, quaesitus** search for, seek, ask (9)  
**quālis, quāle** what sort of; of which sort, as (13)  
**quam** (adv.) as, how; (conj.) than (11)  
**quam ob rem** (adv.) on account of which thing, why; therefore (9)  
**quam primum** as soon as possible (11)  
**quamquam** (conj.) although (5)  
**quantus, -a, -um** how much, how great; as much, as great (13)  
**quantum** (adverbial acc.) how much, as much (13)  
**quārē** (adv.) because of which thing, why; therefore (9)  
**quartus, -a, -um** fourth (§93)  
**quattuor** (indeclinable adj.) four (§93)  
**-que** (enclitic conj.) and (1)  
**quemadmodum** (rel. or interrog. adv.) in the manner in which, as; how (8)  
**quī, qua, quod** (indef. adj.) some, any (14)  
**quī, quae, quod** (interrog. adj.) what, which (8)  
**quī, quae, quod** (rel. pron.) who, which, that (8)  
**quia** (conj.) because (13)  
**quid** (adverbial acc.) to what extent, why (13)  
**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam** (indef. pron.) (a) certain person, (a) certain thing (10)
- quīdam, quaedam, quoddam** (indef. adj.) (a) certain (10)  
**quidem** (postpositive adv.) indeed, certainly; at least (4)  
**nē . . . quidem** not even (4)  
**quīn** (rel. adv.) *introduces Relative Clause of Characteristic*, who/that . . . not (10); (conj.) *introduces Doubting clause*, that (12); (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause*, from (15)  
**quīnque** (indeclinable adj.) five (§93)  
**quintus, -a, -um** fifth (§93)  
**Quintus, Quinti m.** Quintus (§16)  
**quīque, quaeque, quodque** (indef. adj.) each, every (14)  
**quis, quid** (interrog. pron.) who, what (8); (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (14)  
**quid** (adverbial acc.), to what extent, why (13)  
**quisquam, quicquam** (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (14)  
**quisque, quidque (quicque)** (indef. pron.) each/every man/woman, each/every thing (14)  
**quō** (rel. adv.) to where, whither (9); (interrog. adv.) to where, whither (12)  
**quod** (conj.) because (13); (conj.) the fact that (15)  
**quodsī** (conj.) but if (14)  
**quōminus** (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause*, from (15)  
**quō modō** (interrog. adv.) in what way, how (8)  
**quoniam** (conj.) since, because (5)  
**quoque** (adv.) also, too (8)  
**quot** (indeclinable adj.) how many; as many (13)
- rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus** seize, tear away, carry (off) (15)  
**redeō, redire, rediī, reditum** go back, return (5)  
**referō, referre, rettulī, relātus** bring back; report (10)  
**rēfert, rēferre, rētulit** it is important, it concerns (15)  
**rēgīna, rēgīnae f.** queen (1)  
**regō, regere, rēxi, rēctus** rule, control (4)  
**relinquō, relinquere, reliquī, relictus** leave (behind), abandon (8)  
**reliquus, -a, -um** remaining, rest (of) (14)  
**Remus, Remi m.** Remus (§16)  
**rēs, rei f.** thing; property; matter, affair; activity; situation (9)  
**rēs gestae, rērum gestārum f. pl.** accomplishments; history (9)  
**rēs novae, rērum novārum f. pl.** revolution (9)  
**rēs pūblica, rei pūblīcae f.** republic (9)  
**respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus** answer, respond (2)

- rēx, rēgis** *m.* king (6)  
**rogō** (1-tr.) ask (for) (12)  
**Rōma, Rōmae** *f.* Rome (6)  
**Rōmānī, Rōmānōrum** *m. pl.* (the) Romans (3)  
**Rōmānus, -a, -um** Roman (3)  
**Rōmulus, Rōmulī** *m.* Romulus (§16)  
**rūmor, rūmōris** *m.* rumor (12)  
**rūs, rūris** *n. sing. or pl.,* country(side) (6)
- saepe** (adv.) often (8)  
**saepius** (adv.) more often (11)  
**saepissimē** (adv.) most often (11)  
**saevus, -a, -um** cruel, savage (13)  
**salūs, salūtis** *f.* safety; health (§74)  
**salūtem dicere** to say "greetings," to say hello (§74)  
**salvē/salvēte** hello! good day! (§74)  
**sapiēns, sapientis** wise (11)  
**sapientia, sapientiae** *f.* wisdom (2)  
**satis** or **sat** (indeclinable subst.) enough;  
 (adv.) enough, sufficiently (10)  
**scelus, sceleris** *n.* wicked deed, crime; villainy (13)  
**sciō, scīre, scīi/scīvi, scītus** know (11)  
**scribō, scribere, scrīpsī, scrīptus** write (4)  
**secundus, -a, -um** second (§93)  
**sed** (conj.) but (2)  
**semper** (adv.) always (3)
- C. Semprōnius Gracchus, C. Semprōnī Gracchī** *m.*  
 Gaius Sempronius Gracchus (§16)
- Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus, Ti. Semprōnī Gracchī** *m.*  
 Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus (§16)
- senātus, senātūs** *m.* senate (9)  
**sēnsus, sēnsūs** *m.* perception, feeling; sense (11)  
**sententia, sententiae** *f.* thought, feeling; opinion (4)  
**sentīō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus** perceive; feel (4)  
**septem** (indeclinable adj.) seven (§93)  
**septimus, -a, -um** seventh (§93)  
**sequor, sequī, secūtus sum** follow (8)  
**Ser. = Servius, Servīi** *m.* Servius (§16)
- L. Sergius Catilīna, L. Sergīi Catilīnae** *m.* Lucius  
 Sergius Catilina, Catiline (§16)
- servitūs, servitūtis** *f.* slavery (6)  
**Servius, Servīi** *m.* Servius (§16)  
**servō** (1-tr.) save, preserve (10)  
**servus, servī** *m.* slave (1)  
**sex** (indeclinable adj.) six (§93)  
**Sex. = Sextus, Sextī** *m.* Sextus (§16)  
**sextus, -a, -um** sixth (§93)  
**Sextus, Sextī** *m.* Sextus (§16)  
**sī** (conj.) if (5)  
**sīc** (adv.) so, thus, in this way, in such a way (5)  
**signum, signī** *n.* sign, signal; standard (11)  
**similis, simile** similar (+ gen. or dat.) (11)  
**sine** (prep. + abl.) without (3)
- socius, -a, -um** allied (4)  
**socius, sociī** *m.* ally, comrade (4)  
**sōl, sōlis** *m.* sun (14)  
**soleō, solēre, solitus sum** be accustomed (11)  
**solum** (adv.) only (7)  
**sōlus, -a, -um** alone, only (9)  
**solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus** loosen; free, release;  
 dissolve (15)  
**soror, sorōris** *f.* sister (7)  
**Sp. = Spurius, Spuriī** *m.* Spurius (§16)  
**speciēs, \*speciēi** *f.* appearance, aspect (9)  
**spectō** (1-tr.) look (at), observe (14)  
**spērō** (1-tr.) hope (for) (12)  
**spēs, speī** *f.* hope (10)  
**Spurius, Spuriī** *m.* Spurius (§16)
- stō, stāre, stetī, stātūrus** stand; stand fast, endure  
 (10)  
**studium, studiī** *n.* zeal, enthusiasm; pursuit, study (2)  
**sub** (prep. + acc.) under; up to; (prep. + abl.) under;  
 at the foot of; near (6)  
**—, suī** (reflexive pron.) himself, herself, itself;  
 themselves (5)
- Sulla, Sullae** *m.* Sulla (§16)
- sum, esse, fuī, futūrus** be; exist (2)  
**summus, -a, -um** highest; top (of); last, final (11)  
**superō** (1-tr.) overcome, conquer; surpass (3)  
**suus, -a, -um** his (own), her (own), its (own); their  
 (own) (5)
- T. = Tītus, Tītī** *m.* Titus (§16)
- taedet, taedēre, taesum est** it makes (one) tired or  
 sick (15)
- tālis, tāle** such, of such a sort (13)
- tam** (adv.) so (13)
- tamen** (adv.) nevertheless (5)
- tandem** (adv.) finally, at last; *in questions and*  
*commands*, pray, I ask you, then (8)
- tantus, -a, -um** so much, so great (13)  
**tantum** (adverbial acc.) so much, only (so much)  
 (13)
- tēlum, tēlī** *n.* spear; weapon (11)
- templum, templī** *n.* temple (7)
- tempus, temporis** *n.* time (9)
- teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus** hold, grasp; keep,  
 possess; occupy (3)
- terra, terrae** *f.* land, earth (3)
- terreō, terrēre, terruī, territus** terrify, frighten (7)
- tertius, -a, -um** third (§93)
- Ti. = Tiberius, Tiberīi** *m.* Tiberius (§16)
- Tiberius, Tiberīi** *m.* Tiberius (§16)
- timeō, timēre, timuī, —** fear, be afraid (of) (2)
- timor, timōris** *m.* fear (6)
- Titus, Tītī** *m.* Titus (§16)

- tot** (indeclinable adj.) so many (13)  
**tōtus, -a, -um** whole, entire; all (9)  
**trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus** hand over, surrender;  
hand down (7)  
**trēs, tria** three (§93)  
**Troia, Troiae** *f.* Troy (§16)  
**tū, tuī** (personal pron.) you (4)  
—, **tuī** (reflexive pron.) yourself (5)  
**M. Tullius Cicerō, M. Tullii Cicerōnis** *m.* Marcus  
Tullius Cicero (§63)  
**tum** or **tunc** (adv.) then, at that time (12)  
**turpis, turpe** foul, ugly; base, shameful (15)  
**tuus, -a, -um** your, yours (4); your (own) (5)
- ubi** (conj.) when (5); (interrog. adv.) where, when (5);  
(rel. adv.) where (9)  
**ūllus, -a, -um** any (9)  
**umbra, umbrae** *f.* shadow, shade (7)  
**umquam** (adv.) ever (6)  
**unde** (rel. adv.) from where, whence (9);  
(interrog. adv.) from where, whence (12)  
**ūnus, -a, -um** one; only (9)  
**urbs, urbis, -ium** *f.* city (6)  
**ut** (conj.) as; when (5); (conj.) *introduces Purpose*  
*clause*, in order that (9); *introduces Indirect*  
*Command*, that (9); (conj.) *introduces negative*  
*Fear clause*, that . . . not (15)  
**uter, utra, utrum** (interrog. adj.) which (of two) (9)  
**utinam** (particle) *introduces an Optative subjunctive* (7)  
**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum** use; experience, enjoy (+ abl.) (10)  
**utrum** (interrog. particle) *introduces the first question*  
*of a double direct or Indirect Question* (12)  
**utrum . . . an . . . whether . . . or . . .** (12)
- valdē** (adv.) strongly (5)  
**valē/valēte** greetings! farewell! (§74)  
**valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus** be strong, be able;  
be well, fare well (§74)  
**C. Valerius Catullus, C. Valerii Catullī** *m.* Gaius  
Valerius Catullus (§16)  
**validus, -a, -um** strong; healthy (4)  
**vel** (conj.) or; **vel . . . vel . . .** either . . . or . . . ;  
(adv.) even (14)
- vēlum, vēlī** *n.* sail (2)  
**vēla dare** (idiom) to set sail (2)  
**vendō, vendere, vendidī, venditus** sell (13)  
**veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum** come (4)  
**Venus, Veneris** *f.* Venus (§63)  
**verbum, verbī** *n.* word (1)  
**vereor, verērī, veritus sum** be in awe of, respect;  
dread, fear (15)  
**P. Vergilius Marō, P. Vergiliū Marōnis** *m.* Publius  
Vergilius Maro, Vergil (§63)  
**vērō** (adv.) certainly, indeed; but (in fact) (7)  
**vērūm** (conj.) but (7)  
**vērūs, -a, -um** real, true (7)  
**Vesta, Vestae** *f.* Vesta (§63)  
**vester, vestra, vestrum** your (pl.), yours (pl.) (4);  
your (pl.) (own) (5)  
—, **vestrum/vestrī** (reflexive pron.) yourselves (5)  
**vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitus** forbid (15)  
**vetus, veteris** old (14)  
**via, viae** *f.* way, road, path, street (1)  
**videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus** see (2); *passive*, be seen;  
seem (3)  
**vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus** conquer, overcome; *intr.*,  
win (7)  
**vir, virī** *m.* man; husband (1)  
**virtūs, virtūtis** *f.* manliness, courage; excellence,  
virtue (7)  
**vīs, —, -ium** *f.* force, power; violence; *pl.*, strength  
(6)  
**vīta, vītae** *f.* life (2)  
**vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctūrus** live, be alive (6)  
**vix** (adv.) scarcely, hardly (14)  
**vocō** (1-tr.) call; summon; name (2)  
**volō, velle, voluī, —** be willing, want, wish (12)  
**bene velle** (idiom) to wish well (12)  
**male velle** (idiom) to wish ill (12)  
**vōs, vestrum/vestrī** (personal pron.) you (pl.) (4)  
—, **vestrum/vestrī** (reflexive pron.) yourselves (5)  
**vōx, vōcis** *f.* voice; word (7)  
**Vulcānus, Vulcānī** *m.* Vulcan (§63)  
**vulnus, vulneris** *n.* wound (13)  
**vultus, vultūs** *m. sing. or pl.*, expression; face (15)

# ENGLISH TO LATIN VOCABULARY

This English to Latin Vocabulary includes all words from vocabulary lists in *Learn to Read Latin*. Numbers in parentheses refer to the chapter (e.g., 6) or section (e.g., §16) in which the vocabulary word is introduced. Some additional meanings given in vocabulary notes are included.

- ? -ne (enclitic) *added to the first word of a question* (2)  
 ? *expecting the answer "no"* num (12)  
 ? *expecting the answer "yes"* nōne (12)
- a lot** multum (5)  
**abandon** relinquō, relinquere, reliquī, relictus (8)  
**about** dē (prep. + abl.) (1)  
**absent** absēns, absentis (14)  
**abundance** cōpia, cōpiae *f.* (7)  
**accept** accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)  
**accomplish** perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus (5);  
 cōficiō, cōficere, cōfēcī, cōfectus (12)  
**accomplishments** rēs gestae, rērum gestārum *f. pl.* (9)  
**activity** rēs, reī *f.* (9)  
**admit** fateor, fatērī, fassus sum (8)  
**advice** cōnsilium, cōnsiliī *n.* (1)  
**advise** moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)  
**Aeneas** Aenēās, Aenēae *m.*; Aenēān = *acc. sing.*;  
 Aenēā = *voc. sing.* (§16)  
**affair** rēs, reī *f.* (9)  
**after** post (adv.) (7)  
**after** post (prep. + acc.) (7)  
**after** postquam (conj.) (5)  
**afterward** post (adv.) (7)  
**against** in (prep. + acc.) (1); contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)  
**age** aetās, aetātis *f.* (14)  
**aid** auxilium, auxiliī *n.* (4)  
**alas** heu (interj.) (§74)  
**all** omnis, omne (8); tōtus, -a, -um (9);  
 cūctus, -a, -um (14)  
**allied** socius, -a, -um (4)
- allow** patior, patī, passus sum (8)  
**ally** socius, sociī *m.* (4)  
**alone** sōlus, -a, -um (9); ūnus, -a, -um (9)  
**already** iam (adv.) (9)  
**also** et (adv.) (1); etiam (adv.) (7); quoque (adv.) (8)  
**altar** āra, ārae *f.* (7)  
**although** etsī (conj.) (5); quamquam (conj.) (5); cum  
 (conj.) (12)  
**always** semper (adv.) (3)  
**ambush** insidiae, insidiārum *f. pl.* (7)  
**among** inter (prep. + acc.) (6); apud (prep. + acc.) (10)  
**Amor** Amor, Amōris *m.* (§63); Cupīdō, Cupīdinis *m.*  
 (§63)  
**ancestors** maiōrēs, maiōrum *m. pl.* (11)  
**ancient** antiquus, -a, -um (7)  
**and** et (conj.) (1); -que (enclitic conj.) (1)  
**and (also)** atque (conj.) (3); ac (conj.) (3)  
**and indeed** etenim (conj.) (2)  
**and not** neque, nec (conj.-adv.) (2)  
**anger** ira, irae *f.* (2)  
**animal** animal, animālis, -ium *n.* (6)  
**another** alius, -a, -um (9)  
**answer** respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus  
 (2)  
**Antony** Antōnius, Antōnīi *m.* (§16)  
**anxiety** cūra, cūrae *f.* (2)  
**any** ūllus, -a, -um (9); aliquī, aliqua, aliquod  
 (indef. adj.) (14); quī, qua, quod (indef. adj.) (14)  
**anyone** aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid  
 (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef.  
 pron.) (14)

- anything** aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) (14)
- Apollo** Apollō, Apollinis *m.* (§63)
- appearance** speciēs, \*speciēi *f.* (9)
- Appius** Appius, Appii *m.* (abbreviation: App.) (§16)
- approach** accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum (5)
- arise** orior, orīrī, ortus sum (14)
- arms** arma, armōrum *n. pl.* (2)
- army** exercitus, exercitūs *m.* (9)
- art** ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)
- as** quālis, quāle (13)
- as** quam (adv.) (11)
- as** quemadmodum (rel. adv.) (8)
- as** ut (conj.) (5)
- as** great quantus, -a, -um (13)
- as** long as dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)
- as** many quot (indeclinable adj.) (13)
- as** much quantus, -a, -um (13)
- as** much quantum (adverbial acc.) (13)
- as** soon as possible quam primum (11)
- it** makes (one) ashamed pudet, pudēre, pudit or puditum est (15)
- ask** quaerō, quaerere, quaesii/quaesivi, quaesitus (9)
- ask** (for) petō, petere, petii/petivi, petitus (7); rogō (1-tr.) (12)
- aspect** speciēs, \*speciēi *f.* (9)
- at** all omninō (adv.) *in negative or virtual negative statements or questions* (6)
- at** dawn primā lūce (11)
- at** last tandem (adv.) (8)
- at** least quidem (postpositive adv.) (4); certē (adv.) (7)
- at** that time tum or tunc (adv.) (12)
- at** the foot of sub (prep. + abl.) (6)
- at** the house of apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
- at** this time hīc (adv.) (§131)
- Athens** Athēnae, Athēnārum *f. pl.* (6)
- attack** petō, petere, petii/petivi, petitus (7); oppugnō (1-tr.) (10)
- attempt** cōnor (1-tr.) (8)
- attitude** mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
- audacity** audācia, audāciae *f.* (11)
- Augustus** Augustus, Augusti *m.* (§63)
- Aulus** Aulus, Auli *m.* (abbreviation: A.) (§16)
- authority** imperium, imperii *n.* (3); auctōritās, auctōritātis *f.* (14)
- auxiliary troops** auxilia, auxiliōrum *n. pl.* (4)
- await** maneō, manēre, mānsi, mānsurus (7); ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
- away** from ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (1)
- Bacchus** Bacchus, Bacchi *m.* (§63)
- bad** malus, -a, -um (3)
- badly** male (adv.) (5)
- band** manus, manūs *f.* (9)
- banishment** ex(s)ilium, ex(s)iliū *n.* (8)
- base** turpis, turpe (15)
- battle** proelium, proeliū *n.* (5)
- battle line** aciēs, aciēi *f.* (9)
- be** sum, esse, fuī, futūrus (2)
- be** able possum, posse, potuī, — (2); valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§74)
- be** absent absūm, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus (14)
- be** accustomed soleō, solēre, solitus sum (11)
- be** afraid (of) timeō, timēre, timuī, — (2)
- be** alive vivō, vivere, vixi, victūrus (6)
- be** born nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum (10)
- be** destroyed pereō, perire, perii, peritūrus (11)
- be** different differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (8)
- be** distant absūm, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus (14)
- be** distressed labōrō (1-intr.) (2)
- be** done fiō, fieri, factus sum (13)
- be** free (from) careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)
- be** in awe of vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
- be** in charge (of) praesum, praeesse, praefuī, praefutūrus (12)
- be** made fiō, fieri, factus sum (13)
- be** near adsum, adesse, adfuī, adfutūrus (14)
- be** obedient pārēō, pārēre, pārui, pāritūrus (+ dat.) (8)
- be** pleasing placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum (+ dat.) (8)
- be** present adsum, adesse, adfuī, adfutūrus (14)
- be** strong valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§74)
- be** unwilling nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — (12)
- be** well valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§74)
- be** willing volō, velle, voluī, — (12)
- be** without careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)
- bear** gerō, gerere, gessi, gestus (4); ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5)
- beautiful** pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum (3)
- because** quoniam (conj.) (5); quia (conj.) (13); quod (conj.) (13)
- because** of propter (prep. + acc.) (3); ob (prep. + acc.) (9)
- because** of which thing quārē (adv.) (9)
- become** fiō, fieri, factus sum (13)
- before** ante (adv.) (7); prius (adv.) (11)
- before** ante (prep. + acc.) (7)
- before** antequam (conj.) (13); priusquam (conj.) 13
- beg** (for) orō (1-tr.) (12)
- began** —, —, coepi, coeptus (13)
- begin** incipiō, incipere, incēpi, inceptus (13)
- behind** post (adv.) (7)
- behind** post (prep. + acc.) (7)
- behold!** ecce (interj.) (§74)

- believe** *crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus* (+ dat.) (11)  
**belonging to the gods** *dīvīnus, -a, -um* (§63)  
**best** *optimus, -a, -um* (11); *optimē* (adv.) (11)  
**to betake oneself** *sē cōnferre* (14)  
**better** *melior, melius* (11); *melius* (adv.) (11)  
**between** *inter* (prep. + acc.) (6)  
**beyond** *praeter* (prep. + acc.) (12)  
**big** *magnus, -a, -um* (3)  
**bitter** *acerbus, -a, -um* (7)  
**blind** *caecus, -a, -um* (8)  
**block** *obstō, obstāre, obstiti, obstāturus* (15)  
**body** *corpus, corporis n.* (6)  
**bold** *audāx, audācis* (8)  
**boldly** *audacter* or *audāciter* (8)  
**boldness** *audācia, audāciae f.* (11)  
**book** *liber, librī m.* (1)  
**both . . . and . . .** *et . . . et . . .* (1)  
**boundary** *finis, finis, -ium m.* or *f.* (10)  
**boy** *puer, puerī m.* (1)  
**brave** *fortis, forte* (6)  
**to break camp** *castra movēre* (11)  
**breast** *sing. or pl., pectus, pectoris n.* (10)  
**brief** *brevis, breve* (11)  
**bright** *clārus, -a, -um* (4)  
**bring** *ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus* (5)  
**bring about** *efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus* (14)  
**bring back** *referō, referre, rettulī, relātus* (10)  
**bring together** *cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus* (14)  
**brother** *frāter, frātris m.* (7)  
**but** *sed* (conj.) (2); *vērūm* (conj.) (7)  
**but (in fact)** *vērō* (adv.) (7)  
**but if** *quodsī* (conj.) (14)  
**buy** *emō, emere, emī, emptus* (13)  
**by ā, ab** (prep. + abl.) (3); **per** (prep. + acc.) (4)  
**by far** *longē* (adv.) (11)  
**by Hercules!** *herc(u)le* (interj.) (§74); *mehercule* (interj.) (§74); *meherculēs* (interj.) (§74)  
**by no means** *haud* (adv.) (14)  
**by now** *iam* (adv.) (9)  
**by then** *iam* (adv.) (9)
- Caesar** *Caesar, Caesaris m.* (§63)  
**call** *vocō* (1-tr.) (2)  
**calm** *aequus, -a, -um* (10)  
**(military) camp** *castra, castrōrum n. pl.* (11)  
**can** *possum, posse, potuī, —* (2)  
**capture** *capiō, capere, cēpī, captus* (4)  
**care** *cūra, cūrae f.* (2)  
**carry** *ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus* (5)  
**carry (into)** *īnferō, īnferre, intulī, illātus* (12)  
**carry (off)** *rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus* (15)  
**carry away** *auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus* (7)  
**carry in different directions** *differō, differre, distulī, dilātus* (7)
- Carthage** *Carthāgō, Carthāginis f.* (6)  
**case** *causa, causae f.* (4)  
**Catiline** *Catilīna, Catilīnae m.* (§63)  
**Cato** *Catō, Catōnis m.* (§63)  
**Catullus** *Catullus, Catullī m.* (§63)  
**cause** *causa, causae f.* (4)  
**Ceres** *Cerēs, Cereris f.* (§63)  
**certain** *certus, -a, -um* (7)  
**(a) certain** *quīdam, quaedam, quoddam* (indef. adj.) (10)  
**(a) certain person, (a) certain thing** *quīdam, quaedam, quiddam* (indef. pron.) (10)  
**certainly** *equidem* (adv.) (4); *quidem* (postpositive adv.) (4); *vērō* (adv.) (7)  
**chance** *fortūna, fortūnae f.* (7); *cāsus, cāsus m.* (10); *fors, fortis, -ium f.* (12)  
**change** *mūtō* (1-tr.) (13)  
**character** *mōrēs, mōrum m. pl.* (10)  
**charming** *grātus, -a, -um* (13)  
**check** *premō, premere, pressī, pressus* (14)  
**chest** *sing. or pl., pectus, pectoris n.* (10)  
**choose** *legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus* (6)  
**Cicero** *Cicerō, Cicerōnis m.* (§63)  
**circle** *orbis, orbis, -ium m.* (15)  
**citizen** *cīvis, cīvis, -ium m.* or *f.* (6)  
**citizenry** *cīvitās, cīvitātis f.* (7)  
**citizenship** *cīvitās, cīvitātis f.* (7)  
**city** *urbs, urbis, -ium f.* (6)  
**city walls** *moenia, moenium n. pl.* (6)  
**clear** *clārus, -a, -um* (4)  
**column** *agmen, agminis n.* (14)  
**come** *veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum* (4)  
**come on!** *age, agite* (4)  
**come out** *ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum* (13)  
**come to** *accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum* (5)  
**come to know** *nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus* (10); *cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus* (10)  
**command** *imperō* (1-intr.) (9)  
**command** *imperium, imperiī n.* (3); *iussum, iussī n.* (9)  
**commander** *imperātor, imperātoris m.* (11)  
**compare** *cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus* (14)  
**complete** *perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus* (5); *cōnficiō, cōnficere, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus* (12)  
**comrade** *socius, sociī m.* (4)  
**concern** *cūra, cūrae f.* (2)  
**concerning** *dē* (prep. + abl.) (1)  
**it concerns** *interest, interesse, interfuit* (15); *rēfert, rēferre, rētulit* (15)  
**conduct** *agō, agere, ēgī, āctus* (4); *gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus* (4)  
**confess** *fateor, fatērī, fassus sum* (8)  
**conquer** *superō* (1-tr.) (3); *vīncō, vincere, vīcī, victus* (7)

- consider** habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2); dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus (4); arbitror (1-tr.) (11)
- consul** cōsul, cōsulis *m.* (8)
- consulship** cōsulātus, cōsulātus *m.* (9)
- contrary to** contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
- control** regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus (4)
- Corinna** Corinna, Corinnae *f.* (§63)
- Cornelius Sulla** (L.) Cornēlius Sulla, (L.) Cornēlii Sullae *m.* (§16)
- country** patria, patriae *f.* (1)
- country(side)** *sing. or pl., rūs, rūris n.* (6)
- courage** virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)
- court** iūs, iūris *n.* (6)
- Crassus** Crassus, Crassī *m.* (§16)
- crime** scelus, sceleris *n.* (13)
- cruel** saevus, -a, -um (13)
- Cupid** Cupidō, Cupīdinis *m.* (§63)
- custom** mōs, mōris *m.* (10)
- Cynthia** Cynthia, Cynthiae *f.* (§63)
- danger** periculum, periculī *n.* (1)
- dare** audeō, audēre, ausus sum (8)
- daring** audāx, audācis (8)
- dark** caecus, -a, -um (8)
- daughter** filia, filiae *f.* (1)
- at dawn** prīmā lūce (11)
- day** diēs, diēi *m. or f.* (9)
- daylight** lūx, lūcis *f.* (11)
- dear (to)** cārus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (7)
- death** mors, mortis, -ium *f.* (7)
- deceptive** falsus, -a, -um (7)
- decide** cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstituī, cōstitūtus (15)
- Decimus** Decimus, Decimī *m.* (abbreviation: D.) (§16)
- deed** factum, factī *n.* (1)
- deep** altus, -a, -um (4)
- deep sea** altum, altī *n.* (4)
- deified** dīvus, -a, -um (§63)
- delay** moror (1-tr.) (13)
- delay** mora, morae *f.* (3)
- deliberation** cōsiliū, cōsiliī *n.* (1)
- depart** discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum (5)
- depraved** perditus, -a, -um (13)
- descent** genus, generis *n.* (10)
- desire** optō (1-tr.) (2); cupiō, cupere, cupiī/cupivī, cupītus (7)
- desirous** cupidus, -a, -um (+ gen.) (4)
- desperately** perditē (adv.) (13)
- destiny** fātum, fātī *n.* (5)
- destroy** dēleō, dēlere, dēlēvī, dēlētus (10); perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus (13)
- deter** dēterreō, dēterrere, dēterrui, dēterritus (15)
- Diana** Diāna, Diānae *f.* (§63)
- die** morior, morī, mortuus sum (8); cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus (10); pereō, perire, periī, peritūrus (11); occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus (14)
- differ** differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (7)
- different** dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
- difficult** difficilis, difficile (6)
- with difficulty** difficiliter or difficulter (adv.) (6)
- diligence** dīligentia, dīligentiae *f.* (3)
- direct** cōferō, cōferre, contulī, collātus (14)
- Dis** Dīs, Dītis *m.* (§63)
- discover** invenīō, invenire, invēnī, inventus (11)
- it disgusts (one)** piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
- disloyal** impius, -a, -um (5)
- displeased** ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
- displeasing** ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
- disposition** ingenium, ingenīi *n.* (7)
- dissimilar** dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
- dissolve** solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
- disturbance** mōtus, mōtūs *m.* (8)
- divine** dīvīnus, -a, -um (§63); dīvus, -a, -um (§63)
- divine power** nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
- divine spirit** nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
- divinity** nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
- do** agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4); faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (4)
- doubt** dubitō (1-tr.) (12)
- doubt** dubium, dubiī *n.* (12)
- doubtful** dubius, -a, -um (12)
- down from** dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
- dread** metuō, metuere, metuī, — (14); vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
- dread** metus, metūs *m.* (10)
- drive** agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4)
- drive (off)** pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus (9)
- during** inter (prep. + acc.) (6)
- dutiful** pius, -a, -um (5)
- duty** mūnus, mūneris *n.* (8)
- each** quīque, quaque, quodque (indef. adj.) (14)
- each man, each woman, each thing** quisque, quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) (14)
- earlier** ante (adv.) (7)
- earth** terra, terrae *f.* (3)
- easily** facile (adv.) (6)
- east** oriēns, orientis *m.* (14)
- easy** facilis, facile (6)
- effort** labor, labōris *m.* (10)
- eight** octō (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
- eighth** octāvus, -a, -um (§93)
- either . . . or . . .** aut . . . aut . . . (7); vel . . . vel . . . (14)
- empire** imperium, imperiī *n.* (3)
- encourage** hortor (1-tr.) (9)
- end** finis, finis, -ium *m. or f.* (10)

- endure** ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5); patior, patī, passus sum (8); perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10); stō, stāre, stetī, stātūrus (10)
- (personal) enemy** inimīcus, inimīcī *m.* (3)
- (public) enemy** hostis, hostis, -ium *m.* (6)
- enjoy** ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
- enmity** inimīcītia, inimīcītia *f.* (5)
- enough** satis *or* sat (adv.) (10); satis *or* sat (indeclinable subst.) (10)
- enrolled fathers** patrēs cōscriptī (voc. pl.) (6)
- enthusiasm** studium, studiī *n.* (2)
- entire** tōtus, -a, -um (9)
- entirely** omnīnō (adv.) (6)
- envoy** lēgātus, lēgātī *m.* (10)
- envy** invidia, invidia *f.* (4)
- epistle** litterae, litterārum *f. pl.* (12)
- equitable** aequus, -a, -um (10)
- err** errō (1-intr.) (2)
- especially** maximē (adv.) (11)
- establish** iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11); cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstituī, cōstitutus (15)
- estimate** aestimō (1-tr.) (13)
- even** aequus, -a, -um (10)
- even** et (adv.) (1); etiam (adv.) (7); vel (adv.) (14)
- not even** nē . . . quidem (4)
- ever** umquam (adv.) (6)
- every** omnis, omne (6); quīque, quaque, quodque (indef. adj.) (14)
- every man, every woman, every thing** quisque, quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) (14)
- evil** malus, -a, -um (3)
- excellence** virtus, virtūtis *f.* (7)
- except** praeter (prep. + acc.) (12)
- exchange** mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
- exhort** hortor (1-tr.) (9)
- exile** ex(s)ilium, ex(s)iliī *n.* (8)
- exist** sum, esse, fuī, futūrus (2)
- expect** ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
- expel** ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus (11)
- experience** experior, experīrī, expertus sum (8); patior, patī, passus sum (8); ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
- expression** *sing. or pl.*, vultus, vultūs *m.* (15)
- eye** oculus, oculī *m.* (8)
- eyes** lūmina, lūminum *n. pl.* (13)
- face** *sing. or pl.*, ōs, ōris *n.* (14); *sing. or pl.*, vultus, vultūs *m.* (15)
- facing** contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
- the fact that** quod (conj.) (15)
- (political) faction** *sing. or pl.*, pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
- faith** fidēs, fideī *f.* (9)
- fall** cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus (10); occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus (14)
- fall** cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)
- false** falsus, -a, -um (7)
- fame** fāma, fāmae *f.* (1)
- familiar** nōtus, -a, -um (10)
- family** gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
- famous** clārus, -a, -um (4)
- far** longus, -a, -um (11); longē (adv.) (11)
- fare well** valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§74)
- farewell!** valē/valēte (§74)
- farmer** agricola, agricolae *m.* (1)
- far-reaching** longus, -a, -um (11)
- fate** fātum, fātī *n.* (5)
- father** pater, patris *m.* (6)
- (enrolled) fathers** patrēs cōscriptī (voc. pl.) (6)
- favor** pāx, pācis *f.* (8); grātia, grātia *f.* (12)
- fear** timeō, timēre, timuī, — (2); metuō, metuere, metuī, — (14); vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
- fear** timor, timōris *m.* (6); metus, metūs, *m.* (10)
- feel** sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus (4)
- feeling** sententia, sententiae *f.* (4); sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.* (11)
- few** paucī, paucae, pauca (4)
- fickle** levis, leve (8)
- field** ager, agrī *m.* (1)
- fierce** ācer, ācris, ācre (6)
- fifth** quintus, -a, -um (§93)
- fight** pugnō (1-intr.) (3)
- final** summus, -a, -um (11)
- finally** tandem (adv.) (8)
- find** inveniō, invenīre, invēnī, inventus (11)
- fire** ignis, ignis, -ium *m.* (11)
- first** prīmus, -a, -um (§93); prīmum (adv.) (11)
- five** quīnque (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
- flat plain** campus, campī *m.* (11)
- flee** fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus (7)
- flight** fuga, fugae *f.* (8)
- follow** sequor, sequī, secūtus sum (8)
- for** prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
- for** nam (conj.) (2); enim (postpositive conj.) (2)
- for a great part** magnam partem (adverbial acc.) (13)
- for a long time** diū (adv.) (11)
- for in fact** etenim (conj.) (2); namque (conj.) (2)
- for my part** equidem (adv.) (4)
- for the first time** prīmum (adv.) (11)
- for the greatest part** maximam partem (adverbial acc.) (13)
- for the most part** maximam partem (adverbial acc.) (13)
- for the purpose of** ad (prep. + acc.) (13); causā (+ preceding gen.) (13); grātiā (+ preceding gen.) (13)
- for the sake of** causā (+ preceding gen.) (13); grātiā (+ preceding gen.) (13)
- forbid** prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15); vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitus (15)

**(what is divinely) forbidden** nefās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)  
**force** vīs, —, -ium *f.* (6)  
**forces** cōpia, cōpiarum *f. pl.* (7)  
**forget** oblivīscor, oblivīscī, oblivīsus sum (+ gen.) (12)  
**to form a plan** cōsiliū capere (4)  
**fortunate** fēlix, fēlicis (6)  
**fortune** fortūna, fortūnae *f.* (7)  
**forum** forum, forī *n.* (3)  
**foul** turpis, turpe (15)  
**four** quattuor (indeclinable adj.) (§93)  
**fourth** quartus, -a, -um (§93)  
**free** liberō (1-tr.) (6); solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)  
**free** liber, libera, liberum (3)  
**freedom** libertās, libertātis *f.* (8)  
**friend** amīcus, amīcī *m.* (3)  
**friendly** amīcus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)  
**friendship** amīcītia, amīcītia *f.* (5)  
**frighten** terreō, terrere, terruī, territus (7)  
**from** quīn (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause* (15); quōminus (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause* (15)  
**(away) from** ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (1)  
**(down) from** dē (prep. + abl.) (1)  
**(out) from** ē, ex (prep. + abl.) (1)  
**from here** hinc (adv.) (§131)  
**from that place** inde (adv.) (§131)  
**from that time** inde (adv.) (§131)  
**from there** illinc (adv.) (§131); inde (adv.) (§131)  
**from where** unde (rel. adv.) (9); unde (interrog. adv.) (12)  
  
**Gaius** Gaius, Gaiī *m.* (abbreviation: C.) (§16)  
**general** imperātor, imperātōris *m.* (11)  
**get** parō (1-tr.) (9)  
**gift** dōnum, dōnī *n.* (1); mūnus, mūneris *n.* (8)  
**gird (on oneself)** cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus (15)  
**girl** puella, puellae *f.* (1)  
**give** dō, dare, dedī, datus (2); dōnō (1-tr.) (2)  
**give an order** imperō (1-intr.) (+ dat.) (9)  
**give in exchange** mūtō (1-tr.) (13)  
**glory** glōria, glōriae *f.* (4)  
**Gnaeus** Gnaeus, Gnaei *m.* (abbreviation: Gn.) (§16)  
**go** eō, ire, iī/ivī, itum (3); cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)  
**to go** sē cōferre (14)  
**go away** abeō, abire, abii, abitum (5); discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum (5)  
**go back** redeō, redire, rediī, reditum (5)  
**go out** ēgredior, ēgredi, ēgressus sum (13)  
**go to** accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum (5)  
**god** deus, dei *m.* (1)  
**goddess** dea, deae *f.* (1)  
**gold** aurum, auri *n.* (1)

**good** bonus, -a, -um (3)  
**good day!** salvē/salvēte (§74)  
**Gracchus** Gracchus, Gracchī *m.* (§16)  
**grant** dō, dare, dedī, datus (2)  
**grasp** teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)  
**grateful** grātus, -a, -um (13)  
**gratitude** grātia, grātia *f.* (12)  
**great** magnus, -a, -um (3)  
**greater** maior, maius (11)  
**greatest** maximus, -a, -um (11)  
**greatly** magnopere (adv.) (10)  
**Greece** Graecia, Graeciae *f.* (§16)  
**greetings!** valē/valēte (§74)  
**guile** ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)  
  
**Hades** Dīs, Dītis *m.* (§63)  
**hand** manus, manūs *f.* (9)  
**hand down** trādō, trādere, trādidi, trādītus (7)  
**hand over** trādō, trādere, trādidi, trādītus (7)  
**handsome** pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum (3)  
**Hannibal** Hannibal, Hannibalis *m.* (§63)  
**happen** fiō, fierī, factus sum (13); accidō, accidere, accidī, — (14)  
**happy** laetus, -a, -um (3); fēlix, fēlicis (6)  
**hard** dūrus, -a, -um (5)  
**hardly** vix (adv.) (14)  
**hardship** labor, labōris *m.* (10)  
**harsh** dūrus, -a, -um (5); acerbus, -a, -um (7)  
**hate** ōdī, ōdisse (defective verb) (5)  
**hatred** odium, odii *n.* (3)  
**have** habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2)  
**have begun** —, —, coepī, coeptus (13)  
**he is, ea, id** (personal pron.) (4)  
**head** caput, capitis *n.* (15)  
**health** salūs, salūtis *f.* (§74)  
**healthy** validus, -a, -um (4)  
**hear** audiō, audire, audivī, audītus (4)  
**hear (of)** accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)  
**heart** *sing. or pl.*, pectus, pectoris *n.* (10)  
**heaven** caelum, caeli *n.* (4)  
**heavy** gravis, grave (8)  
**height** altum, alti *n.* (4)  
**hello!** salvē/salvēte (§74)  
**help** auxilium, auxiliī *n.* (4)  
**hence** hinc (adv.) (§131)  
**henceforth** hinc (adv.) (§131)  
**her is, ea, id** (personal pron.) (4)  
**her (own)** suus, -a, -um (5)  
**here** hīc (adv.) (§131)  
**herself** —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)  
**hesitate** dubitō (1-tr.) (12)  
**hesitation** dubium, dubiī *n.* (12)  
**hidden** caecus, -a, -um (8)  
**high** altus, -a, -um (4)

- highest** summus, -a, -um (11)  
**him** is, ea, id (personal pron.) (4)  
**himself** —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)  
**hinder** moror (1-tr.) (13); impediō, impedire, impediī/impediī, impeditus (15); obstō, obstāre, obstiti, obstāturus (15)  
**his (own)** suus, -a, -um (5)  
**history** rēs gestae, rērum gestārum *f. pl.* (9)  
**hither** hūc (adv.) (§131)  
**hold** habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2); teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)  
**home** domus, domī *f.* (6); domus, domūs (9)  
**homeland** patria, patriae *f.* (1)  
**honor** honor or honōs, honōris *m.* (13)  
**honorable** honestus, -a, -um (10)  
**hope** spēs, speī *f.* (10)  
**hope (for)** spērō (1-tr.) (12)  
**Horace (Q.)** Horātius Flaccus, (Q.) Horāti Flaccī *m.* (§16)  
**hostile** inimīcus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)  
**hostility** inimīcitia, inimīcitiā *f.* (5)  
**house** domus, domī *f.* (6); domus, domūs *f.* (9)  
**how** quemadmodum (interrog. adv.) (8); quō modō (interrog. adv.) (8); quam (adv.) (11)  
**how great** quantus, -a, -um (13)  
**how many** quot (indeclinable adj.) (13)  
**how much** quantus, -a, -um (13)  
**how much** quantum (adverbial acc.) (13)  
**however** autem (postpositive conj.) (6)  
**huge** ingēns, ingentis (6)  
**human being** homō, hominis *m.* (6)  
**humble** humilis, humile (11)  
**hundred** centum (indeclinable adj.) (§93)  
**hundredth** centēsīmus, -a, -um (§93)  
**husband** vir, virī *m.* (1)
- I** ego, meī (personal pron.) (4)  
**I ask you** tandem (adv.) (8)  
**if** sī (conj.) (5)  
**if . . . not** nisi (conj.) (5)  
**Ilum** Ilium, Iliī *n.* (§16)  
**ill-will** invidia, invidiā *f.* (4)  
**immortal** immortalis, immortalē (7)  
**impede** impediō, impedire, impediī/impediī, impeditus (15)  
**important** gravis, grave (8)  
**it is important** interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)  
**in** in (prep. + abl.) (1)  
**in another way** aliter (adv.) (9)  
**in fact** enim (postpositive conj.) (2)  
**in front of** prō (prep. + abl.) (3); ante (prep. + acc.) (7)  
**in opposition** contrā (adv.) (10)
- in order that** ut (conj.) *introduces Purpose clause* (9)  
**in order that . . . not** nē (adv.) *introduces negative Purpose clause* (9)  
**in return for** prō (prep. + abl.) (3)  
**in such a way** sīc (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7)  
**in that place** ibi (adv.) (§131); illīc (adv.) (§131)  
**in the manner in which** quemadmodum (rel. adv.) (8)  
**in the presence of** apud (prep. + acc.) (10)  
**in this place** hīc (adv.) (§131)  
**in this way** sīc (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7)  
**in turn** contrā (adv.) (10)  
**in what way** quō modō (interrog. adv.) (8)  
**inadequately** parum (adv.) (11)  
**indeed** equidem (adv.) (4); quidem (postpositive adv.) (4); vērō (adv.) (7)  
**indeed** enim (postpositive conj.) (2)  
**inequitable** inīquus, -a, -um (10)  
**inflict (on)** inferō, inferre, intulī, illātus (12)  
**influence** auctōritās, auctōritātis *f.* (14)  
**inhabitant** incola, incolae *m.* (3)  
**instead of** prō (prep. + abl.) (3)  
**intention** mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)  
**into** in (prep. + acc.) (1)  
**it irks (one)** piget, pigēre, piguit (15)  
**iron** ferrum, ferrī *n.* (1)  
**island** īnsula, īnsulae *f.* (1)  
**it is, ea, id** (personal pron.) (4)  
**it causes (one) to repent or regret** paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit (15)  
**it concerns** interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)  
**it disgusts (one)** piget, pigēre, piguit (15)  
**it irks (one)** piget, pigēre, piguit (15)  
**it is important** interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)  
**it is permitted** licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est (14)  
**it is proper** oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)  
**it is right** oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)  
**it makes (one) ashamed** pudet, pudēre, puduit or puditum est (15)  
**it makes (one) sick** taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)  
**it makes (one) tired** taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)  
**it moves (one) to pity** miseret, miserēre, miseruit or miseritum est (15)  
**Italy** Italia, Italiae *f.* (1)  
**its (own)** suus, -a, -um (5)  
**itself** —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)
- jealousy** invidia, invidiā *f.* (4)  
**joy** gaudium, gaudiī *n.* (8)  
**judge** arbitror (1-tr.) (11)  
**judgment** cōsiliū, cōsiliī *n.* (1); iūs, iūris *n.* (6)  
**Julia** Iūlia, Iūliae *f.* (§16)

- Julius Caesar** (C.) Iūlius Caesar, (C.) Iūliū Caesaris *m.* (§63)  
**Juno** Iūnō, Iūnōnis *f.* (§63)  
**Jupiter** Iuppiter, Iovis *m.* (§63)  
**just** aequus, -a, -um (10)  
**just modo** (adv.) (12)  
**just now** modo (adv.) (12)  
**justly** iūre (adv.) (6)
- keen** ācer, ācris, ācre (6)  
**keenness** aciēs, aciēi *f.* (9)  
**keep** teneō, tenere, tenui, tentus (3)  
**kill** interficiō, interficere, interfēcī, interfectus (5);  
 cōficiō, cōficere, cōfēcī, cōfectus (12)  
**kind** genus, generis *n.* (10)  
**kindness** grātia, grātia*e f.* (12)  
**king** rēx, rēgis *m.* (6)  
**know** *perfect*, nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); *perfect*,  
 cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10);  
 sciō, scīre, scīi/scīvī, scītus (11)  
**known** nōtus, -a, -um (10)
- labor** labor, labōris *m.* (10)  
**lack** careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)  
**land** terra, terrae *f.* (3)  
**large** magnus, -a, -um (3)  
**last** summus, -a, -um (11)  
**later** post (adv.) (7)  
**law** iūs, iūris *n.* (6); lēx, lēgis *f.* (8)  
**to pass a law** lēgem ferre (8)  
**lay** iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11)  
**lead** dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus (4)  
**leader** dux, ducis *m. or f.* (10)  
**learn** nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); cognōscō,  
 cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10)  
**learn (of)** accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)  
**leave (behind)** relinquo, relinquere, reliquī, relictus (8)  
**legate** lēgātus, lēgātī *m.* (10)  
**legion** legiō, legiōnis *f.* (11)  
**Lesbia** Lesbia, Lesbiae *f.* (§63)  
**letter** litterae, litterārum *f. pl.* (12)  
**letter (of the alphabet)** littera, litterae *f.* (12)  
**level** aequus, -a, -um (10)  
**Liber** Liber, Liberī *m.* (§63)  
**lieutenant** lēgātus, lēgātī *m.* (10)  
**life** vīta, vītae *f.* (2)  
**life force** anima, animae *f.* (1)  
**lifetime** aetās, aetātis *f.* (14)  
**light** lūx, lūcis *f.* (11); lūmen, lūminis *n.* (13)  
**light** levis, leve (8)  
**limit** modus, modī *m.* (8); finis, finis, -ium *m. or f.* (10)  
**line (of march)** agmen, agminis *n.* (14)  
**listen (to)** audiō, audīre, audīvī, auditus (4)  
**literature** litterae, litterārum *f. pl.* (12)
- little** parvus, -a, -um (3)  
**a little** paulum, \*paulī *n.* (11)  
**live** vivō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctūrus (6)  
**Livia** Livia, Liviae *f.* (§16)  
**lo** ecce (interj.) (§74)  
**long** longus, -a, -um (11)  
**long for** cupiō, cupere, cupīi/cupīvī, cupītus (7)  
**long-standing** longus, -a, -um (11)  
**a long way** longē (adv.) (11)  
**look** ecce (interj.) (§74)  
**look (at)** spectō (1-tr.) (14)  
**loosen** solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)  
**lord** dominus, dominī *m.* (1)  
**lose** perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus (13)  
**(morally) lost** perditus, -a, -um (13)  
**a lot** multum (adv.) (5)  
**love** amō (1-tr.) (2)  
**love** amor, amōris *m.* (6)  
**Love** Amor, Amōris *m.* (§63)  
**loyal** pius, -a, -um (5)  
**loyalty** fidēs, fideī *f.* (9)  
**Lucius** Lūcius, Lūciī *m.* (abbreviation: L.) (§16)  
**luck** fors, fortis, -ium *f.* (12)  
**lucky** fēlix, fēlicis (6)
- make** faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (4); efficiō, efficere,  
 effēcī, effectus (14)  
**make a mistake** errō (1-intr.) (2)  
**to make a speech** orātiōnem habēre (10)  
**to make camp** castra pōnere (11)  
**man** vir, virī *m.* (1); homō, hominis *m.* (6)  
**manage** gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4)  
**Manius** Manius, Maniī *m.* (abbreviation: M') (§16)  
**manliness** virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)  
**manner** modus, modī *m.* (8)  
**many** multus, -a, -um (3)  
**Marcus** Marcus, Marcī *m.* (abbreviation: M.) (§16)  
**Marcus Antonius (Marc Antony)** Marcus Antōnius,  
 Marcī Antōniī *m.* (§16)  
**marketplace** forum, forī *n.* (3)  
**Mars** Mars, Martis *m.* (§63)  
**master** dominus, dominī *m.* (1)  
**matter** rēs, reī *f.* (9)  
**me** ego, meī (personal pron.) (4)  
**measure** modus, modī *m.* (8)  
**memory** memoria, memoriae *f.* (12)  
**Mercury** Mercurius, Mercuriī *m.* (§63)  
**meter** modus, modī *m.* (8)  
**middle (of)** medius, -a, -um (10)  
**midst** medium, mediī *n.* (10)  
**military camp** castra, castrōrum *n. pl.* (11)  
**mind** animus, animī *m.* (2); mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)  
**mine** meus, -a, -um (4)  
**Minerva** Minerva, Minervae *f.* (§63)

- miserable** miser, misera, miserum (3)  
**misfortune** cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)  
**money** pecūnia, pecūniae *f.* (1)  
**moon** lūna, lūnae *f.* (14)  
**morally lost** perditus, -a, -um (13)  
**more** plūs/plūrēs, plūra (11); plūs (adv.) (11)  
**more (greatly)** magis (adv.) (11)  
**moreover** autem (postpositive conj.) (6)  
**mortal** mortālis, mortāle (7)  
**most** plūrimus, -a, -um (11); plūrimum (adv.) (11)  
**most greatly** maximē (adv.) (11)  
**mother** māter, mātris *f.* (6)  
**motion** mōtus, mōtūs *m.* (9)  
**mountain** mōns, montis, -ium *m.* (12)  
**mouth** *sing. or pl.*, ōs, ōris *n.* (14)  
**move** moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2); cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)  
**movement** mōtus, mōtūs *m.* (9)  
**much** multus, -a, -um (3); multum (adv.) (5)  
**multitude** agmen, agminis *n.* (14)  
**my** meus, -a, -um (4)  
**my (own)** meus, -a, -um (5)  
**myself** —, meī (reflexive pron.) (5)
- name** nōmen, nōminis *n.* (14)  
**name** vocō (1-tr.) (2)  
**nation** gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)  
**(natural) talent** ingenium, ingenīi *n.* (7)  
**nature** ingenium, ingenīi *n.* (7); nātūra, nātūrae *f.* (7)  
**near** sub (prep. + abl.) (6)  
**necessary** necesse (indeclinable adj.) (14)  
**neither (of two)** neuter, neutra, neutrum (9)  
**neither . . . nor . . .** neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . . (2)  
**Neptune** Neptūnus, Neptūnī *m.* (§63)  
**Nero** Nerō, Nerōnis *m.* (§63)  
**Nero Claudius Caesar** Nerō Claudius Caesar, Nerōnis Claudii Caesaris *m.* (§63)  
**never** numquam (adv.) (6)  
**nevertheless** tamen (adv.) (5)  
**new** novus, -a, -um (7)  
**night** nox, noctis, -ium *f.* (9)  
**nine** novem (indeclinable adj.) (§93)  
**ninth** nōnus, -a, -um (§93)  
**no** nūllus, -a, -um (9)  
**no one** nēmō, nēminis *m. or f.* (9)  
**not** nōn (adv.) (2); nē (adv.) (7)  
**not any** nūllus, -a, -um (9)  
**not at all** nihil (adverbial acc.) (13); haud (adv.) (14)  
**not enough** parum (indeclinable subst. or adv.) (11)  
**not even** nē . . . quidem (4)  
**not know** nesciō, nescīre, nesciī/nescivī, nescītus (11)  
**not only . . . but also . . .** nōn solum . . . sed/vērum etiam . . . (7)  
**not want** nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — (12)
- not wish** nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — (12)  
**nothing** nihil, nīl (indeclinable noun) *n.* (3); nihilum, nihili *n. or nīl, nīli n.* (13)  
**now** nunc (adv.) (3); iam (adv.) (9); modo (adv.) (12)  
**numen** nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
- O** ō (interj.) (1)  
**obey** pāreō, pārere, pāruī, pāritūrus (+ dat.) (8)  
**observe** spectō (1-tr.) (14)  
**obtain** parō (1-tr.) (9)  
**occupy** teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)  
**occurrence** cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)  
**of such a sort** tālis, tāle (13)  
**of which sort** quālis, quāle (13)  
**(political) office** honor or honōs, honōris *m.* (13)  
**often** saepe (adv.) (8)  
**oh** heu (interj.) (§74)  
**old** antiquus, -a, -um (7); vetus, veteris (14)  
**on** in (prep. + abl.) (1)  
**on account of** propter (prep. + acc.) (3); ob (prep. + acc.) (9)  
**on account of which thing** quam ob rem (adv.) (9)  
**on behalf of** prō (prep. + abl.) (3)  
**on this side . . . on that side . . .** hinc . . . hinc . . . (§131); hinc . . . illinc . . . (§131)  
**one** ūnus, -a, -um (9)  
**only** solum, -a, -um (9); ūnus, -a, -um (9)  
**only** solum (adv.) (7); modo (adv.) (12)  
**only (so much)** tantum (adverbial acc.) (13)  
**onto** in (prep. + acc.) (1)  
**(the) open** medium, mediū *n.* (10)  
**opinion** sententia, sententiae *f.* (4)  
**oppress** opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)  
**or** aut (conj.) (7); an (conj.) *introduces an alternative question* (12); vel (conj.) (14)  
**or not** an nōn *in direct question* (12); necne *in Indirect Question* (12)  
**oration** orātiō, orātiōnis *f.* (10)  
**orator** orātor, orātōris *m.* (10)  
**Orcus** Orcus, Orcī *m.* (§63)  
**order** iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus (2); imperō (1-intr.) (+ dat.) (9)  
**order** iussum, iussī, *n.* (9)  
**origin** genus, generis *n.* (10)  
**other** alius, -a, -um (9)  
**(the) other** cēterus, -a, -um (13)  
**(the) other (of two)** alter, altera, alterum (9)  
**otherwise** aliter (adv.) (9)  
**ought** dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitus (2)  
**our** noster, nostra, nostrum (4)  
**our (own)** noster, nostra, nostrum (5)  
**ours** noster, nostra, nostrum (4)  
**ourselves** —, nostrum/nostrī (reflexive pron.) (5)  
**out from** ē, ex (prep. + abl.) (1)

- overcome** superō (1-tr.) (3); vincō, vincere, vicī, victus (7)
- overpower** premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
- overwhelm** opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)
- Ovidius Naso (Ovid)** (P.) Ovidius Nasō, (P.) Ovidius Nasōnis *m.* (§63)
- owe** dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitus (2)
- part** pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
- pass away** pereō, perīre, perī, peritūrus (11)
- to pass a law** lēgem ferre (8)
- path** via, viae *f.* (1)
- to pay the penalty** poenās dare (2)
- peace** pāx, pācis *f.* (8)
- penalty** poena, poenae *f.* (2)
- to pay the penalty** poenās dare (2)
- (a) people** gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
- (the) people** populus, populī *m.* (3)
- perceive** sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus (4)
- perception** sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.* (11)
- perform** gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4)
- perish** pereō, perīre, perī, peritūrus (11)
- permit** patior, patī, passus sum (8)
- it is permitted** licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est (14)
- (what is) permitted** fās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)
- personal enemy** inimīcus, inimīcī *m.* (3)
- to pitch camp** castra pōnere (11)
- pitiable** miser, misera, miserum (3)
- it moves (one) to pity** miseret, miserēre, miseruit or miseritum est (15)
- place** pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
- place** locus, locī *m.*; *pl.*, loca, locōrum *n.* *pl.* or *sometimes* locī, locōrum *m.* *pl.* (8)
- place around** circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus (15)
- (flat) plain** campus, campī *m.* (11)
- plan** cōsiliū, cōsiliī *n.* (1)
- to form a plan** cōsiliū capere (4)
- to plead a case** causam agere (4)
- pleasant** dulcis, dulce (15)
- please** placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum (+ dat.) (8)
- pleased** grātus, -a, -um (13)
- pleasing** grātus, -a, -um (13)
- plot** īnsidiae, īnsidiārum *f. pl.* (7)
- Pluto** Dīs, Dītis *m.* (§63)
- poem** carmen, carminis *n.* (6)
- poet** poēta, poētae *m.* (1)
- point out** mōnstrō (1-tr.) (2)
- political faction** *sing. or pl.*, pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
- political office** honor or honōs, honōris *m.* (13)
- Pompeius Magnus (Pompey the Great)** (Cn.) Pompeius Magnus, (Cn.) Pompeiī Magnī *m.* (§16)
- ponder** cōgitō (1-tr.) (2)
- populace** populus, populī *m.* (3)
- Porcius Cato** (M.) Porcius Catō, (M.) Porciī Catōnis *m.* (§63)
- possess** teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
- power** imperium, imperiī *n.* (3); vīs, —, -ium *f.* (6)
- practice** mōs, mōris *m.* (10)
- praise** laudō (1-tr.) (3)
- pray** tandem (adv.) (8)
- precious** cārus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (7)
- prefer** mālō, mālle, mālū, — (12); praefereō, praeferre, praetulī, praelātus (12)
- prepare (for)** parō (1-tr.) (9)
- present** dōnō (1-tr.) (2)
- preserve** servō (1-tr.) (10)
- press (hard)** premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
- press on** opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)
- prevent** dēterreō, dēterrēre, dēterruī, dēterritus (15); prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15)
- previously** ante (adv.) (7)
- price** pretium, pretiī *n.* (13)
- proceed** gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)
- to proceed (quickly)** sē ferre (5)
- prohibit** prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15)
- it is proper** oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
- property** rēs, rei *f.* (9)
- provided that** dum (conj.) (13); dummodo (conj.) (13); modo (conj.) (13)
- province** prōvincia, prōvinciae *f.* (3)
- public** pūblicus, -a, -um (9)
- public enemy** hostis, hostis, -ium *m.* (6)
- public square** forum, forī *n.* (3)
- Publius** Publius, Publiī *m.* (abbreviation: P.) (§16)
- punishment** poena, poenae *f.* (2)
- purpose** mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
- pursuit** studium, studiī *n.* (2)
- push** pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus (9)
- put** pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
- put in charge (of)** praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī, praefectus (12)
- queen** rēgīna, rēgīnae *f.* (1)
- Quintus** Quintus, Quintī *m.* (abbreviation: Q.) (§16)
- race** genus, generis *n.* (10)
- radiance** lūmen, lūminis *n.* (13)
- rational soul** animus, animī *m.* (2)
- read** legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus (6)
- readily** facile (adv.) (6)
- real** vērus, -a, -um (7)
- reason** causa, causae *f.* (4)
- receive** accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
- reckless** audāx, audācis (8)

- recklessly audacter or audāciter (adv.) (8);  
perditē (adv.) (13)  
recklessness audācia, audāciae f. (11)  
reckon faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (13)  
recognize nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); cognōscō,  
cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10)  
it causes (one) to regret paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit  
(15)  
release solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)  
reliable certus, -a, -um (7)  
remain maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7)  
remaining reliquus, -a, -um (14)  
remaining part (of) cēterus, -a, -um (13)  
remarkable ingēns, ingentis (6)  
remember meminī, meminisse (defective verb) (5)  
remind moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)  
remove auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)  
Remus Remus, Remī m. (§16)  
renown glōria, glōriae f. (4)  
it causes (one) to repent paenitet, paenitēre,  
paenituit (15)  
report ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5); perferō, perferre,  
pertulī, perlātus (10); referō, referre, rettulī,  
relātus (10)  
report fāma, fāmae f. (1)  
republic rēs pūblica, rei pūblicae f. (9)  
reputation fāma, fāmae f. (1)  
resentment invidia, invidiae f. (4)  
respect vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)  
respect honor or honōs, honōris m. (13)  
respectable honestus, -a, -um (10)  
respond respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus  
(2)  
rest (of) cēterus, -a, -um (13); reliquus, -a, -um (14)  
return redeō, redire, rediī, reditum (5)  
revolution rēs novae, rērum novārum f. pl. (9)  
reward dōnō (1-tr.) (2)  
rhythm modus, modī m. (8)  
right iūs, iūris n. (6)  
(what is divinely) right fās (indeclinable noun) n. (12)  
it is right oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)  
rightly iūre (adv.) (6)  
ring orbis, orbis, -ium m. (15)  
rise orior, orīrī, ortus sum (14)  
road via, viae f. (1)  
Roman Rōmānus, -a, -um (3)  
(the) Romans Rōmānī, Rōmānōrum m. pl. (3)  
Rome Rōma, Rōmae f. (6)  
Romulus Rōmulus, Rōmulī m. (§16)  
ruined perditus, -a, -um (13)  
ruinously perditē (adv.) (13)  
rule regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus (4)  
rumor fāma, fāmae f. (1); rūmor, rūmōris m. (12)  
to rush forth sē ēicere (11)  
sacrilege nefās (indeclinable noun) n. (12)  
safety salūs, salūtis f. (§74)  
sail vēlum, vēli n. (2)  
to set sail vēla dare (2)  
sailor nauta, nautae m. (1)  
same idem, eadem, idem (8)  
savage saevus, -a, -um (13)  
save servō (1-tr.) (10)  
say dīcō, dicere, dixī, dictus (4); ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus  
(5); inquam (defective verb) (8); for (1-tr.) (15)  
to say "greetings" or hello salūtem dicere (§74)  
saying dictum, dictī n. (6)  
scarcely vix (adv.) (14)  
sea mare, maris, \*-ium n. (6)  
search for quaerō, quaerere, quaesī/quaesivī,  
quaesītus (9)  
second secundus, -a, -um (§93)  
secret caecus, -a, -um (8)  
see videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus (2)  
seek petō, petere, petiī/petivī, petītus (7); quaerō,  
quaerere, quaesī/quaesivī, quaesītus (9)  
seem passive, videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus (3)  
seize rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus (15)  
-self, -selves ipse, ipsa, ipsum (5)  
sell vendō, vendere, vendidī, venditus (13)  
Sempronius Gracchus (C. or Ti.) Semprōnius,  
(C. or Ti.) Semprōnii Gracchī m. (§16)  
senate senātus, senātus m. (9)  
senators patrēs cōscripī (voc. pl.) (6)  
send mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus (4)  
sense sēnsus, sēnsūs m. (11)  
Sergius Catilina (Catiline) (L.) Sergius Catilīna, (L.)  
Sergii Catilīnae m. (§16)  
serious gravis, grave (8)  
service mūnus, mūneris n. (8)  
Servius Servius, Serviī m. (abbreviation: Ser.) (§16)  
set occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus (14)  
set aside pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)  
set forth proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum (10)  
set in motion moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2)  
set out proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum (10)  
to set sail vēla dare (2)  
set up cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstituī, cōstitutus  
(15)  
seven septem (indeclinable adj.) (§93)  
seventh septimus, -a, -um (§93)  
severe gravis, grave (8)  
Sextus Sextus, Sextī m. (abbreviation: Sex.) (§16)  
shade umbra, umbrae f. (7)  
shadow umbra, umbrae f. (7)  
shameful turpis, turpe (15)  
sharp ācer, ācris, ācre (6)  
sharp edge aciēs, aciēī f. (9)  
she is, ea, id (personal pron.) (4)

- short** brevis, breve (11)  
**show** mōnstrō (1-tr.) (2)  
**it makes (one) sick** taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)  
**sign** signum, signī *n.* (11)  
**signal** signum, signī *n.* (11)  
**similar** similis, simile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)  
**since** quoniam (conj.) (5); cum (conj.) (12)  
**sing (of)** canō, canere, cecinī, cantus (4)  
**sister** soror, sorōris *f.* (7)  
**situation** rēs, reī *f.* (9)  
**six** sex (indeclinable adj.) (§93)  
**sixth** sextus, -a, -um (§93)  
**skill** ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)  
**sky** caelum, caelī *n.* (4)  
**slave** servus, servī *m.* (1)  
**slavery** servitūs, servitūtis *f.* (6)  
**small** parvus, -a, -um (3)  
**small amount** paulum, \*paulī *n.* (11)  
**snatch away** ēripiō, ēripere, ēripuī, ēreptus (15)  
**so sic** (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7); tam (adv.) (13)  
**so great** tantus, -a, -um (13)  
**so many** tot (indeclinable adj.) (13)  
**so much** tantum (adverbial acc.) (13)  
**so much** tantus, -a, -um (13)  
**so very** adeō (adv.) (14)  
**soldier** miles, militis *m.* (6)  
**some** aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (indef. adj.) (14); quī, qua, quod (indef. adj.) (14)  
**someone, something** aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) (14)  
**son** filius, filiī *m.* (1); nātus, nāti *m.* (10)  
**song** carmen, carminis *n.* (6)  
**soon** mox (adv.) (3)  
**sooner** prius (adv.) (11)  
**sort** genus, generis *n.* (10)  
**soul** anima, animae *f.* (1)  
**(rational) soul** animus, animī *m.* (2)  
**speak** dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus (4); loquor, loquī, locūtus sum (11); for (1-tr.) (15)  
**speaker** orātor, orātōris *m.* (10)  
**spear** tēlum, tēli *n.* (11)  
**speech** orātiō, orātiōnis *f.* (10)  
**spend** agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4)  
**spirit** animus, animī *m.* (2)  
**Spurius** Spurius, Spuriī *m.* (abbreviation: Sp.) (§16)  
**stand** stō, stāre, steti, stātūrus (10)  
**stand fast** stō, stāre, steti, stātūrus (10)  
**stand in the way** obstō, obstāre, obstiti, obstātūrus (15)  
**standard** signum, signī *n.* (11)  
**state** civitās, civitātis *f.* (7)  
**stay** maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7)  
**step** gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)  
**still** etiam (adv.) (7)  
**stir (up)** moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2)  
**stock** genus, generis *n.* (10)  
**strange** novus, -a, -um (7)  
**street** via, viae *f.* (1)  
**strength** vīrēs, vīrium *f. pl.* (6)  
**strong** validus, -a, -um (4); fortis, forte (6)  
**strong feelings** animī, animōrum *m. pl.* (2)  
**strongly** valdē (adv.) (5)  
**study** studium, studii *n.* (2)  
**such** tālis, tāle (13)  
**suffer** laborō (1-intr.) (2); patior, patī, passus sum (8); perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10)  
**sufficiently** satis or sat (adv.) (10)  
**Sulla** Sulla, Sullae *m.* (§16)  
**summon** vocō (1-tr.) (2)  
**sun** sōl, sōlis *m.* (14)  
**suppose** putō (1-tr.) (11)  
**sure** certus, -a, -um (7)  
**surpass** superō (1-tr.) (3)  
**surrender** trādō, trādere, trādidi, trāditus (7)  
**surround** cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus (15); circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus (15)  
**sweet** dulcis, dulce (15)  
**swift** celer, celeris, celere (15)  
**sword** ferrum, ferrī *n.* (1); gladius, gladii *m.* (1)  
**take (up)** capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4)  
**take away** auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)  
**take in exchange** mūtō (1-tr.) (13)  
**take on** incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus (13)  
**(natural) talent** ingenium, ingenii *n.* (7)  
**talk** loquor, loquī, locūtus sum (11)  
**tall** altus, -a, -um (4)  
**tear away** rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus (15); ēripiō, ēripere, ēripuī, ēreptus (15)  
**tell** dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus (4)  
**temple** templum, templī *n.* (7)  
**ten** decem (indeclinable adj.) (§93)  
**tenth** decimus, -a, -um (§93)  
**terrify** terreō, terrēre, terruī, territus (7)  
**territory** finēs, finium *m. or f.* (10)  
**test** experior, experiri, expertus sum (8)  
**than** quam (conj.) (11)  
**thanks** grātia, grātia *f.* (12)  
**that is, ea, id** (demonstr. adj.) (4)  
**that** ille, illa, illud (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)  
**that** quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (8)  
**that** ut (conj.) *introduces Indirect Command* (9); quīn (conj.) *introduces Doubting Clause* (12); nē (conj.) *introduces positive Fear clause* (15)  
**that (of yours)** iste, ista, istud (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)

- that . . . not** *nē* (conj.) *introduces negative Indirect Command* (9); *quīn* (rel. adv.) *introduces negative Relative Clause of Characteristic* (10); *quīn* (rel. adv.) *introduces negative Relative Clause of Result* (14); *ut* (conj.) *introduces negative Fear clause* (15)
- the fact that** *quod* (conj.) (15)
- their (own)** *suus*, -a, -um (5)
- them** *is*, *ea*, *id* (personal pron.) (4)
- themselves** —, *suī* (reflexive pron.) (5)
- then** *mox* (adv.) (3); *tandem* (adv.) (8); *tum* or *tunc* (adv.) (12); *ibi* (adv.) (§131)
- thence** *illinc* (adv.) (§131); *inde* (adv.) (§131)
- there** *ibi* (adv.) (§131); *illic* (adv.) (§131)
- there is need of** *opus est* (+ abl. or nom.) (10)
- therefore** *quam ob rem* (adv.) (9); *quārē* (adv.) (9); *igitur* (postpositive conj.) (11)
- thereupon** *ibi* (adv.) (§131); *inde* (adv.) (§131)
- these** *is*, *ea*, *id* (demonstr. adj.) (4)
- these** *hic*, *haec*, *hoc* (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
- they** *is*, *ea*, *id* (personal pron.) (4)
- thing** *rēs*, *reī* f. (9)
- think** *cōgitō* (1-tr.) (2); *arbitror* (1-tr.) (11); *putō* (1-tr.) (11)
- third** *tertius*, -a, -um (§93)
- this** *is*, *ea*, *id* (demonstr. adj.) (4)
- this** *hic*, *haec*, *hoc* (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
- thither** *eō* (adv.) (§131); *illūc* (adv.) (§131)
- those** *is*, *ea*, *id* (demonstr. adj.) (4)
- those** *ille*, *illa*, *illud* (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
- those (of yours)** *iste*, *ista*, *istud* (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
- thought** *sententia*, *sententiae* f. (4)
- thousand** *mille*; *pl.*, *mīlia*, *mīlium* (§93)
- thousandth** *millēsīmus*, -a, -um (§93)
- three** *trēs*, *tria* (§93)
- throng** *agmen*, *agminis* n. (14)
- through** *per* (prep. + acc.) (4)
- throw** *iaciō*, *iacere*, *iēcī*, *iactus* (11)
- throw out** *ēiciō*, *ēicere*, *ēiēcī*, *ēiectus* (11)
- thus** *sīc* (adv.) (5); *ita* (adv.) (7)
- Tiberius** *Tiberius*, *Tiberiī* m. (abbreviation: *Ti.*) (§16)
- time** *tempus*, *temporis* n. (9); *aetās*, *aetātis* f. (14)
- it makes (one) tired** *taedet*, *taedēre*, *taesum est* (15)
- Titus** *Tītus*, *Tītī* m. (abbreviation: *T.*) (§16)
- to ad** (prep. + acc.) (1)
- to be going to be fore** (11); *futūrus*, -a, -um *esse* (11)
- to here** *hūc* (adv.) (§131)
- to so great an extent** *adeō* (adv.) (14)
- to such an extent** *adeō* (adv.) (14)
- to that place** *eō* (adv.) (§131)
- to the same place** *eōdem* (adv.) (§131)
- to there** *illūc* (adv.) (§131)
- to what extent** *quid* (adverbial acc.) (13)
- to where** *quō* (rel. adv.) (9); *quō* (interrog. adv.) (12)
- too** *quoque* (adv.) (8)
- too little** *parum* (indeclinable subst.) (11); *parum* (adv.) (11)
- top (of)** *summus*, -a, -um (11)
- toward** *ad* (prep. + acc.) (1)
- town** *oppidum*, *oppidī* n. (1)
- tranquil** *aequus*, -a, -um (10)
- treachery** *insidiae*, *insidiārum* f. pl. (7)
- trick** *ars*, *artis*, -ium f. (7)
- trivial** *levis*, *leve* (8)
- troop** *manus*, *manūs* f. (9)
- troops** *cōpiae*, *cōpiārum* f. pl. (7)
- Troy** *Īlium*, *Īliī* n. (§16); *Troia*, *Troiae* f. (§16)
- true** *vērus*, -a, -um (7)
- trust** *crēdō*, *crēdere*, *crēdidī*, *crēditus* (+ dat.) (11)
- trust** *fidēs*, *fideī* f. (9)
- trustworthiness** *fidēs*, *fideī* f. (9)
- try** *cōnor* (1-tr.) (8); *experior*, *experīrī*, *expertus sum* (8)
- Tullius Cicero** (M.) *Tullius Cicerō*, (M.) *Tullīi Cicerōnis* m. (§63)
- two** *duo*, *duae*, *duo* (§93)
- ugly** *turpis*, *turpe* (15)
- uncertain** *incertus*, -a, -um (7)
- under** *sub* (prep. + abl.) (6); *sub* (prep. + acc.) (6)
- understand** *intellegō*, *intellegere*, *intellēxī*, *intellēctus* (6)
- uneven** *inīquus*, -a, -um (10)
- unfortunate** *īnfēlix*, *īnfēlicis* (6)
- unfriendly** *inimīcus*, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)
- ungrateful** *īngrātus*, -a, -um (13)
- unhappy** *īnfēlix*, *īnfēlicis* (6)
- unjust** *inīquus*, -a, -um (10)
- unless** *nisi* (conj.) (5)
- unlike** *dissimilis*, *dissimile* (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
- unlucky** *īnfēlix*, *īnfēlicis* (6)
- unpleasant** *īngrātus*, -a, -um (13)
- unreliable** *incertus*, -a, -um (7)
- unsure** *incertus*, -a, -um (7)
- until** *dōnec* (conj.) (13); *dum* (conj.) (13)
- unworthy (of)** *īdignus*, -a, -um (+ abl.) (12)
- up to** *sub* (prep. + acc.) (6)
- urge** *hortor* (1-tr.) (9)
- us** *nōs*, *nostrum*/*nostrī* (personal pron.) (4)
- use** *ūtor*, *ūtī*, *ūsus sum* (+ abl.) (10)
- utter** *iaciō*, *iacere*, *iēcī*, *iactus* (11)
- Valerius Catullus** (C.) *Valerius Catullus*, (C.) *Valeriī Catullī* m. (§16)
- value** *aestimō* (1-tr.) (13)
- value** *pretium*, *pretiī* n. (13)
- vast** *īngēns*, *īngentis* (6)
- Venus** *Venus*, *Veneris* f. (§63)

- Vergilius Maro (Vergil)** P. Vergilius Marō, P. Vergiliū Marōnis *m.* (§63)  
**very** ipse, ipsa, ipsum (5)  
**(so) very** adeō (adv.) (14)  
**very much** plurimum (adverbial acc.) (13)  
**Vesta** Vesta, Vestae *f.* (§63)  
**villainy** scelus, sceleris *n.* (13)  
**violence** vis, —, -ium *f.* (6)  
**virtue** virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)  
**voice** vōx, vōcis *f.* (7)  
**Vulcan** Vulcānus, Vulcāni *m.* (§63)
- to wage war** bellum gerere (4)  
**wait** moror (1-tr.) (13)  
**wait for** ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)  
**walk** ambulō (1-intr.) (2); gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)  
**wall** mūrus, mūrī *m.* (11)  
**(city) walls** moenia, moenium *n. pl.* (6)  
**wander** errō (1-intr.) (2)  
**want** cupiō, cupere, cupiī/cupivī, cupitus (7); volō, velle, voluī, — (12)  
**want more** mālō, mälle, māluī, — (12)  
**war** bellum, bellī *n.* (1)  
**to wage war** bellum gerere (4)  
**warn** moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)  
**way** via, viae *f.* (1); modus, modī *m.* (9)  
**we** nōs, nostrum/nostrī (personal pron.) (4)  
**weapon** tēlum, tēlī *n.* (11)  
**weapons** arma, armōrum *n. pl.* (2)  
**well** bene (adv.) (5)  
**well-known** nōtus, -a, -um (10)  
**west** occidēns, occidentis *m.* (14)  
**what** quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) (8)  
**what** quis, quid (interrog. pron.) (8)  
**what sort of** quālis, quāle (13)  
**when** ubi (interrog. adv.) (5)  
**when** ubi (conj.) (5); ut (conj.) (5); cum (conj.) (12)  
**whence** unde (rel. adv.) (9); unde (interrog. adv.) (12)  
**where** ubi (interrog. adv.) (5); ubi (rel. adv.) (9)  
**whether** num (adv.) *introduces an Indirect Question* (12)  
**whether** an (conj.) *introduces an Indirect Question* (12)  
**whether** utrum (interrog. particle) *introduces an Indirect Question* (12)  
**whether . . . or . . .** utrum . . . an . . . (12); -ne . . . an . . . (12); — . . . an . . . (12)  
**which** quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) (8)  
**which** quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (8)  
**which (of two)** uter, utra, utrum (9)  
**while** dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)  
**whither** quō (rel. adv.) (9); quō (interrog. adv.) (12)  
**who** quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (8); quis, quid (interrog. pron.) (8)  
**who . . . not** quīn (rel. adv.) *introduces negative Relative Clause of Characteristic* (10); *introduces negative Relative Clause of Result* (14)  
**whole** tōtus, -a, -um (9)  
**why** cūr (interrog. adv.) (2); quam ob rem (interrog. adv.) (9); quārē (interrog. adv.) (9); quid (adverbial acc.) (13)  
**wicked** impius, -a, -um (5)  
**wicked deed** scelus, sceleris *n.* (13)  
**wife** fēmina, fēminae *f.* (1)  
**win** capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4); *intr.*, vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus (7)  
**wisdom** sapientia, sapientiae *f.* (2)  
**wise** sapiēns, sapientis (11)  
**wish** volō, velle, voluī, — (12)  
**to wish ill** male velle (12)  
**to wish well** bene velle (12)  
**with** cum (prep. + abl.) (1)  
**with difficulty** difficiliter or difficulter (adv.) (6)  
**withdraw** cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)  
**without** sine (prep. + abl.) (3)  
**woman** fēmina, fēminae *f.* (1)  
**word** verbum, verbī *n.* (1); dictum, dictī *n.* (6); vōx, vōcis *f.* (7)  
**work** labōrō (1-intr.) (2)  
**work** labor, labōris *m.* (10); opus, operis *n.* (10)  
**world** orbis terrārum (15)  
**worse** peior, peius (11); peius (adv.) (11)  
**worst** pessimus, -a, -um (11); pessimē (adv.) (11)  
**worthy (of)** dignus, -a, -um (+ abl.) (12)  
**wound** vulnus, vulneris *n.* (13)  
**wrath** ira, irae *f.* (2)  
**wretched** miser, misera, miserum (3)  
**write** scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptus (4)  
**year** annus, annī *m.* (9)  
**yield** cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)  
**you** tū, tuī (personal pron.) (4)  
**you (pl.)** vōs, vestrum/vestrī (personal pron.) (4)  
**your** tuus, -a, -um (4)  
**your (pl.)** vester, vestra, vestrum (4)  
**your (own)** tuus, -a, -um (5)  
**your (pl.) (own)** vester, vestra, vestrum (5)  
**yours** tuus, -a, -um (4)  
**yours (pl.)** vester, vestra, vestrum (4)  
**yourself** —, tuī (reflexive pron.) (5)  
**yourselves** —, vestrum/vestrī (reflexive pron.) (5)  
**zeal** studium, studiī *n.* (2)